

Reading Lao

A Programmed Introduction





Hosted for free on livelingua.com

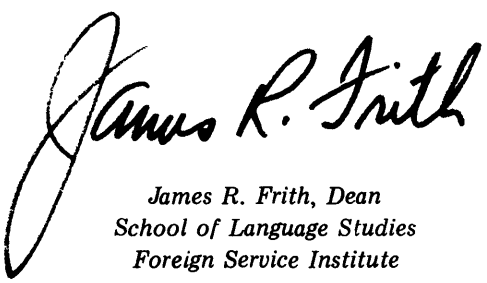
PREFACE

Lao, the official language of Laos, is spoken by approximately three million persons in that country and by some ten million more in Thailand. **Reading Lao: A Programmed Introduction** *is the first of a two-volume course designed to teach students to read newspaper articles, short stories, technical descriptions of moderate difficulty, literary narratives, political speeches and other materials of similar difficulty. The general plan for the work was made by Warren G. Yates, Chairman of the Foreign Service Institute Department of East Asian Languages, and Souksomboun Sayasithsena, Lao language instructor at FSI. Mr. Sayasithsena provided the Lao language material and did the scribal work. Dr. Yates supplied English glosses and explanations of grammar. Mrs. Siamphorn Douangpanya typed a large part of the text, including both English and Lao portions.*

Tape recordings, which are an integral part of this course of study, were made in the FSI studio under the technical direction of Jose M. Ramirez. The FSI Audio-Visual Staff, under the direction of Thomas E. Bower, provided useful assistance in the layout of many pages in this volume.

FSI appreciates the cooperation of the Lao Embassy in making available to the School of Language Studies a Lao typewriter for preparing the camera copy of a major portion of the text.

An unusual feature of the text is that it is fully self-instructional, the information in this volume being fully supplemented by the guidance provided by the tapes. FSI gratefully acknowledges the encouragement which Julia A. Petrov and Richard T. Thompson of the U. S. Office of Education have given to this and other developmental work at the Foreign Service Institute. Financial support from the U. S. Office of Education has made the publication of this volume possible.



James R. Frith, Dean
School of Language Studies
Foreign Service Institute

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

INTRODUCTION

A. The Language

Laotian or Lao is the official language of the Kingdom of Laos. It is spoken by some three million people in Laos and by another ten million people in N.E. Thailand. Lao is a member of the Tai language family, which includes all dialects of Thai, Shan, and many other related languages in the northern parts of Laos, Thailand, Burma, and Vietnam and in South China.

Laotian is basically monosyllabic and tonal, but there has been extensive borrowing from Sanskrit and Pali at different periods in history; in fact, almost all polysyllabic words relating to government, the Court, Buddhism, science, and philosophy are of Sanskrit or Pali origin.

B. The Script

The origin of the present Lao script can not be exactly determined, but it is clear that it is derived from some version of the ancient Bhrami script of India. The earliest writing was probably done by Buddhist priests who wrote in some version of that script whether transcribing Mahayana texts in Sanskrit or Hinayana texts in Pali.

The Lao writing system is alphabetic and is written from left to right in a continuous line with spacing only after larger units like phrases or sentences. Consonants are usually read in the sequence they are written in, but vowels and diphthongs may be written before, above, below, after, or in a combination of positions with the consonant they are to be read after.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

The pitch contour of each syllable is clearly indicated within the syllable by a set of systematic features.

C. The Nature and Objectives of this Course

This text is one part of the course. The other portion is a set of tape recordings. The text provides all of the visual material, and the tapes provide all the audio portion of the course. Neither is complete without the other. However, the text and the taped materials together comprise a fully self-instructional course in reading basic Lao written materials.

There are approximately 1600 'frames' in the course. Each is numbered and is to be performed in sequence. Since each frame requires varying amounts of time, it is difficult (if not impossible) to say how many hours would be required for anyone to finish the course.

It is expected that anyone who completes this course would be able to read elementary written materials of all types, whether in connected text or not, with good facility and would be able to read intermediate materials with moderate use of the dictionary.

D. The Approach

As has been said before, this is a fully programmed course. As such this course was designed with the following basic tenets in mind:

(1) Organization of material for presentation in an orderly and systematic fashion,

(2) Presentation of material in small increments,

(3) Frequent and varied repetition of points of information,

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(4) Elicitation of correct responses,

(5) Provision for immediate confirmation of responses, and

(6) Guidance with respect to subject matter.

The term 'fully self-instructional' is used to mean that no outside help is required to learn the material. Whatever guidance is required is provided in the tapes.

E. Prerequisites for the Course

Whereas a student who has had no previous experience with the Lao language might well succeed in learning to read Lao materials contained in this course, the procedure is not recommended; in fact, the text has not been designed with this in view. Before using these materials, the student should have had a minimal introduction to spoken Lao whether within an organized program or from experience in a Lao-speaking environment. There are no other prerequisites, since all of the information required for reading Lao is provided either in the text or on the tapes.

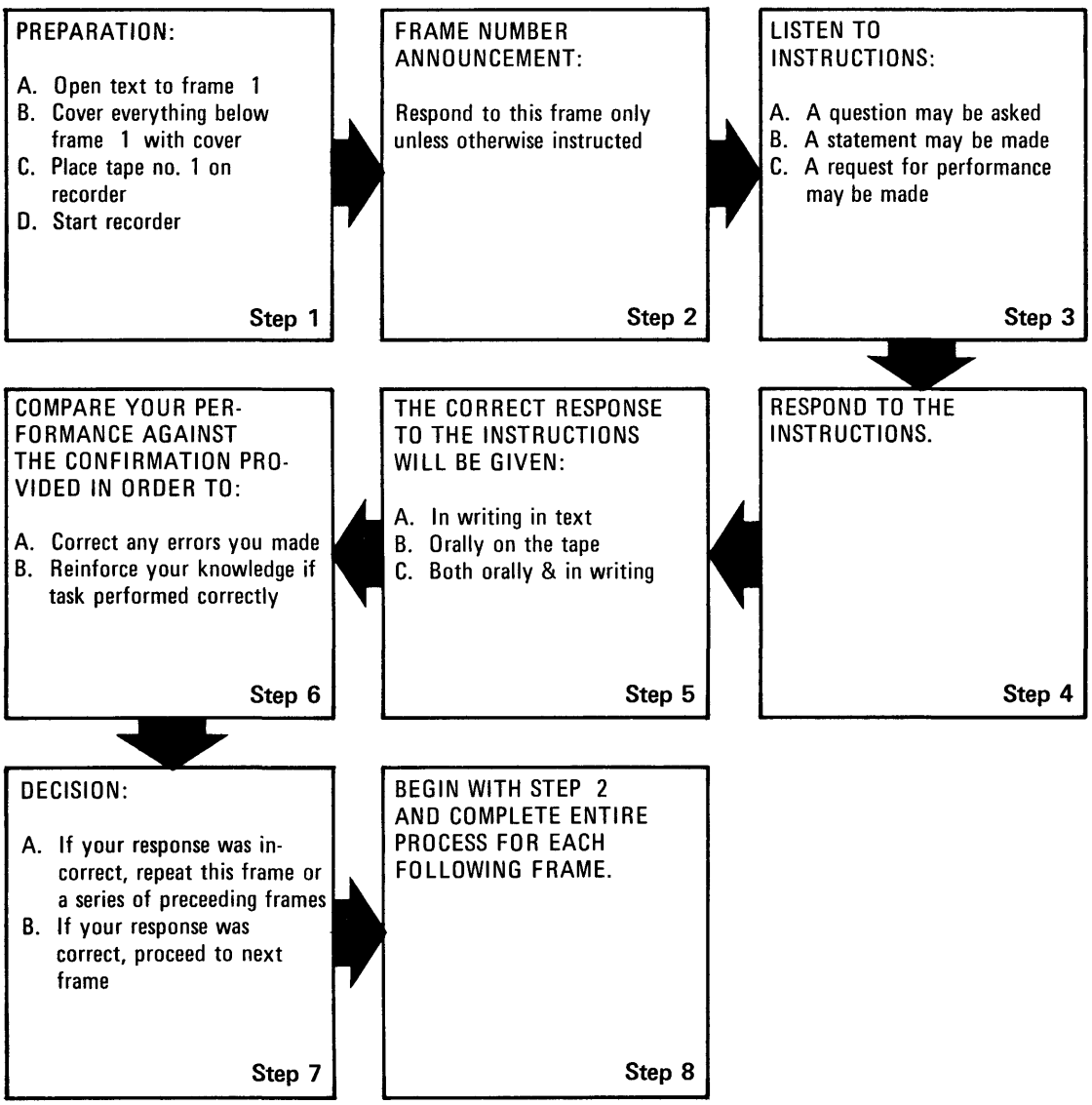
F. How to Follow this Course

It will be necessary to acquire the tapes that accompany this text and a tape recorder. Whereas, the tape recorder need not be of very high fidelity, it should be able to reproduce sound of good enough quality so that vowels and diphthongs can be easily distinguished from each other and pitch contour contrasts can be heard clearly.

Full instructions as to how to proceed through the course are given in the chart on the following page.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

SEQUENCE OF ACTIVITY WITHIN A FRAME



Hosted for free on livelingua.com

1 

2 

3 

4 

5 

6 (tape)

7 

8 


9 


10 


Hosted for free on livelingua.com

11 (1)  (2)  (3) 

12 

13 (tape)

14 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6) 

15 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6) 

16 

17 _____

18 (tape)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

19 

20

21 

22 

23 

24 



25 

26 



27 (1) 

(2) 

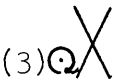
(3) 

(4) 

(5) 

(6) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

28 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6) 

29  

30 ---

31 

32 

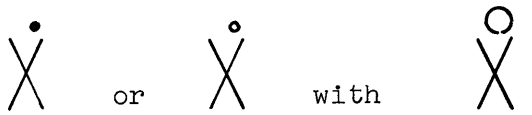
33  :  ;  : 

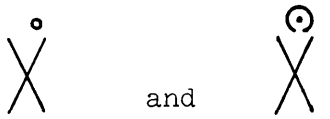
34  :  ;  : 

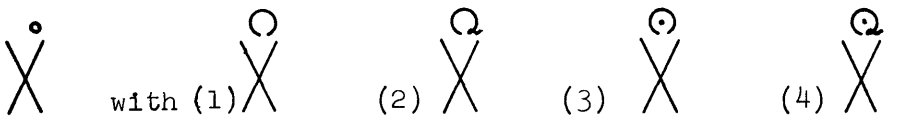
35    

36  or 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

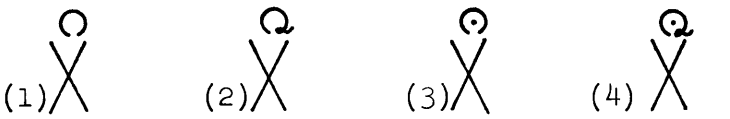
37  or with

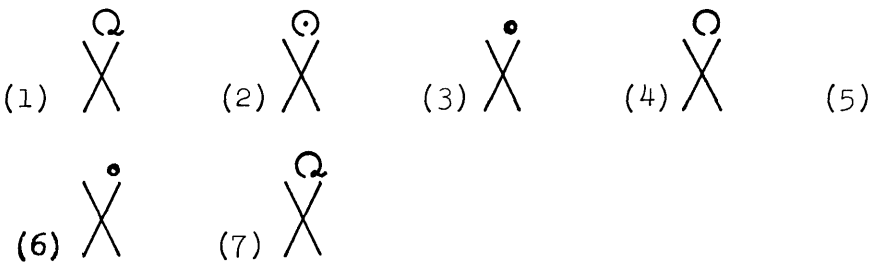
38  and

39  with (1) (2) (3) (4)

40  : _____

41 

42  (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

43  (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

(6) (7)

44 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____ (5)_____

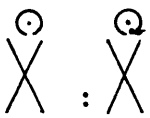
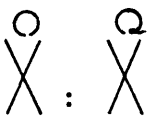
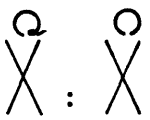
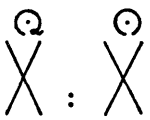
(6)_____ (7)_____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 44 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7) 

45 (1) ___ : ___ (2) ___ : ___ (3) ___ : ___ (4) ___ : ___

Ans. 45 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

46 

47 

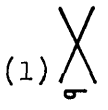
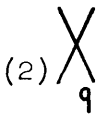
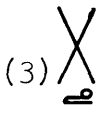
48  

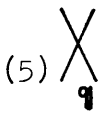
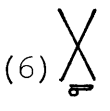
49  

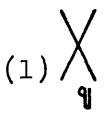
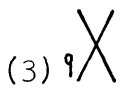
50  

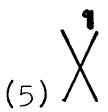
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

51 

52 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6) 

53 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6) 

54  

55 

56 

57 

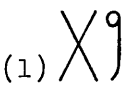
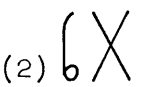
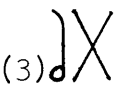
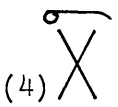
58 _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

59 

60 _____

61 

62 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

63 

64 

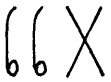
65 

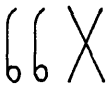
66 

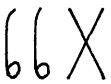
67 

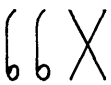
68 _____

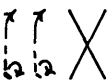
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

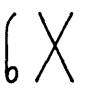
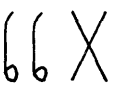
69 

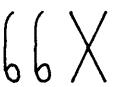
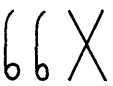
70 

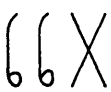
71 

72 

73 

74  

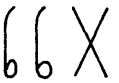
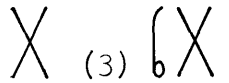
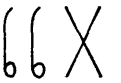
75 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

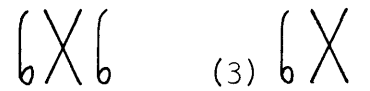
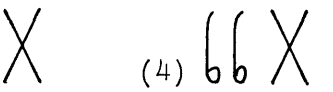
(5) 

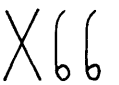
76 (1) _____ (2) _____

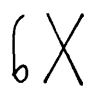
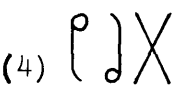
(4) _____ (5) _____

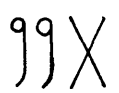
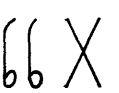
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

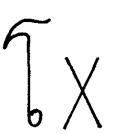
Ans. 76 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

77 (1)  (2) (3)  (4) 

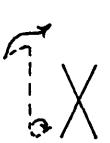
(5)  (6) 

78 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6) 

79 

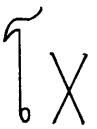
80 

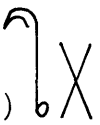
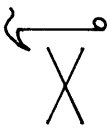
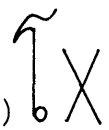
81 

82

83 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

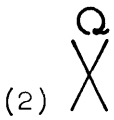
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

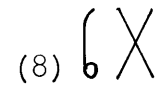
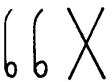
84 

85 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

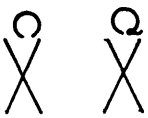
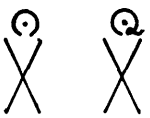
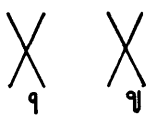
(5) 

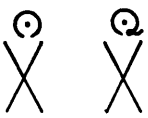
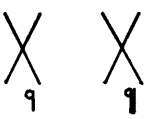
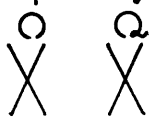
86 _____

87 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9) 

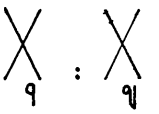
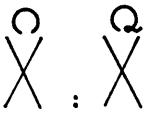
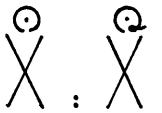
(10) 

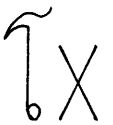
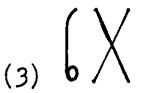
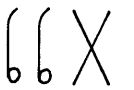
88 (1)  (2)  (3) 

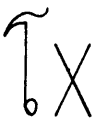
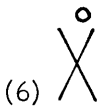
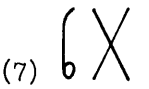
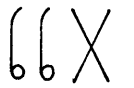
(4)  (5)  (6) 

89 (1) ____ : ____ (2) ____ : ____ (3) ____ : ____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

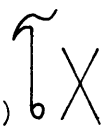
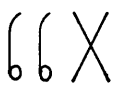
Ans. 89 (1)  (2)  (3) 

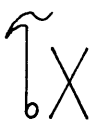
90 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

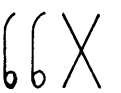
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

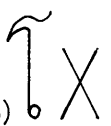
91 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

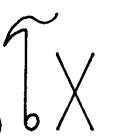
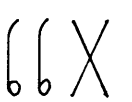
(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____

Ans. 91 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7) 

92 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

(11)  (12)  (13)  (14)  (15) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

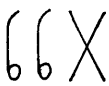
(16)  (17)  (18)  (19)  (20) 

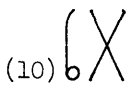
93 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____ (5) _____

(6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____ (10) _____

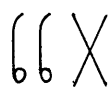
(11) _____ (12) _____ (13) _____ (14) _____ (15) _____

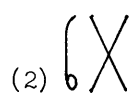
(16) _____ (17) _____ (18) _____ (19) _____ (20) _____

Ans. 93 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

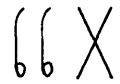
(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

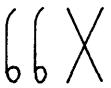
(11)  (12)  (13)  (14)  (15) 

(16)  (17)  (18)  (19)  (20) 

94 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

(11)  (12)  (13)  (14)  (15) 

(16)  (17)  (18)  (19)  (20) 

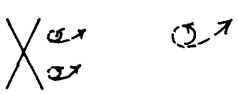
95 

96 

97 _____

98 

99 

100 

101 _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

102 

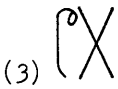
103  

104  

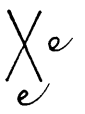
105 

106 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6) 

107 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

108 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

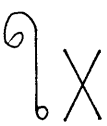
109 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

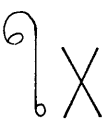
(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

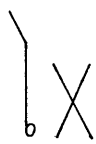
(11)  (12) 

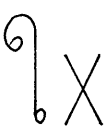
110 (tape)

111  or 

112 

113  

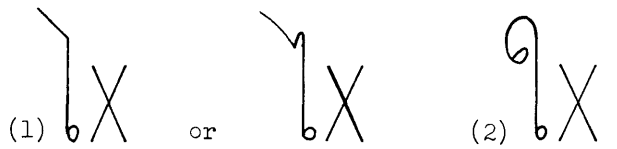
114  

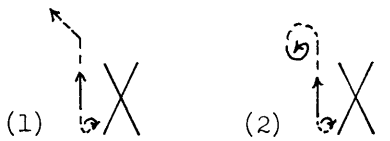
115  

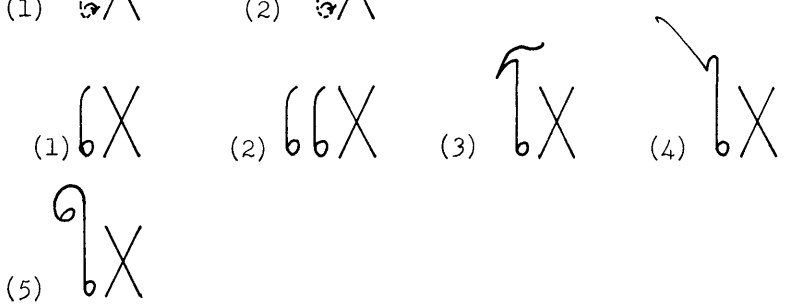
116  

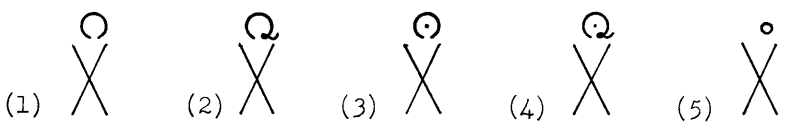
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

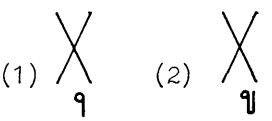
117 (tape)

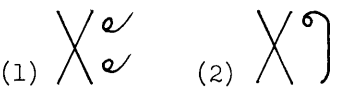
118 

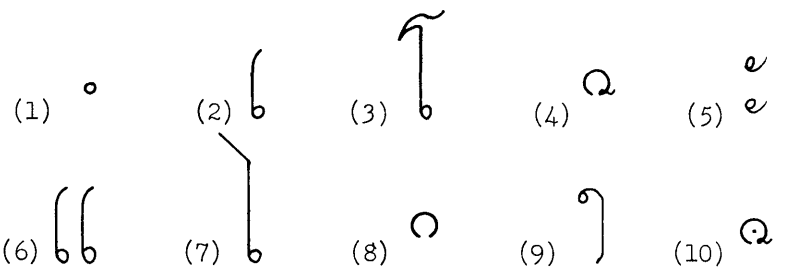
119 

120 A. 

B. 

C. 

D. 

121 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

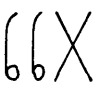
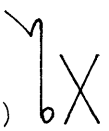
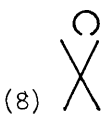
(11)  (12)  (13)  (14) 

(1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____ (5) _____

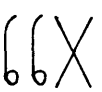
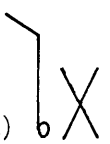
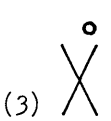
(6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____ (10) _____

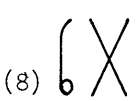
(11) _____ (12) _____ (13) _____ (14) _____

Ans. 121 (1)  (2) (3)  (4)  (5) 

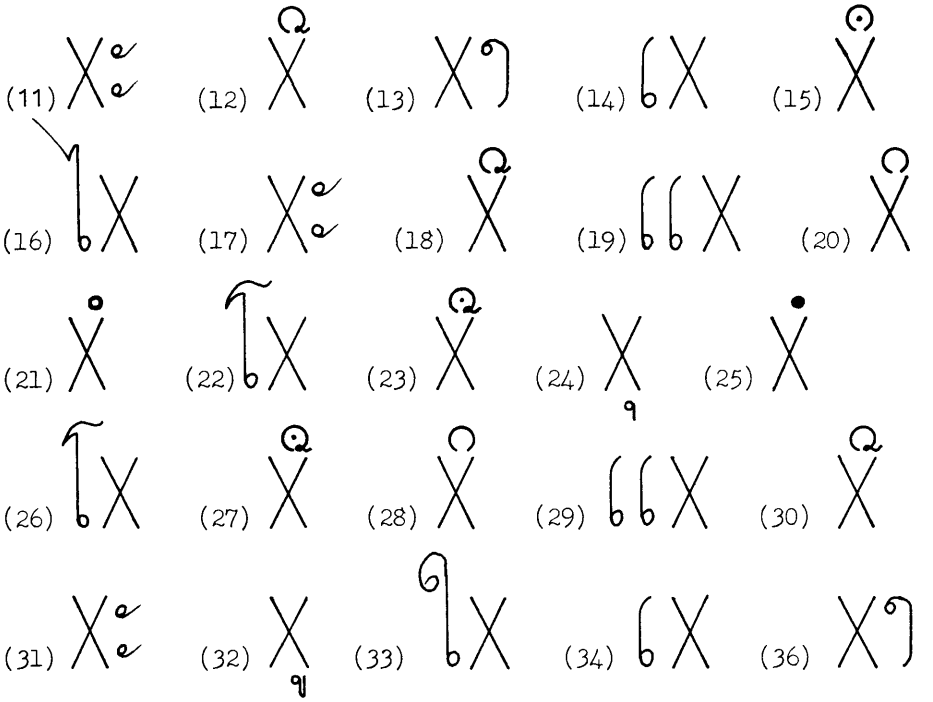
(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

(11)  (12)  (13)  (14) 

122 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com



123 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____ (5) _____

(6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____ (10) _____

(11) _____ (12) _____ (13) _____ (14) _____ (15) _____

(16) _____ (17) _____ (18) _____ (19) _____ (20) _____

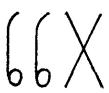
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

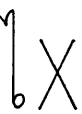
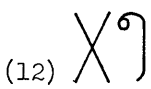
(21) _____ (22) _____ (23) _____ (24) _____ (25) _____

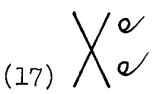
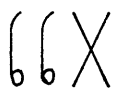
(26) _____ (27) _____ (28) _____ (29) _____ (30) _____

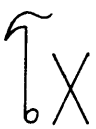
(31) _____ (32) _____ (33) _____ (34) _____ (35) _____

Ans. 123 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

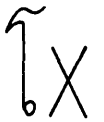
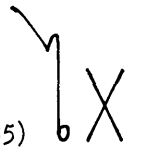
(11)  (12)  (13)  (14)  (15) 

(16)  (17)  (18)  (19)  (20) 

(21)  (22)  (23)  (24)  (25) 

(26)  (27)  (28)  (29)  (30) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(31)  (32)  (33)  (34)  (35) 

124 

125 

126 

127

---

128 

129 

130 

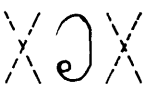
131 

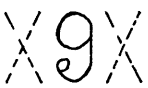
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

132 (1)  (2) 

133  

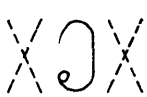
134 _____

135 

136  

137 

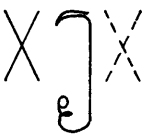
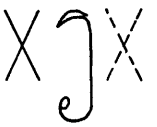
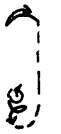
138  

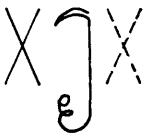
139 

140 

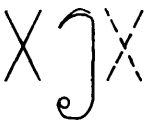
141 _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

142  or   

143 

144 _____

145 

146 _____

147 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____ (5) _____

(6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____ (10) _____

(11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 147 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(11)  (12) 

148 

149 

150 (tape)

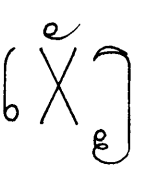
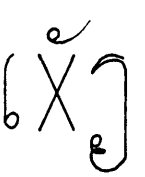
151 

152 

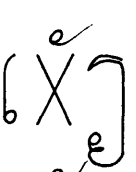
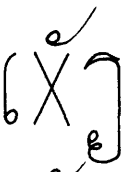
153  

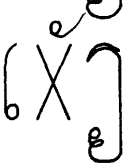
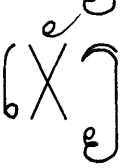
154 (tape)

155 

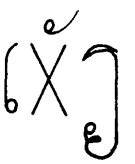
156  

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

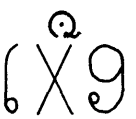
157  

158  

159 _____

160 (1)  (2) 

161 

162 

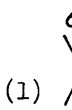
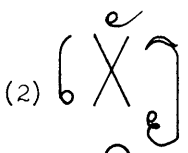
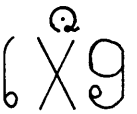
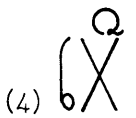
163 

164 

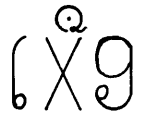
165 

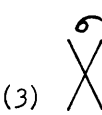
166 _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

167 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

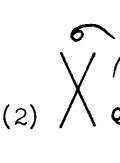
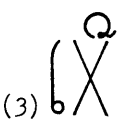
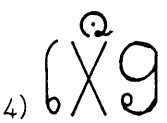
168  

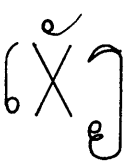
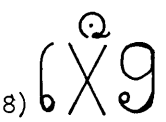
169 (1)  :  (2)  : 

(3)  : 

170 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 170 (1)  (2) (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

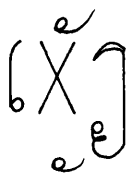
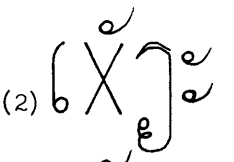
171 (1)  (2) 

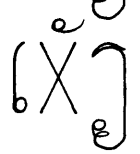
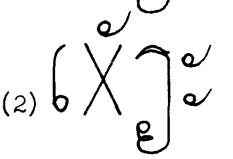
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

172 (1)  (2) 

173 

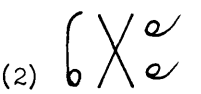
174 

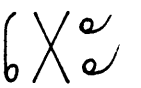
175 (1)  (2) 

176 (1)  (2) 

177 

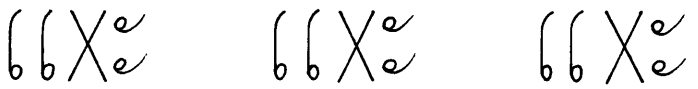
178 

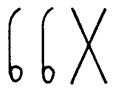
179 (1)  (2) 

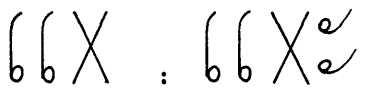
180  

181 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

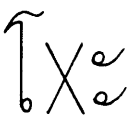
182 

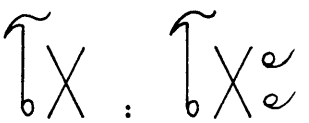
183 

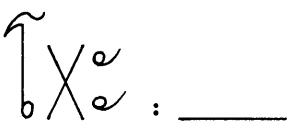
184 

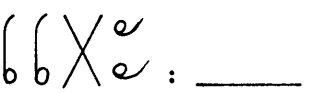
185 

186 

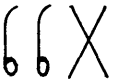
187 

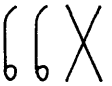
188 

189 (1)  : _____ (2)  : _____

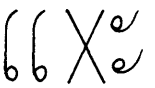
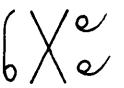
(3)  : _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

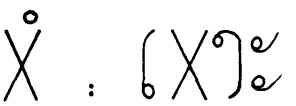
Ans. 189 (1)  (2)  (3) 

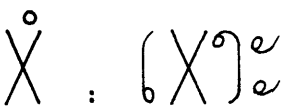
190 (1)  : _____ (2) : _____

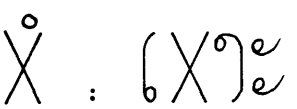
(3)  : _____

Ans. 190 (1)  (2)  (3) 

191 

192 

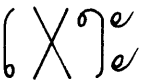
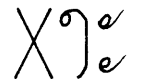
193 

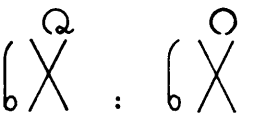
194 

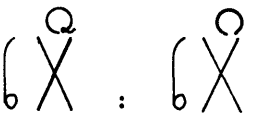
195 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

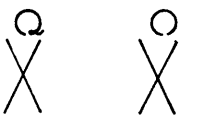
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

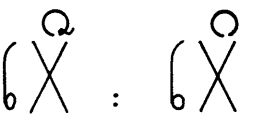
(4) _____

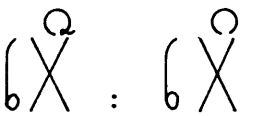
Ans. 195 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

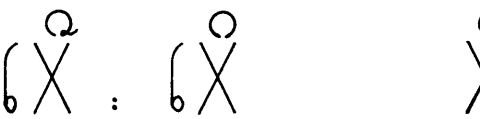
196 

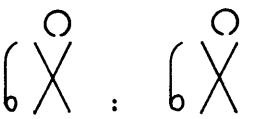
197 

Ans. 197 

198 

199 

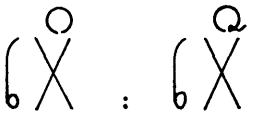
200 

201 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

202 

203 

204 

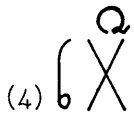
205  _____

Ans. 205 

206  _____

Ans. 206 

207 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

Ans. 207 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

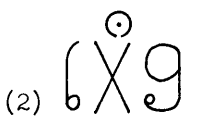
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

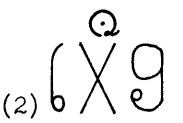
208 

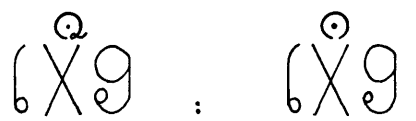
209  _____ _____

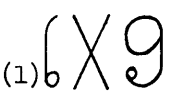
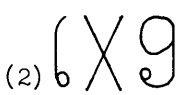
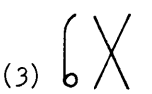
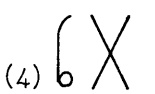
Ans. 209 

210 (1) _____ (2) _____

Ans. 210 (1)  (2) 

211 (1)  (2) 

212 

213 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

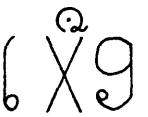
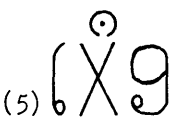
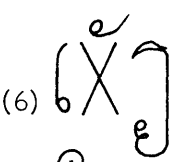
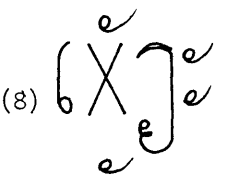
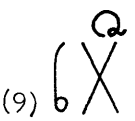
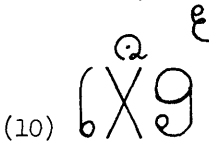
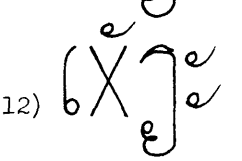
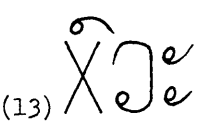
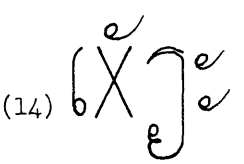
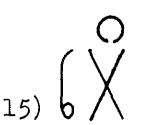
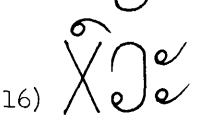
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

Ans. 213 (1) and (5)  (2) and (6) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(3) and (7)  (4) and (8) 

214

(1) 
(2) 
(3) 
(4) 
(5) 
(6) 
(7) 
(8) 
(9) 
(10) 
(11) 
(12) 
(13) 
(14) 
(15) 
(16) 

215

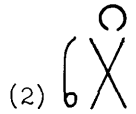
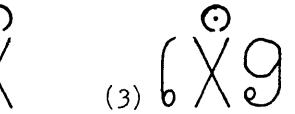
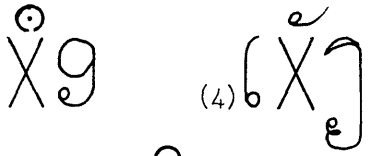
(1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

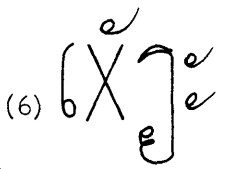
(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

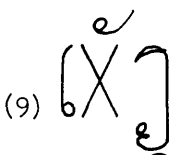
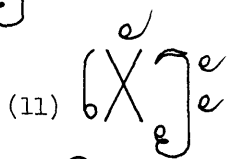
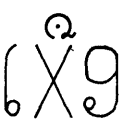
(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

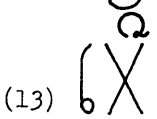
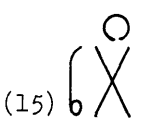
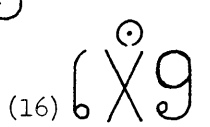
(13) _____ (14) _____ (15) _____ (16) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 215 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

(9)  (10)  (11)  (12) 

(13)  (14)  (15)  (16) 

216 

217 

218 

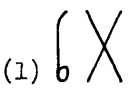
219 

220 _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

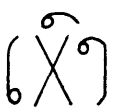
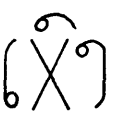
221 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6) 

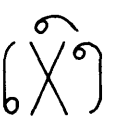
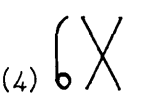
222 (1)  (2)  (3) 

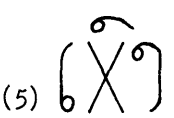
223 

224 

225   

226 _____

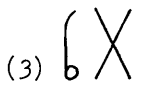
227 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

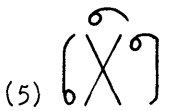
(5)  (6) 

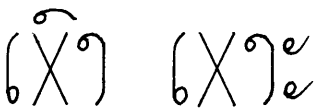
228 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

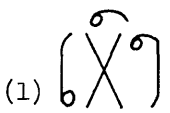
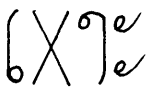
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

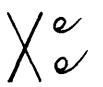
(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

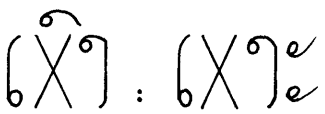
Ans. 228 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

229 

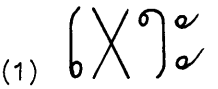
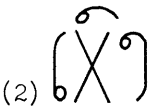
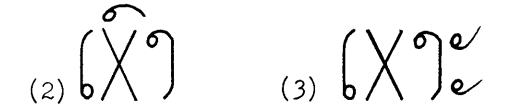
230 (1)  (2)  _____ _____

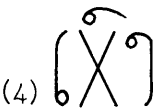
Ans. 230 (1)  (2) 

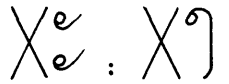
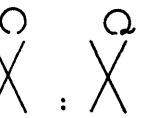
231 

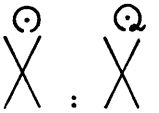
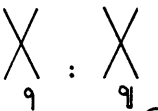
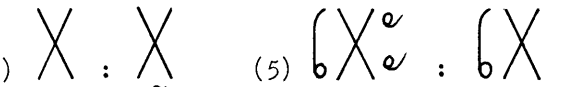
232 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

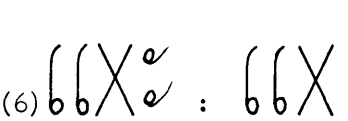
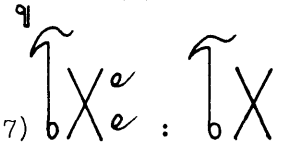
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

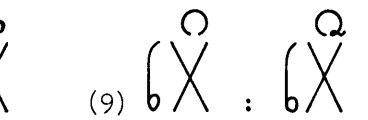
Ans. 232 (1)  (2)  (3) 

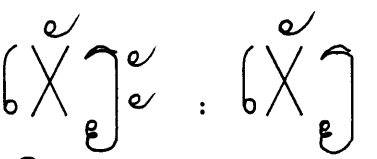
(4) 

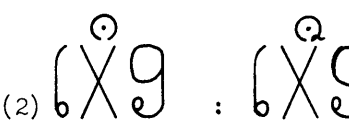
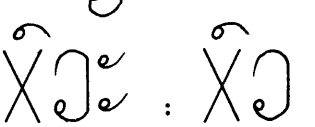
233 A. Pairs of Vowels: (1)  (2) 

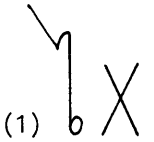
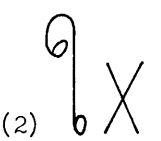
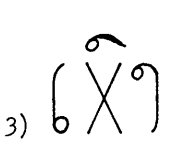
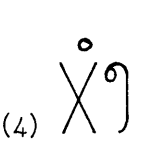
(3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7) 

(8)  (9)

B. Pairs of Diphthongs: (1) 

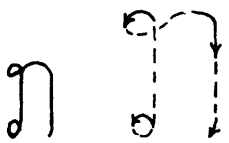
(2)  (3) 

C. Others (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

234 

235 

236 

237 

238 **P PAT**

239 

240 

241 (tape)

242 

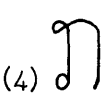
243 

244 

245 (1) 

(2) 

(3) 

(4) 

(5) 

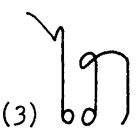
(6) 

(7) 

(8) 

246 (1) 

(2) 

(3) 

(4) 

(5) 

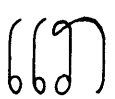
(6) 

(7) 

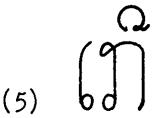
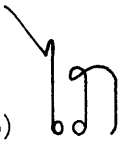
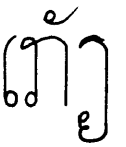
247 (1) 

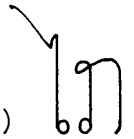
(2) 

(3) 

(4) 

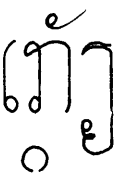
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

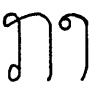
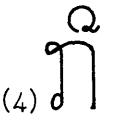
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

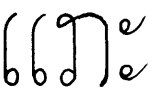
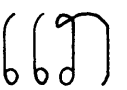
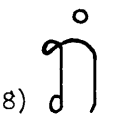
248 (1)  _____

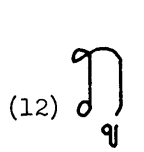
(2)  _____

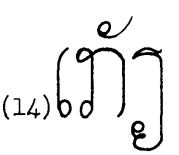
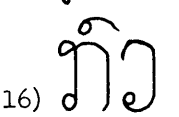
249 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

Ans. 249 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

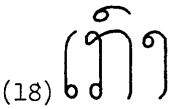
250 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

(9)  (10)  (11)  (12) 

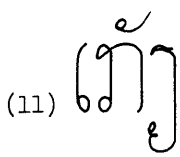
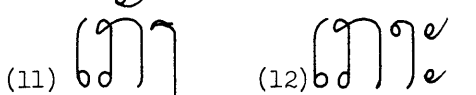
(13)  (14)  (15)  (16) 

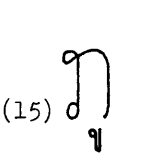
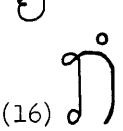
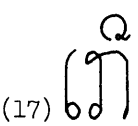
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

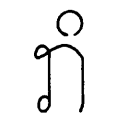
(17)  (18)  (19) 

251 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

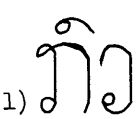
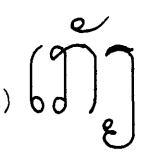
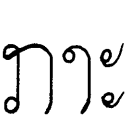
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

(9)  (10)  (11)  (12) 

(13)  (14)  (15)  (16)  (17) 

(18)  (19) 

252 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

Ans. 252 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

253 I have a cat.

254 A cat?

Who are you?

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

255 I have a cat, a canary, and a turtle.

256 On tape only

257 On tape only

258 C + V

259 C + V + C

260 (1) C + V (2) C + VV (3) C + V + C (4) C + VV + C

261 C + VV + C C + VV

262 (1) _____ (2) _____

Ans. 262 (1) C + V + C (2) C + VV

263 Tape only

264 (1) 3 Classes of Initial Consonants

(2) 2 kinds of syllables

(3) Superscripts

265 HIGH, MID, LOW

266 OPEN and CLOSED

267 CLOSED: sound is stopped

268 

269 Question on tape.

Ans. True

270 Question on tape.

Ans. High, Mid, Low

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

271 Question on tape.

Ans. two; open and closed

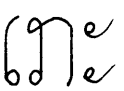
272 (tape)

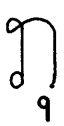
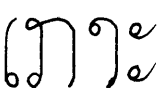
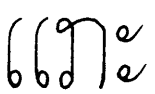
273 

274 

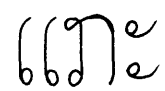
275 

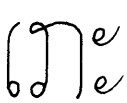
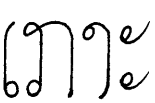
276 

277 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

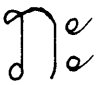
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

278 

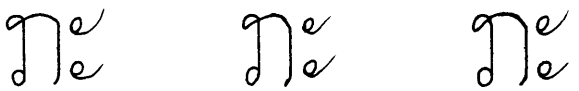
279 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

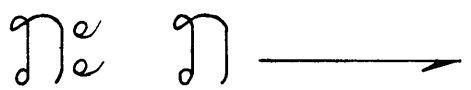
280 

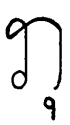
Ans. 280 

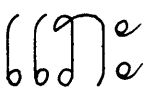
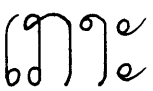
281 

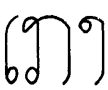
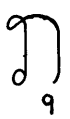
282 

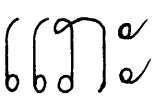
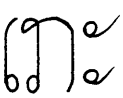
283 (tape)

284  MC (mid class consonant)

285 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7) 

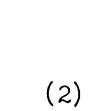
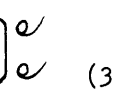
286 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

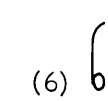
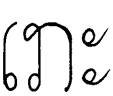
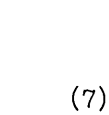
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

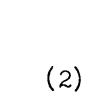
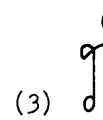
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

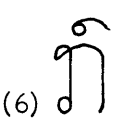
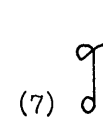
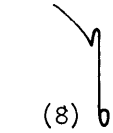
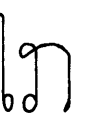
287 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

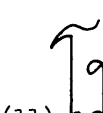
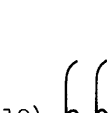
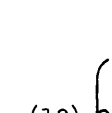
(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

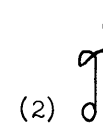
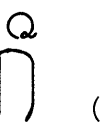
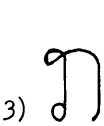
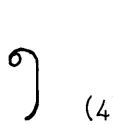
Ans. 287 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

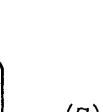
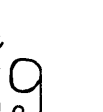
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

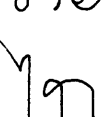
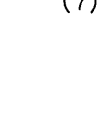
288 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

(11)  (12)  (13)  (14) 

289 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9) 

(10)  (11) 

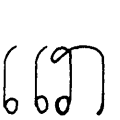
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

290 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

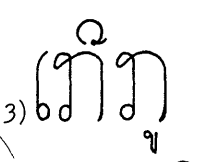
Ans. 290 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

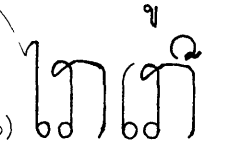
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

(9)  (10)  (11)  (12) 

291 

292 (tape)

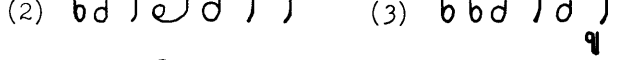
293
294
295 (1)  (2)  (3) 

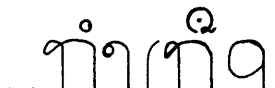
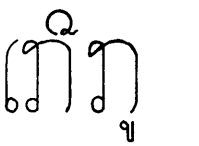
(4)  (5)  (6) 

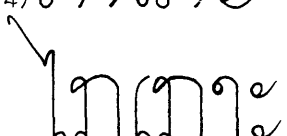
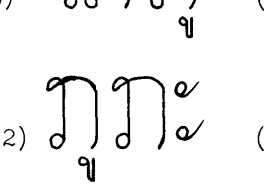
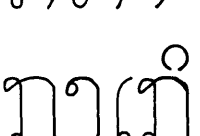
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

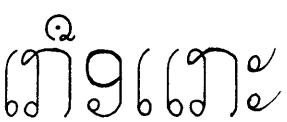
296 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

(4) _____ (5) _____ (6) _____

Ans. 296 (1)  (2)  (3) 

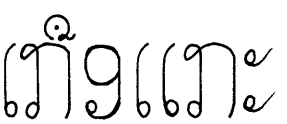
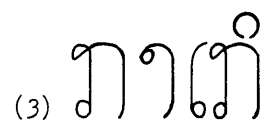
(4)  (5)  (6) 

297
298
299 (1)  (2)  (3) 

(4) 

300 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

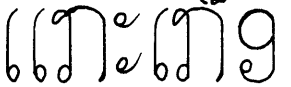
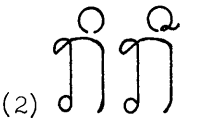
(4) _____

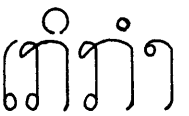
Ans. 300 (1)  (2)  (3) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(4) 

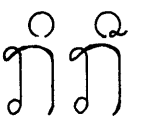
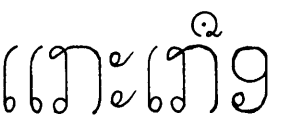
301
302
303
304
305
306

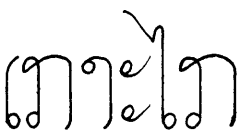
(1)  (2)  (3) 

(4) 

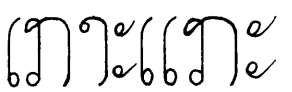
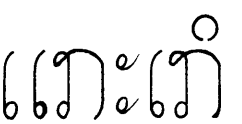
307 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

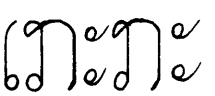
(4) _____

Ans. 307 (1)  (2)  (3) 

(4) 

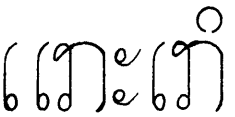
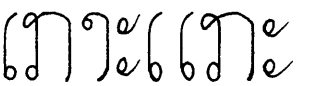
308
309
310

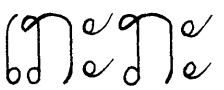
(1)  (2) 

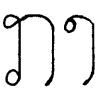
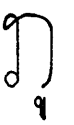
(3) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

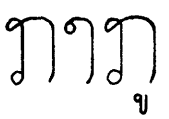
311 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

Ans. 311 (1)  (2) 

(3) 

312  : 'crow'  : (slang) 'I, me'

313  ——→ NP (Noun Phrase)

314 

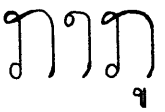
Ans. 314 My crow

315  : 'to be afraid of, to fear'

316  ——→ VP (Verb Phrase)

Ans. 316 '(to) be afraid of me '

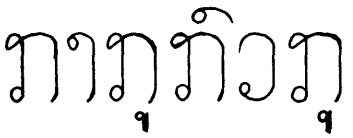
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

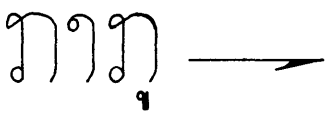
317 

Ans. 317 It is a Noun Phrase (NP).

318 

Ans. 318 It is a Verb Phrase (VP).

319 

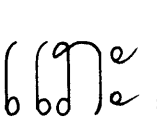
 ⟶ N + Pronoun ⟶ NP

320  

321  

322  S ⟶ NP + V + NP

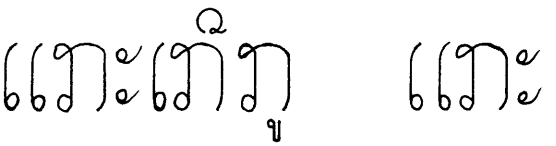
323 (tape)

324  : 'sheep'  : 'friend'

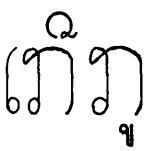
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

NP ⟶ 

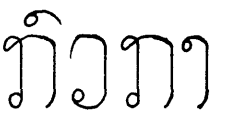
Ans. 324 My friend's sheep

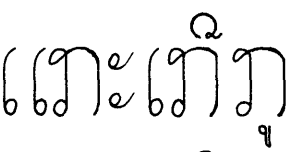
325 

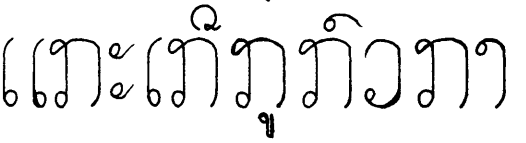
326 _____

Ans. 326 

327 

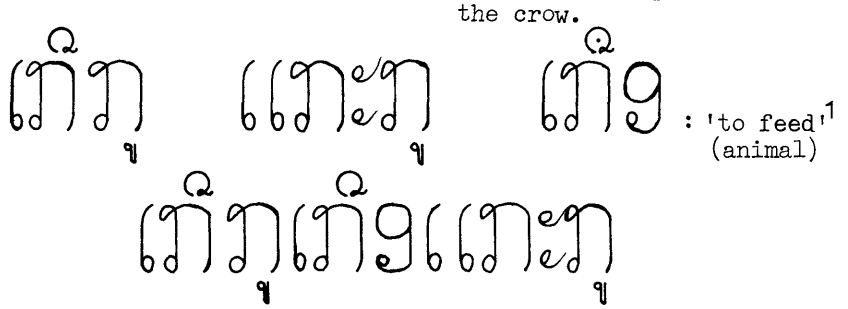
Ans. 327 

328 

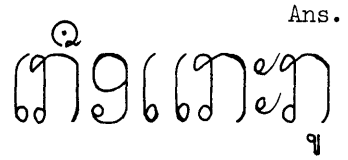
329 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 329 My friend's sheep is afraid of the crow.

330  : 'to feed'[1] (animal)

Ans. 330 My friend feeds my sheep.

331  NP or VP?

Ans. 331 VP

332 (1) My sheep _____ (2) My buddy _____

(3) My crow _____ (4) My buddy's sheep _____

(5) My buddy's crow _____ (6) I _____

(7) I feed crows. _____ (8) I feed sheep. _____

_____ (9) I feed my sheep. _____

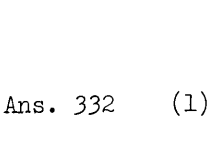
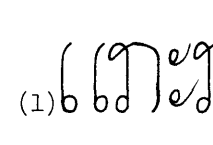
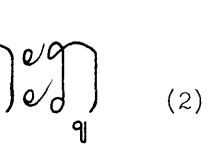
1. Only those meanings that are required to render a good translation are given throughout this text.

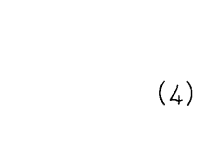
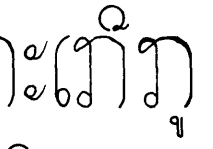
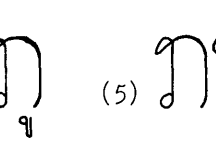
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

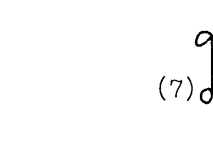
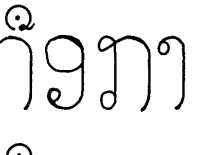
(10) I feed my crows._____

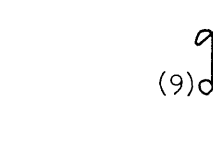
(11) My buddy's crows feed my sheep._____

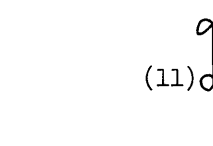
(12) I feed my buddy's sheep._____

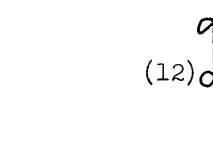
Ans. 332 (1)  (2)  (3) 

(4)  (5)  (6) 

(7)  (8) 

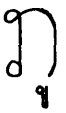
(9)  (10) 

(11) 

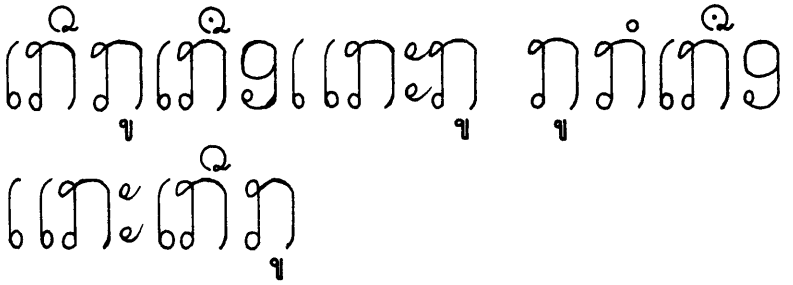
(12) 

333 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 333 

334 

335 

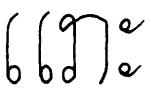
Ans. 335 'My buddy feeds my sheep. I then feed my buddy's sheep.'

336 (tape)

Ans. 336 (1) C + V (2) C + VV

337 

Ans. 337 Mid class.

338 

Ans. 338 (1) Closed.
(2) All syllables ending in short vowel are closed, since the short vowel is usually followed by a glottal stop.

339 MC + VV?

Ans. 339 It refers to a syllable beginning with an initial Mid Class consonant and ending with a long vowel.

340 MC + VV?

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 340 Open.

341 

Ans. 341 (M)C + VV

342 MC + V

Ans. 342  High

343 MC + VV

Ans. 343  Low

344 

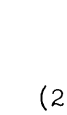
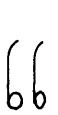
345 

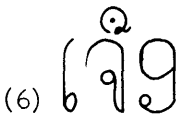
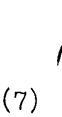
346   

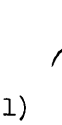
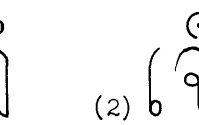
347 

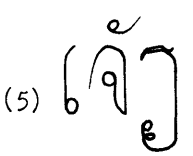
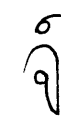
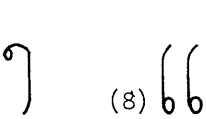
348

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

349 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

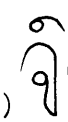
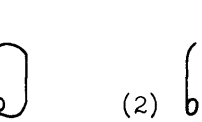
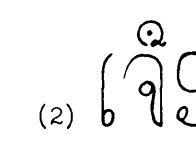
(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)

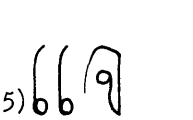
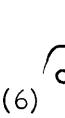
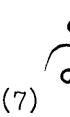
350
351 (1)  (2)  (3) (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7) (8) 

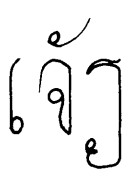
352 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 352 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

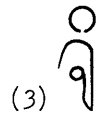
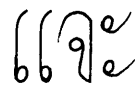
353 (tape)

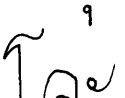
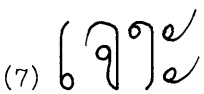
354 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 354 MC + VV

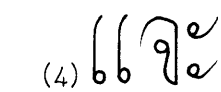
355
356
357

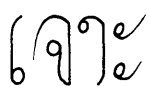
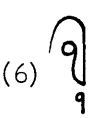
(1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

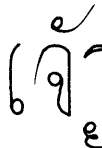
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

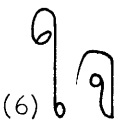
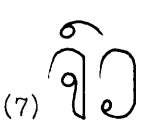
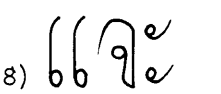
358 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

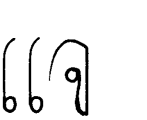
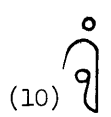
(5) _____ (6) _____

Ans. 358 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6) 

359 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

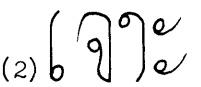
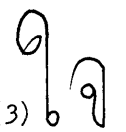
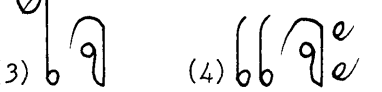
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

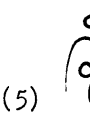
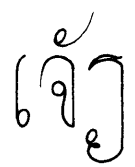
(9)  (10)  (11)  (12) 

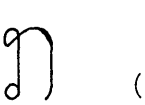
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

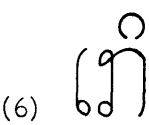
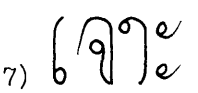
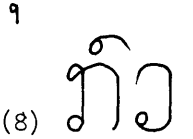
360 (1)_____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4)_____

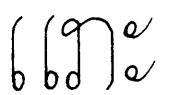
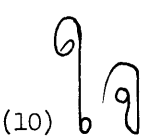
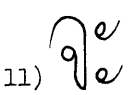
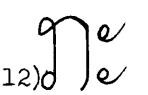
(5)_____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 360 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

361 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

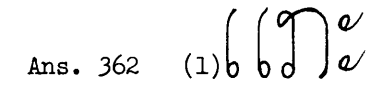
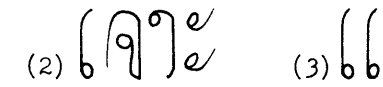
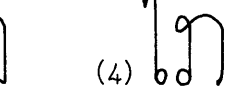
(5) (6)  (7)  (8) 

(9)  (10)  (11)  (12) 

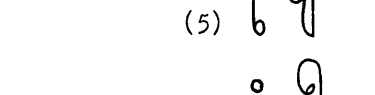
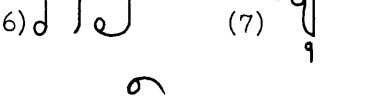
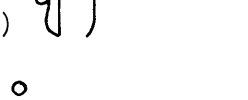
362 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

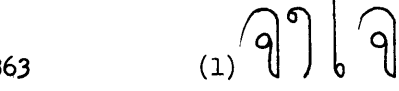
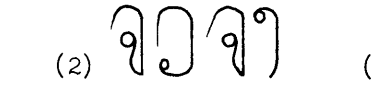
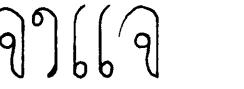
(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

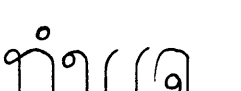
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 362 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8)

363 (1)  (2)  (3) 

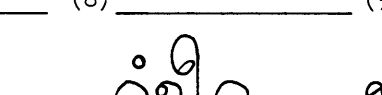
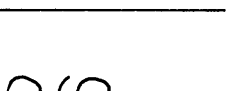
364 (1)  (2)  (3) 

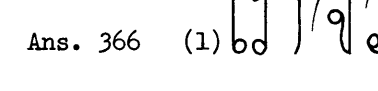
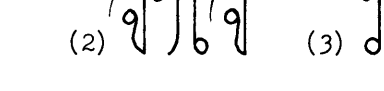
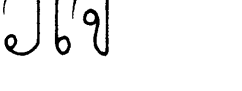
365 (1)  (2)  (3) 

366 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

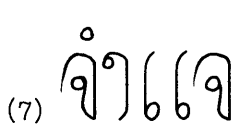
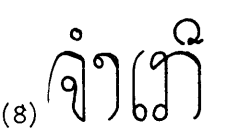
(4) _____ (5) _____ (6) _____

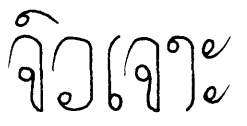
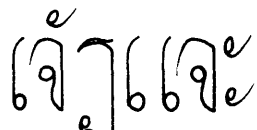
(7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____

Ans. 366 (1)  (2)  (3) 

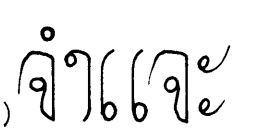
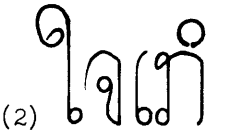
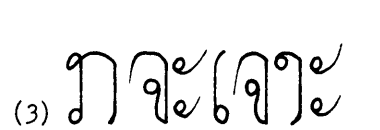
(4)  (5)  (6) 

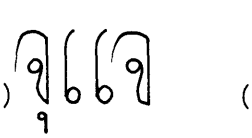
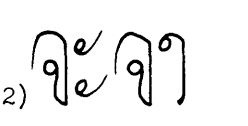
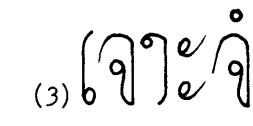
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(7)  (8)  (9) 

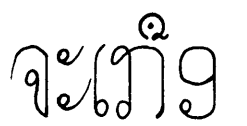
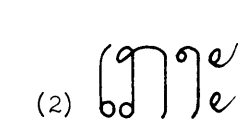
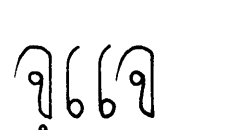
367
368
369 (1)  (2)  (3) 

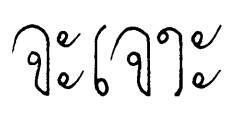
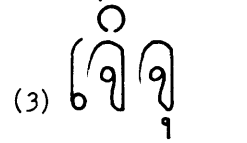
370 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

Ans. 370 (1)  (2)  (3) 

371
372
373 (1)  (2)  (3) 

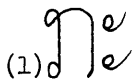
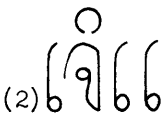
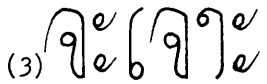
374 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

Ans. 374 (1)  (2)  (3) 

375
376
377 (1)  (2)  (3) 

378 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

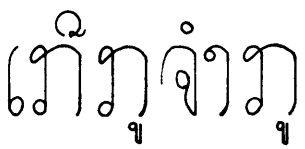
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 378 (1)  (2)  (3) 

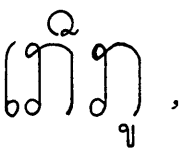
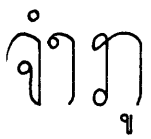
379  : 'to remember, recognize; to make someone do something'

380 

381 'My buddy remembers me.' _____

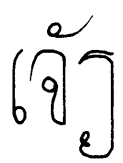
Ans. 381 

382  ⟶ NP + VP

Ans. 382 NP ⟶  , VP ⟶ 

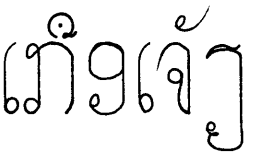
383 (tape)

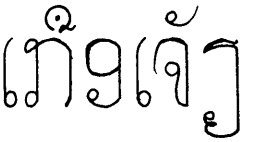
384 (tape)

385  : 'bat' (a kind of bird)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

386 



387 

Ans. 387

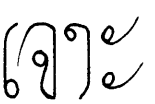
388 'My buddy fed the bats.' _____

Ans. 388 

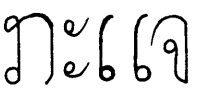
389 

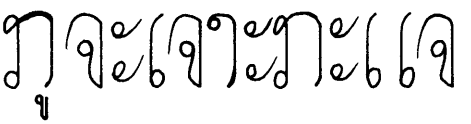
390 'I will remember my friend.' _____

Ans. 390 

391  : 'to drill a hole'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

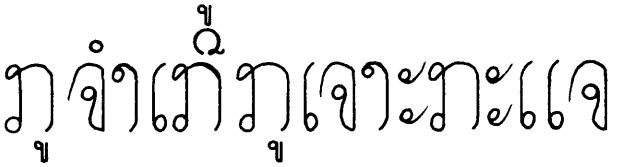
 : 'a lock.'



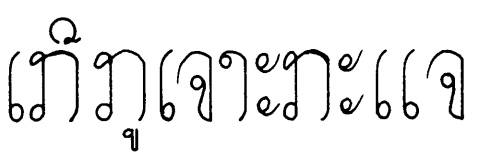
Ans. 391 'I will drill a hole in the lock.'

392 'My buddy drilled a hole in a lock.' _____

Ans. 392 

393 

Ans. 393 (1) 'I forced my buddy to drill a hole in the lock.'

(2) 

394 'My buddy made me feed the bats.'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 394 

395  : 'novice monk'

'The novice monk will feed the bats.' _____

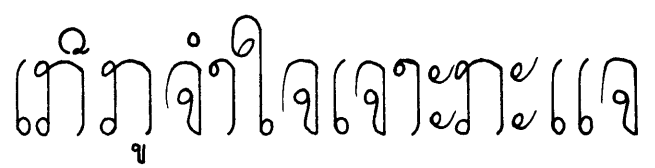
Ans. 395 

396  : 'to be forced to do something against your will'

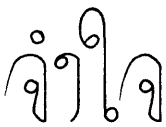


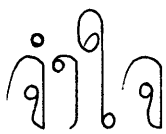
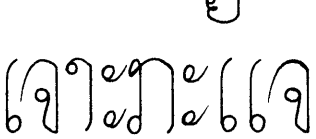
Ans. 396 'My buddy will be forced against his will to feed the bats.'

397 'My buddy was forced to drill a hole in the lock.'

Ans. 397 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

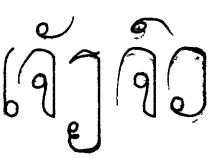
398  

399  

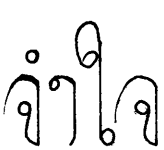
400 (1) 

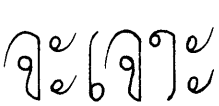
Ans. (1) I remember my buddy.

(2) The novice monk's bat _____

Ans. (2) 

(3) To be obliged to against the will _____

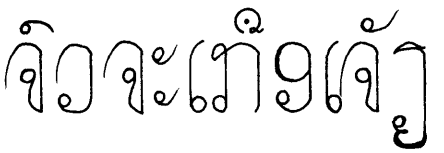
Ans. (3) 

(4) 

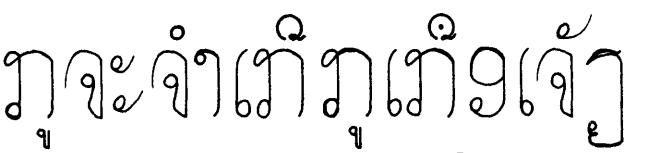
Ans. (4) Will drill.

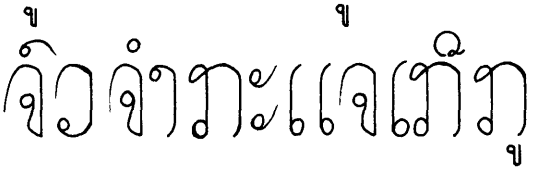
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) The novice monk is going to feed the bats.

Ans. (5) 

(6) I will make my buddy feed the bats.

Ans. (6) 

(7) 

Ans. (7) The novice monk remembered my buddy's key.

401 

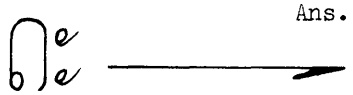
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

402 

403 _____

404 

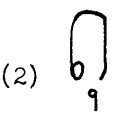
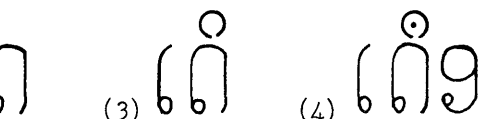
405 

406 

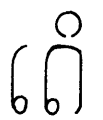
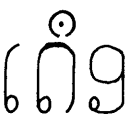
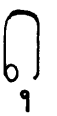
Ans. 405. High

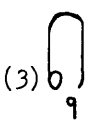
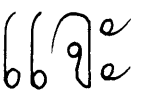
MC + V

Ans. 406 Mid Class initial consonant followed by short vowel.

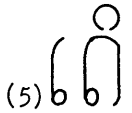
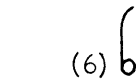
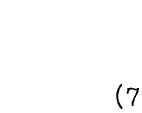
407 (1)  (2)  (3) (4) 

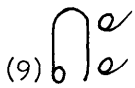
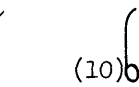
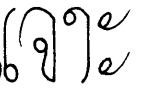
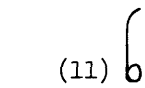
408 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

Ans. 408 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

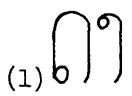
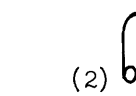
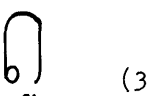
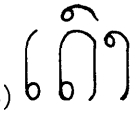
409 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

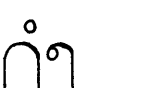
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

(9)  (10)  (11)  (12) 

410 

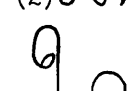
411 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

412 (1)_____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 412 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

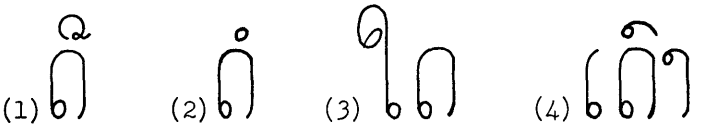
(5)  (6)  (7) (8) 

413 **MC** **V**

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 413 MC + VV

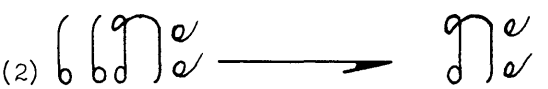
414  MC + VV → Low pitch countour.

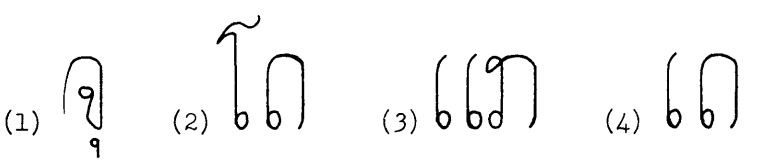


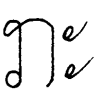
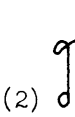
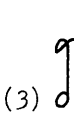
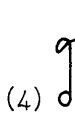
415  MC + V

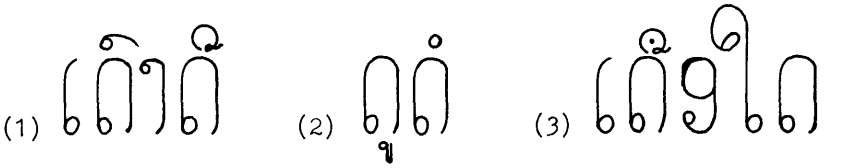
 MC + VV

Examples: (1) 



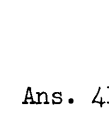
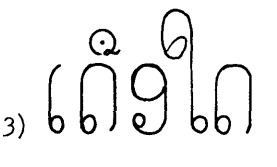


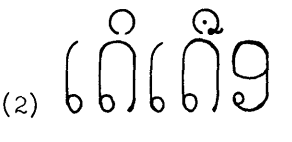
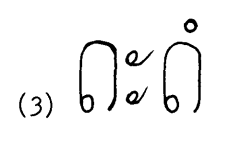
Ans. (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

416
417
418 

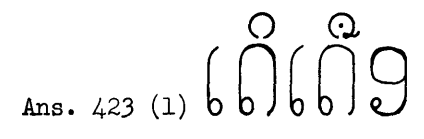
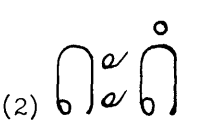
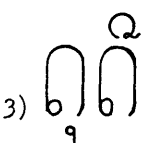
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

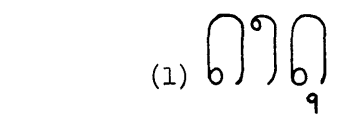
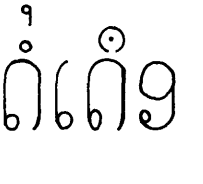
419 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

Ans. 419 (1)  (2)  (3) 

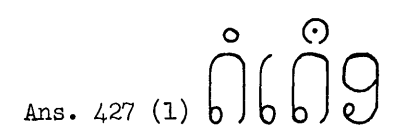
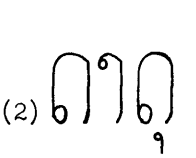
420
421
422 (1) (2)  (3) 

423 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

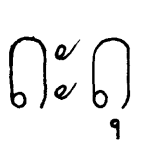
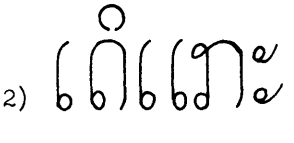
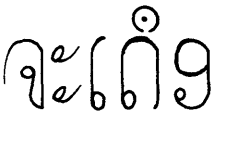
Ans. 423 (1)  (2)  (3) 

424
425
426 (1)  (2)  (3) 

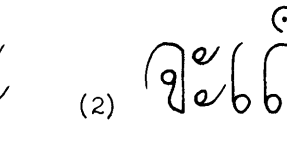
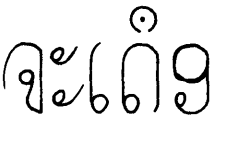
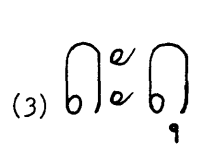
427 (1)_____ (2) _____ (3) _____

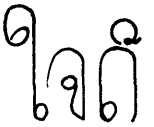
Ans. 427 (1)  (2)  (3) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

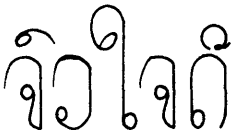
428
429
430 (1)  (2)  (3) 

431 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

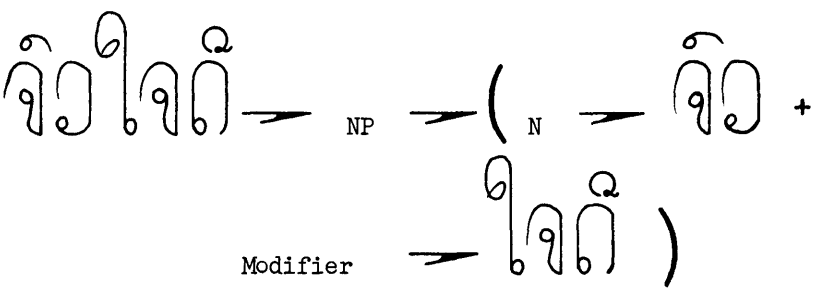
Ans. 431 (1)  (2)  (3) 

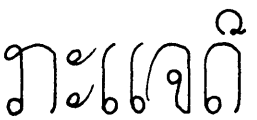


432 : 'kind' or 'good-hearted'.



Ans. 432 A kind novice monk.

433 

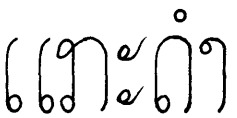


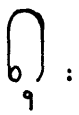
434 : 'a good key' or 'good keys'.

Ans. 434 NP; N + Modifier.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

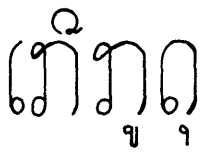
435  : 'black' Black sheep _____

Ans. 435 

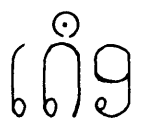
436  : 'to be diligent'

The novice monk is diligent. _____

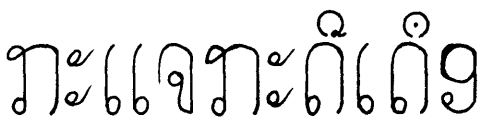
Ans. 436 

437 

Ans. 437 My buddy is diligent.

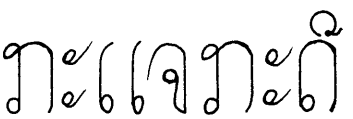
438  : 'Partially broken'

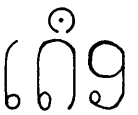
 : 'monks' dwelling quarters'

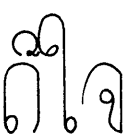


Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 438 (1) The key to the monks' quarters is partially broken.

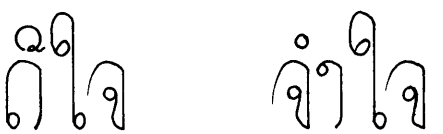
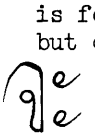
(2) NP → 

(3) VP → 

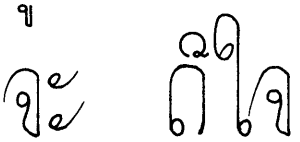
439  : 'to be glad' 

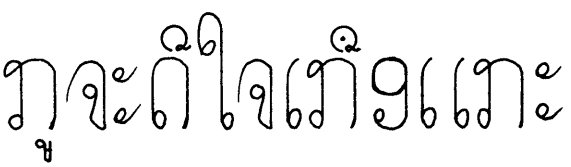
(1)  : The novice priest is voluntarily feeding the sheep.

(2)  : The novice priest is feeding the sheep but only because he has to.

440   + VP

 : I will feed the sheep of my own volition.

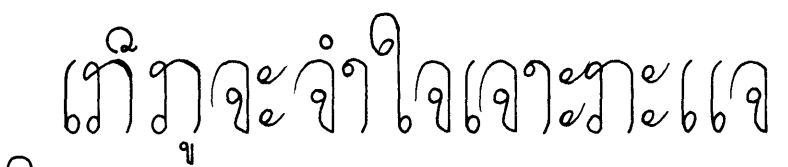


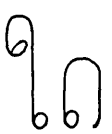
441  : I would be happy to feed the sheep (but hope somebody else does it).

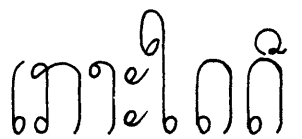
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

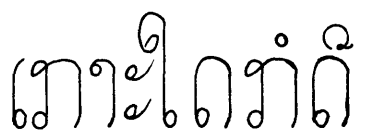
442  : I was willing to feed the sheep.

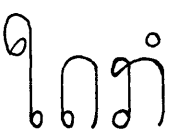
443 'My buddy will drill holes in locks against his will.'

Ans. 443 

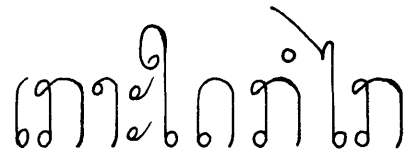
444  : 1. which? 2. any, every.

(1)  : 'which island is good?'

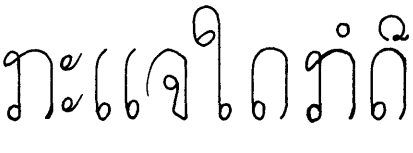
(2)  : 'any island is good.'

445 NP +  + VP

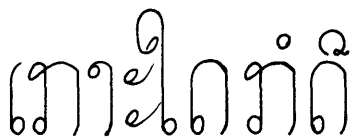
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1)  : 'No island is near.'

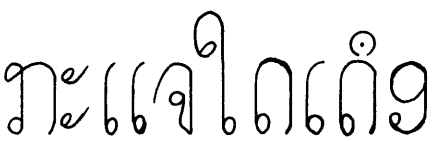
(2)  : 'Any novice priest is kind.'

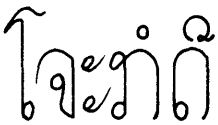
(3)  : 'Any key is all right.'

446 (1) 'Any island is O.K.' _____

Ans. (1) 

(2) 'Which key is partially broken?' _____

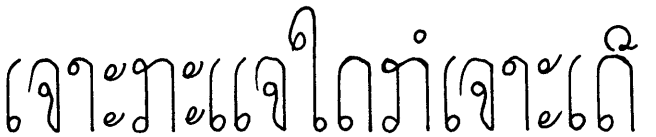
Ans. (2) 

447 VP +  (1)  : 'It's O.K. to stop for now.'

(2)  : 'It's O.K. to guess.' (3)  : 'It's O.K. to feed them.'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

448 

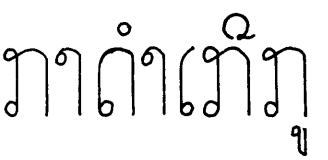
 : 'Drill a hole in any lock you like.'

 : Feed any group you like.

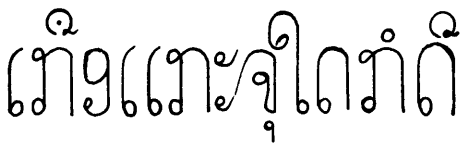
449 ' Make my buddy feed the crows.'

Ans. 449 

450 (1) ' My friend's black crow.' _____

Ans. (1) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(2)  :_____

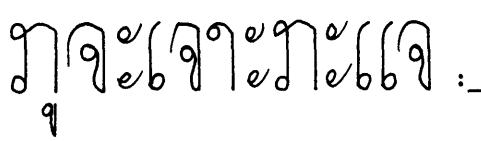
_____

Ans. (2) : 'Whichever flock of sheep you feed is O.K.'

(3) ' Which island does the novice monk remember?'

_____

Ans. (3) 

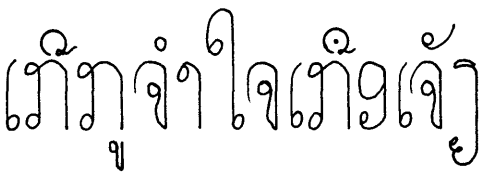
(4)  :_____

Ans. (4) 'I am going to drill a hole in the lock.'

(5) ' My buddy was forced to feed the bats.'

_____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

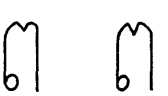
Ans. (5) 

(6) ' Any novice priest is kindhearted.'

Ans. (6) 

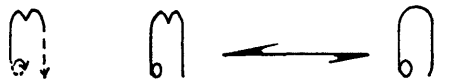
(7)  :_____

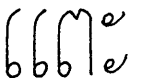
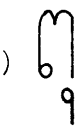
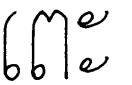
Ans. (7) ' I will be glad to feed the crows.'

451 

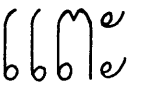
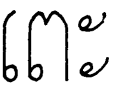
452 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

453 

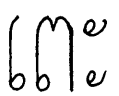
454 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6) (7) 

455 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7) 

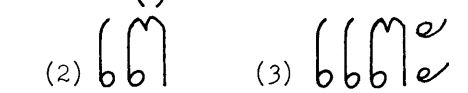
456 (1)  (2) (3)  (4) 

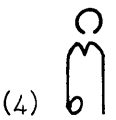
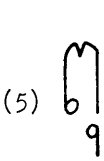
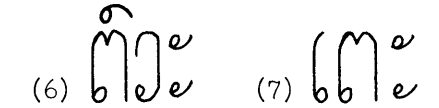
(5)  (6)  (7) 

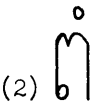
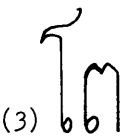
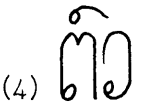
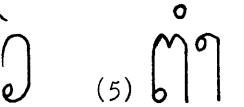
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

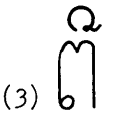
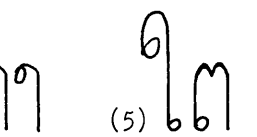
457 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____

Ans. 457 (1)  (2) (3) 

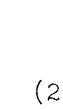
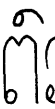
(4)  (5)  (6)  (7) 

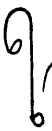
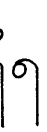
458 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

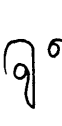
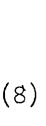
459 (1)  (2) (3)  (4)  (5) 

460 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____(5)_____(6)_____

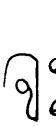
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

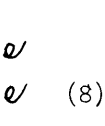
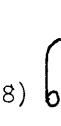
Ans. 460 (1)  (2)  (3) (4)  (5)  (6) 

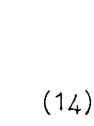
461 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) (5)

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9) (10)

(11)  (12) (13)  (14)  (15)

462 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) (5)

(6)  (7) (8)  (9)  (10)

(11)  (12)  (13) (14)  (15) (16) 

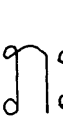
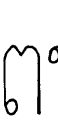
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

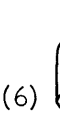
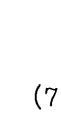
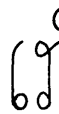
463 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

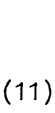
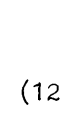
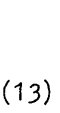
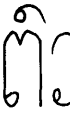
(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____

(9)_____ (10)_____ (11)_____ (12)_____

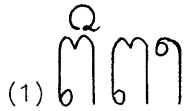
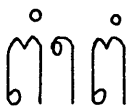
(13)_____ (14)_____ (15)_____ (16)_____

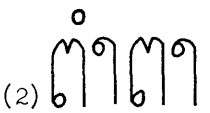
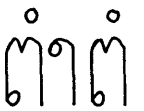
Ans. 463 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5)

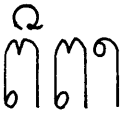
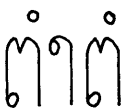
(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10)

(11)  (12)  (13)  (14)  (15)  (16) 

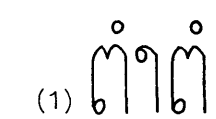
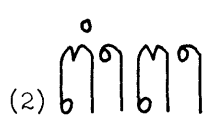
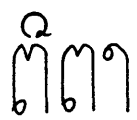
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

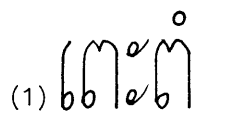
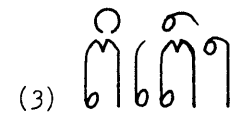
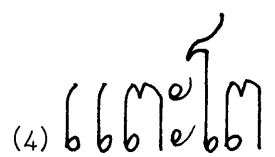
464 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

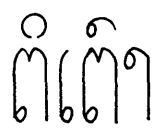
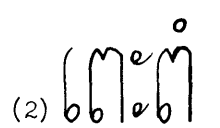
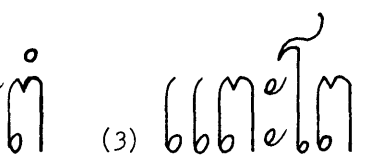
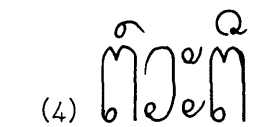
465 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

466 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

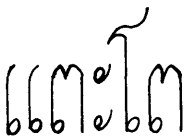
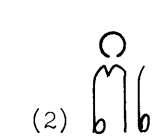
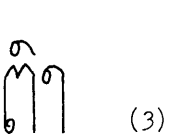
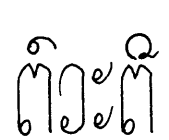
467 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

Ans. 467 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

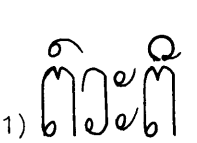
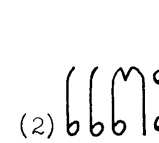
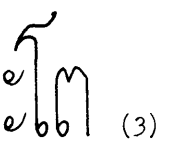
468 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

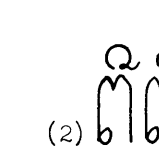
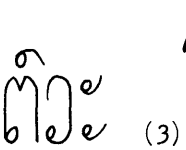
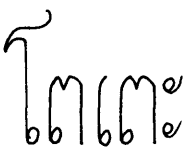
469 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

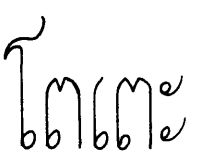
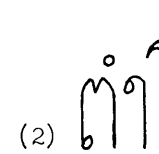
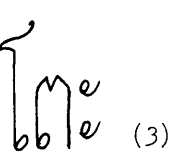
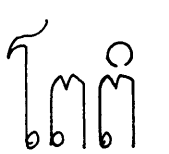
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

470 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

471 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

Ans. 471 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

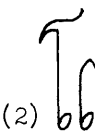
472 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

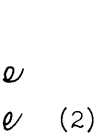
473 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

474 Go back and read frame 472.

475 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

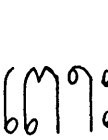
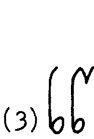
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

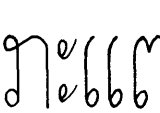
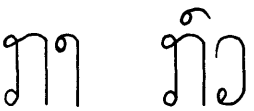
Ans. 475(1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

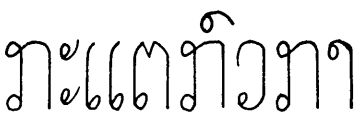
476
477 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

478 Go back and read frame 476.

479 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

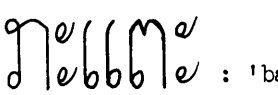
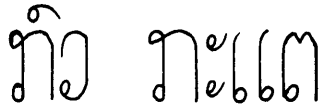
Ans. 479 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

480  : 'chipmunk' 



Ans. 480 'The chipmunk is afraid of the crow.'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

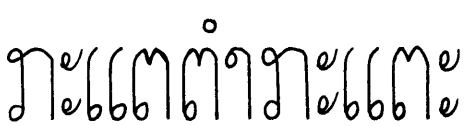
481  : 'bamboo screen' 

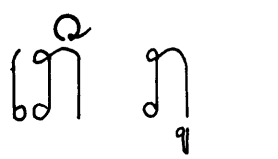
' The chipmunk is afraid of the bamboo screen.'

Ans. 481 

482  : 'to bump into'

' The chipmunk bumped into the bamboo screen.'

Ans. 482 

483  : ' to hit, beat, punish physically ' 



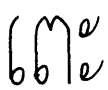
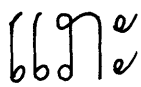
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 483 ' My buddy hits the chipmunk.'

484  : ' table '  

'The novice monk bumped into the table.'

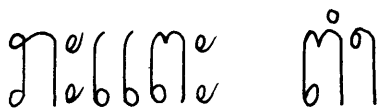
Ans. 484 

485  : ' to kick or ' to stumble into ' 

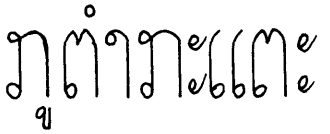


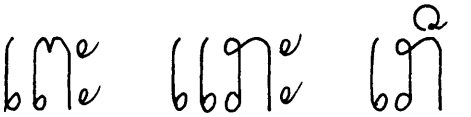
Ans. 485 ' The sheep kicked the table. '

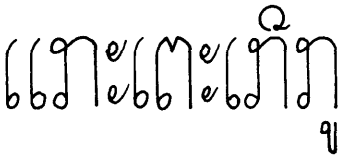
486 ' I bumped into a bamboo screen. '

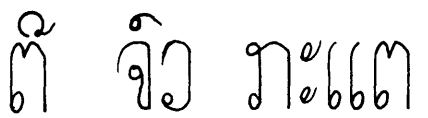


Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. (1) 

(2) 'The sheep kicked my buddy'. 

Ans. (2) 

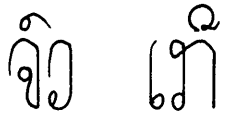
(3) 

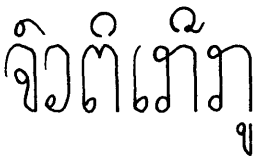
'The novice monk hit the chipmunk.'

Ans. (3) 

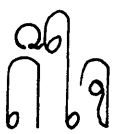
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

487  : 'to criticize someone.'



 _____

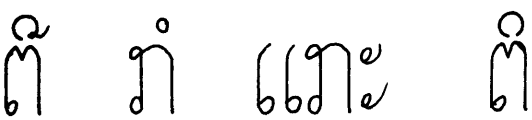
Ans. 487 ' The novice monk criticized my buddy.'

488 

 _____

_____

Ans. 488 'My buddy will be glad to criticize the novice monk.'

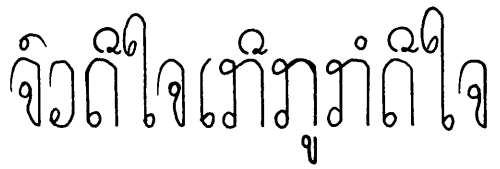
489 



Hosted for free on livelingua.com

'My buddy hit the sheep so the novice monk criticized him.'

490 



'The novice monk is happy; so is my buddy.'

491  : 'to lie to'



'My buddy lied to me.'

492 'I lied to the novice monk.' _____

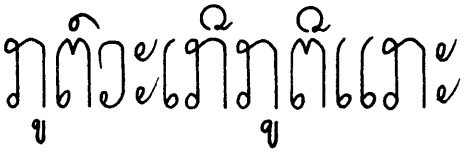
Ans. 492 

493  'to force oneself to lie to someone '

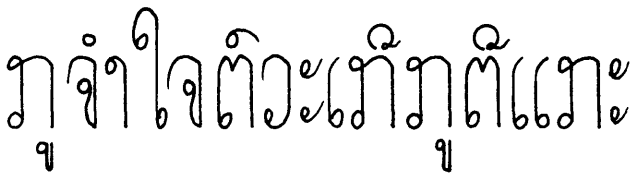
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 493 

494  :'to trick someone into doing something' 



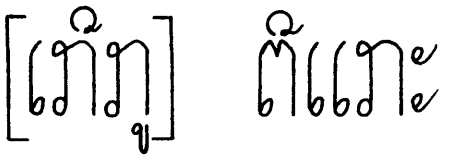
'I tricked my buddy into hitting the sheep.'

495 

Ans. 495 'I forced myself to trick my buddy into hitting the sheep.'

(1)  'I forced myself.'

(2)  '..to trick (or lie to) my buddy '

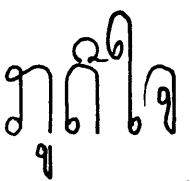
(3)  'to hit the sheep '

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

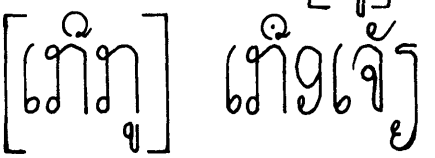
496 



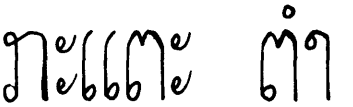
'I willingly tricked my buddy into feeding the bats.'

Ans. 496 (1)  'I was glad (willing).'

(2)  'trick my buddy'

(3)  'to feed the bats'

497 (1)  :'to swell or to be swollen'

(2)  : 'eye' 

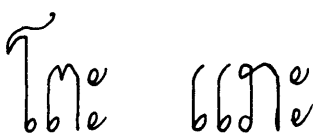
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

A.  'The bat bumped into the bamboo screen and its eyes became swollen.'

B.  'The swollen-eyed bat bumped into the bamboo screen.'

498 

Ans. 498 VP as predicate; 'swelled up or got swollen, etc..'

499 



Ans. 499 Modifier of  ; means 'swollen.'

500 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

501 

502 

503 

504 

505 ---

506 

507 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

508 (1)  (2)  (3) (4)  (5) (6) 

509 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) 

510 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____(5)_____(6)_____

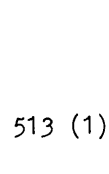
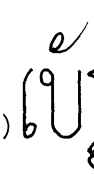
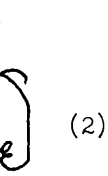
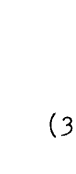
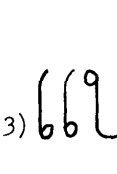
Ans. 510 (1)  (2) (3)  (4)  (5)  (6) 

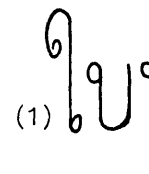
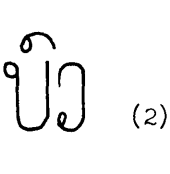
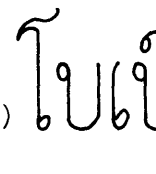
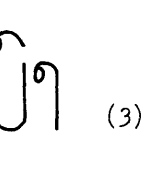
511 (1)  (2) (3) (4)  (5) (6)

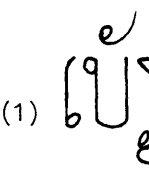
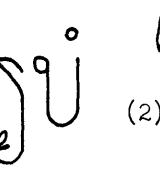
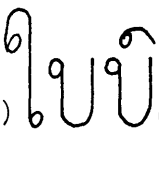
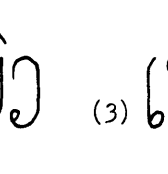
512 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

513 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____(5)_____(6)_____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

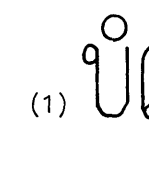
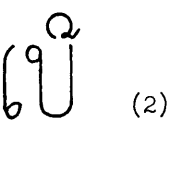
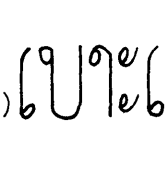
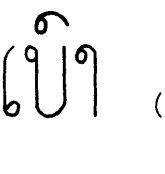
Ans. 513 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5)  (6) 

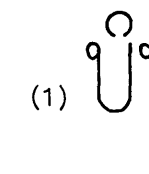
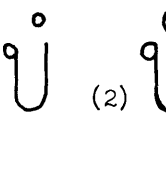
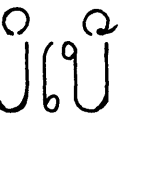
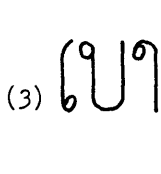
514 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

515 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

516 Go back and read frame 514.

517 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

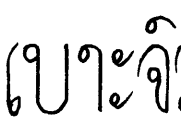
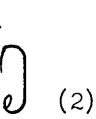
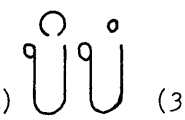
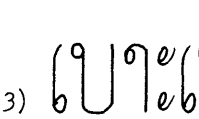
518 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

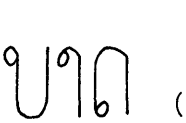
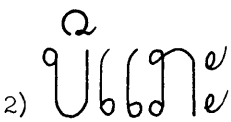
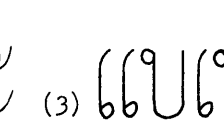
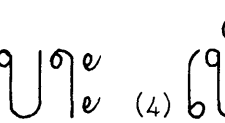
519 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

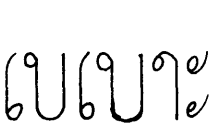
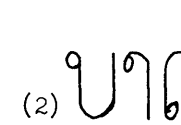
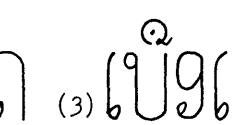
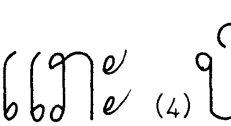
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

520 Go back and frame 518.

521 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

Ans. 521 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

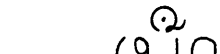
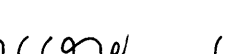
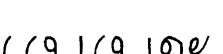
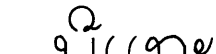
522 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

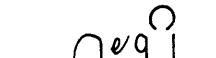
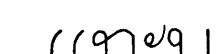
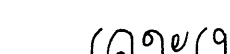
523 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

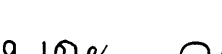
524 Go back and read frame 522.

525 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 525 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

526 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

527 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

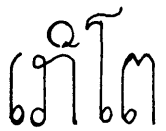
528 Go back and read frame 526.

529 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

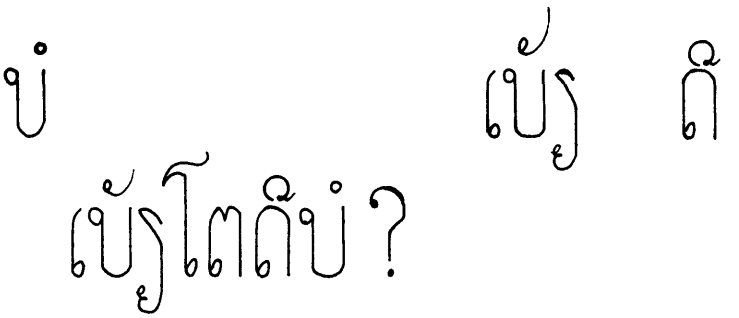
Ans. 529 (1) (2) (3) (4)

530  : 'you or your' (intimate)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com



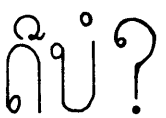
Ans. 'Your buddy'

531 

'Is your beer good?'

532 

'Your beer?'

533 

'Is (it) good?'

534 

'Are you glad?'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

535 Q.  'Are you glad?'

A.  'Yes, I am.'

536  : 'good'

 'good beer' or 'The beer is good.'

537 Noun + Modifier + Possessive

'beer' 'good' 'your' : 'Your good beer '

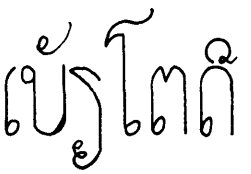
538  

 NP ⟶ 'good beer' or

S ⟶ 'the beer is good'.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com


: 'Good beer?' or 'Is the beer good?'

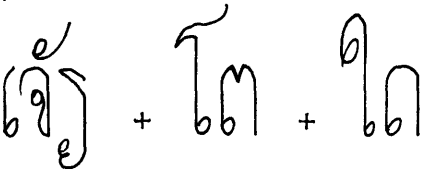

S ⟶ 'Your beer is good.'


'Your good beer '

539 
'an island' or 'islands' 



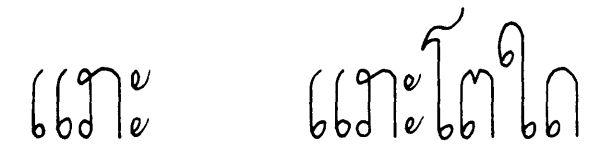
540 
'any, which'



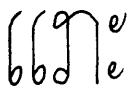
NP = N + Classifier + Indefinite

' bat' ' body' ' which' : 'which bat?'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

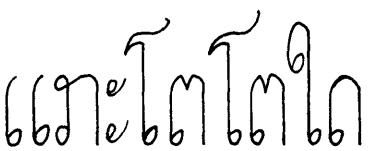


Ans. (1) 'Which sheep?'

Ans. (2) 

Ans. (3) 

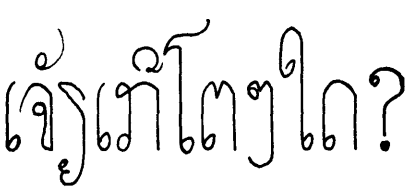
Ans. (4) 

541 

Ans. 541 'Which one is your sheep?'

542 

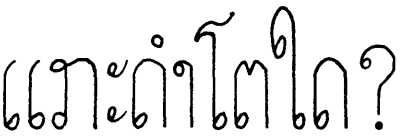


(1) 

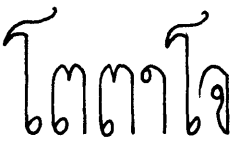
(2) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(3) 

543  Q. 

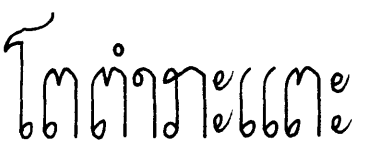
'Which black sheep?'

A. 

'The one with swollen eyes.'

544 Q. 

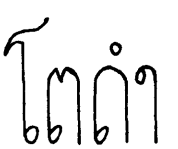
'Which crow did you feed?'

A. 

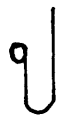
'The one that bumped into the bamboo screen.'

545 Q.  

'Which one is your bat?'

Ans. (1)  'The black one.'

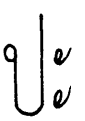
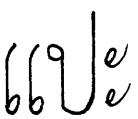
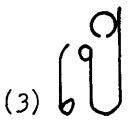
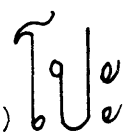
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

546 

547 

548 _____

549 

550 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

551 (tape)

552 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____(5)_____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 552 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

553 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5)  (6)

(7)  (8) (9)  (10)

554 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____(5)_____

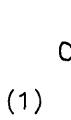
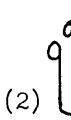
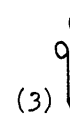
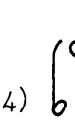
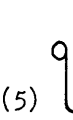
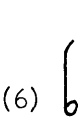
(6)_____(7)_____(8)_____(9)_____(10)_____

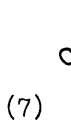
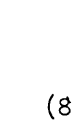
Ans. 554 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) 

(6)  (7) (8) (9) (10)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

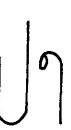
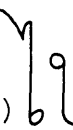
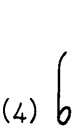
555 (tape)

556 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5)  (6) 

(7)  (8) 

557 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____(5)_____

(6)_____(7)_____

Ans. 557 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

558 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) (5)  (6) 

(7)  (8)  (9) (10) (11) (12)

(13) (14) (15) (16) (17) (18)

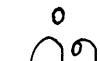
(19) (20)  (21)  (22) (23)

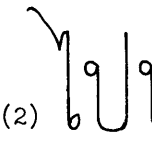
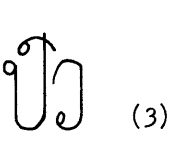
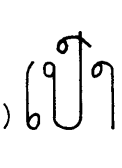
559 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

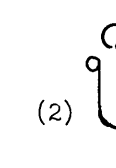
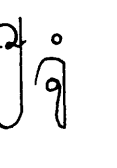
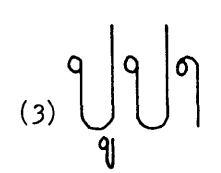
(5)_____(6)_____(7)_____(8)_____(9)_____

Ans. 559 (1) (2) (3) (4)  (5)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

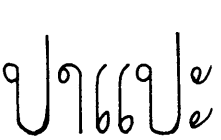
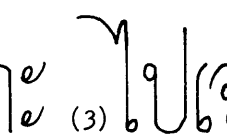
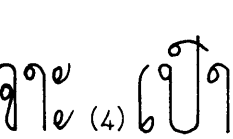
(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)

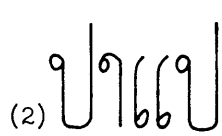
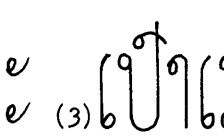
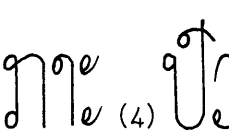
560 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

561 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

562 Go back and read frame 560.

563 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

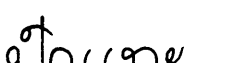
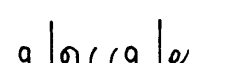
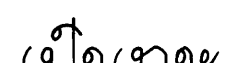
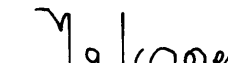
564 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

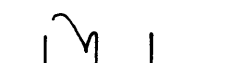
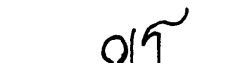
565 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

566 Go back and read frame 564.

567 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

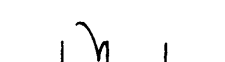
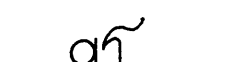
Ans. 567 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

568 (1)  (2) (3)  (4) 

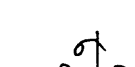
569 (1) (2)  (3)  (4)

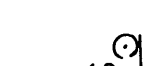
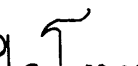
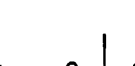
570 Go back and read frame 568

571 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

Ans. 571 (1) (2)  (3)  (4) 

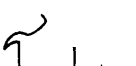
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

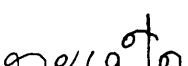
572 (1)  (2) (3) (4)

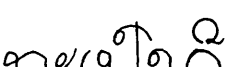
573 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)

574 Go back and read frame 572.

575 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

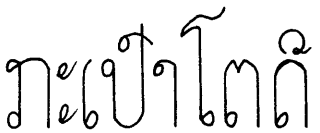
Ans. 575 (1) (2) (3)  (4) 

576  : 'Pocket, brief case, bag ' 

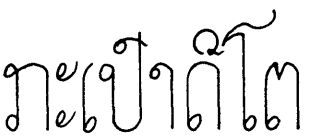


Ans. 576 (1) S 'The bag is good.' (2) NP: 'Good bag '

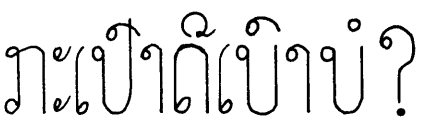
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

577 

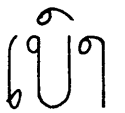
Ans. 577 'Your bag is good.'

578 

Ans. 578 'Your good bag '

579  

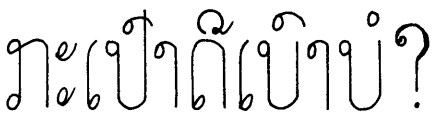
Ans. 579 (1) 'Is the good bag light?'

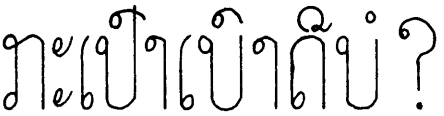
(2) 

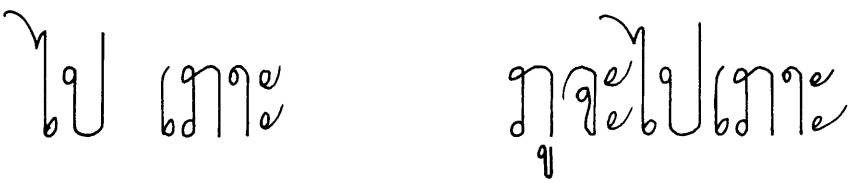
580 'Is the light bag good?'

Ans. 580 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1)  'Is the good bag light?'

(2)  'Is the light bag good?'

581 

'I will go to the island.'

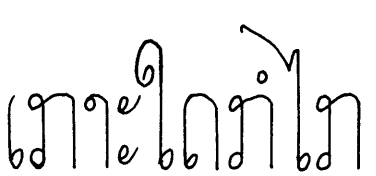
582 

Ans. 582 'Which island will the novice monk go to?'

583 

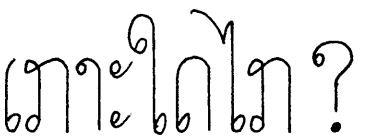
Ans. 583 'Will you go to any island?'

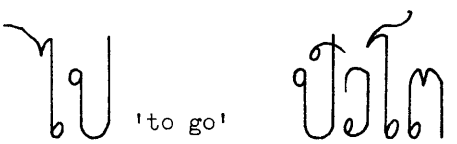
584 

(1)  'No island is near.'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

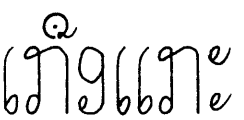
(2)  'Is any island far?'

(3)  'Which island is far away?'

585  'to go' 'to receive treatment '

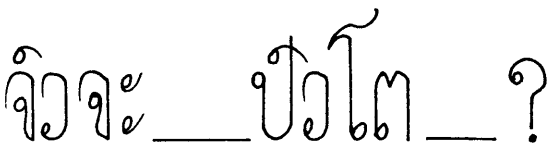


Ans. 585 'I will go receive treatment.'

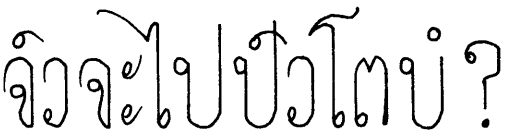
586  'I will go feed the sheep.'

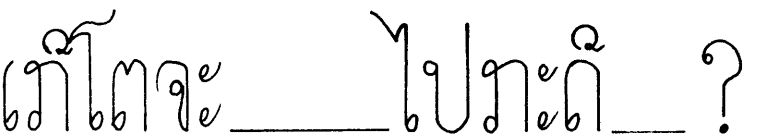
Ans. 586 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

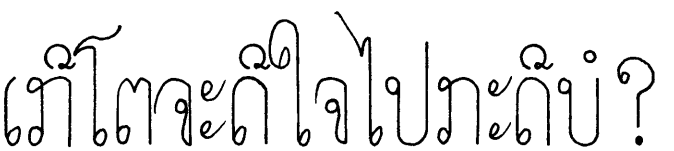
587 

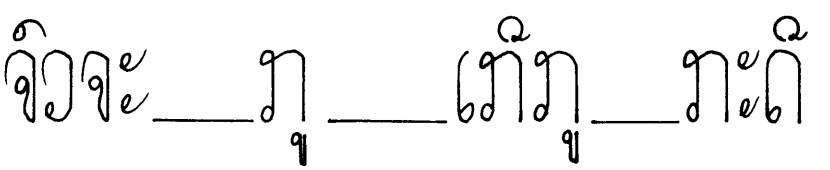
'Will the novice monk go get treatment?'

Ans. 587 

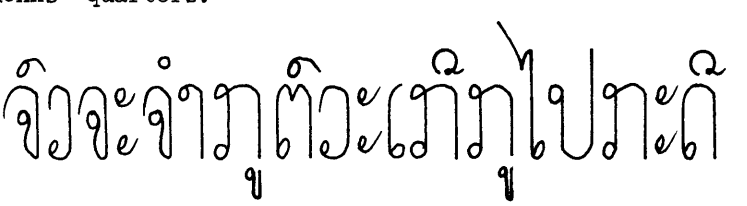
588 

'Will your buddy be glad to go to the monks' quarters?'

Ans. 588 

589 

'The novice monk will make me trick my buddy into going to the monks' quarters.'

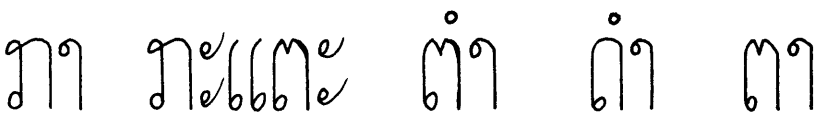
Ans. 589 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

590 

'Is the bat with swollen eyes black?'

Ans. 590 

591 (1) 

'The black-eyed crow bumped into the bamboo screen.'

Ans. 591 (1) 

(2) 

'Is the light bag good?'

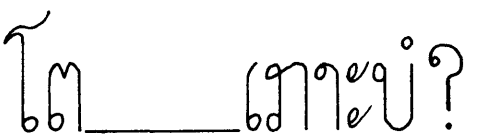
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 591 (2) 

(3) 

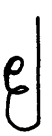
'Is the good bag light in weight?'

Ans. 591 (3) 

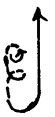
592 

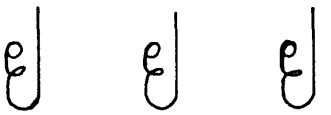
'Will you go to the island?'

Ans. 592 

593 

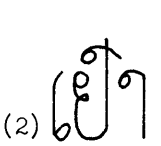
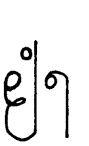
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

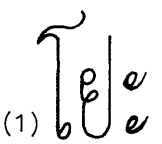
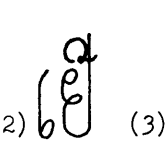
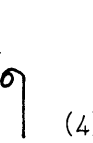
594 

595 

596 

597 _____

598 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) (5) (6)

599 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) (5) (6)

600 Go back and read frame 598.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

601 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____(5)_____(6)_____

Ans. 601 (1) ໂຢາ (2) ຢ່າ (3) ໂຢ (4) ຢາ (5) ໂຢ່າ (6) ໂຢ

602 (1) ໂຢ່າຢາ (2) ຢາປ່ວຕາ (3) ໄປໂຢ (4) ຢ່າຈ໋ວ

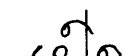
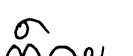
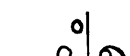
603 (1) ໄປໂຢ (2) ໂຢ່າຢາ (3) ຢ່າຈ໋ວ (4) ຢາປ່ວຕາ

604 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

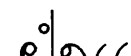
Ans. 604 (1) ຢ່າຈ໋ວ (2) ໄປໂຢ (3) ຢາປ່ວຕາ (4) ໂຢ່າຢາ

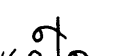
605 (1) ຢ່າໂດ (2) ຢາດ (3) ໂຢ່າຕ໋ວ (4) ຢາເດ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

606 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)

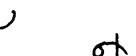
607 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

Ans. 607 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

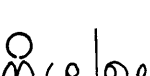
608 (1) (2)  (3)  (4) 

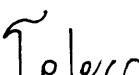
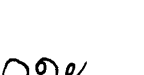
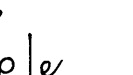
609 (1)  (2) (3)  (4)

610 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

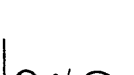
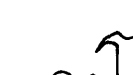
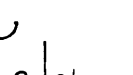
Ans. 610 (1)  (2)  (3) (4) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

611 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

612 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

613 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

Ans. 613 (1) (2)  (3)  (4) 

614 

615   : sack



Ans. 615 'Cut the sack open!'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

616 

Ans. 616 'How about feeding the black sheep?'

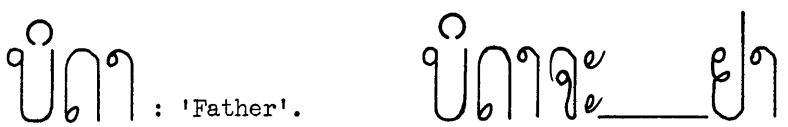
617 

'How about hitting the black crow?'

Ans. 617 

618 

Ans. 618 'How about preparing some medicine?'

619 
: 'Father'.

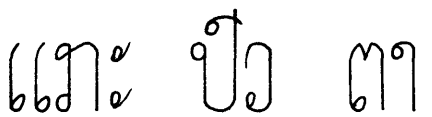
'Father will prepare the medicine.'

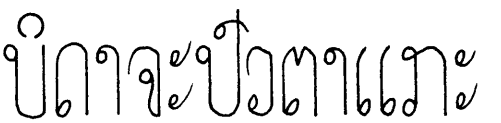
Ans. 619 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

620 

'Father will go.'

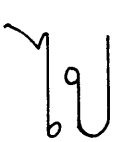
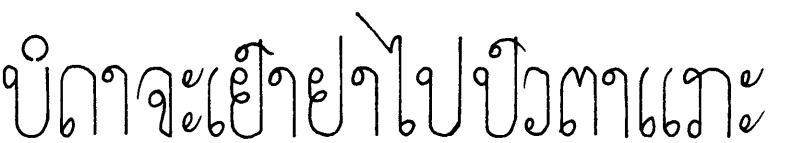




'Father will treat the sheep's eyes.'

'Father will go treat the sheep's eyes.'

Ans. 

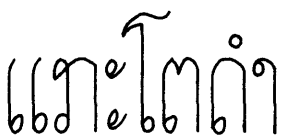
621  (1) 

(2) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S (1) 'Father will prepare the medicine and go treat the sheep's eyes.'

S (2) 'Father will go fix the medicine to treat the sheep's eyes.'

622 

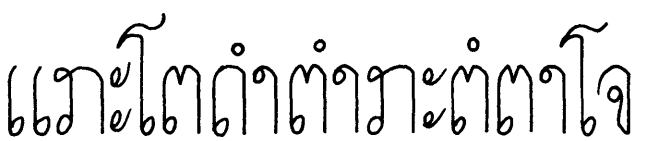
'The black sheep' or 'Your sheep is black.'



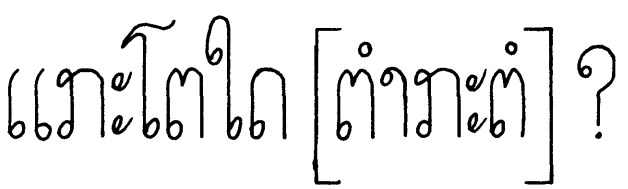
'to bump into a stump.'



'swollen eyes.'



Ans. 'The black sheep bumped into the stump and his eyes swelled.'

623 A.  'Which sheep (bumped into the stump)?'

B.  'The black one.'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com



Noun

(sheep



Classifier

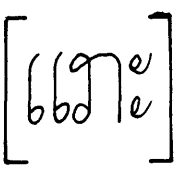
body



Demonstrative

which one)

'Which sheep?'





Classifier

(body

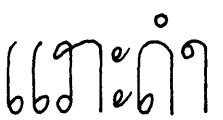


Modifier

black)

'The black one.'

624 Q:  'Which sheep did you feed?'

A:  'The black ones.'

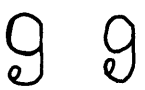
	General	Specific
Singular	a cat	the cat
Plural	cats	the cats

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

625 

626  _____

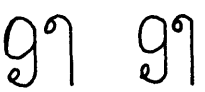
627 BY (Y = Vowel) ; YES (Y = Consonant)

628 

629 

630 

631 _____



632 _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

633 (1) (2)  (3) (4) (5)  (6) 

(7) (8)  (9) (10)  (11) (12)

634 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)

(7) (8)  (9) (10)  (11) (12)

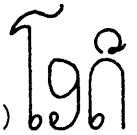
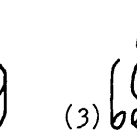
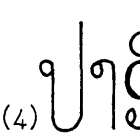
635 Go back and read frame 633.

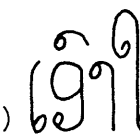
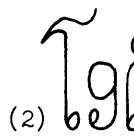
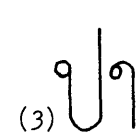
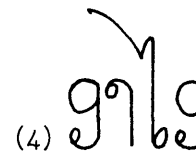
636 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____(5)_____(6)_____

(7)_____(8)_____(9)_____(10)_____(11)_____(12)_____

Ans. 636 Check in reverse with frame 633

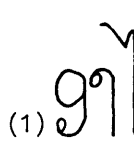
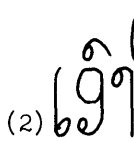
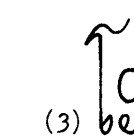
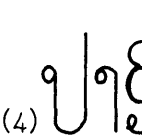
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

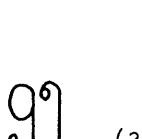
637 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

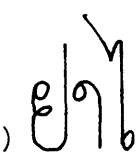
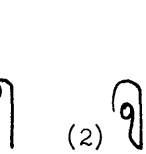
638 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

639 Go back and read frame 637.

640 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

Ans. 640 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

641 (1)  (2)  (3) 

642 (1)  (2)  (3) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

643 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____

Ans. 643 (1) ເອົາເກີ່ງໄປ (2) ອ່ານເອົາເບ່ງ (3) ຢ່າໄຫຼ

644 (1) ບໍ່ດີຈະຕໍ່ໃຈ (2) ຫ້ວຍໂຕປະໃຫຍ

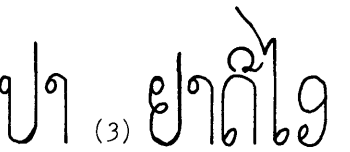
(3) ເກົ່ໂຕເອົ່ຍາໄປປ່ວຕ

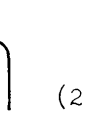
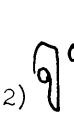
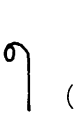
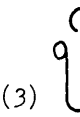
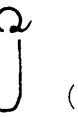
645 (1) ຫ້ວຍໂຕປະໃຫຍ (2) ເກົ່ໂຕເອົ່ຍາໄປປ່ວຕ

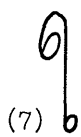
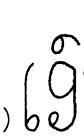
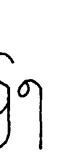
(3) ບໍ່ດີຈະຕໍ່ໃຈ

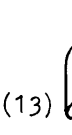
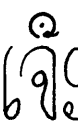
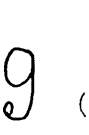
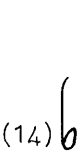
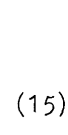
646 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____

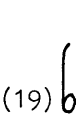
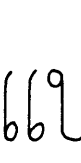
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 646 (1)  (2)  (3) 

647 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5)  (6) 

(7)  (8)  (9)  (10)  (11)  (12) 

(13)  (14)  (15)  (16)  (17)  (18) 

(19)  (20) 

Ans. 647 MC + VV ⟶ L PC

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

648 (tape)

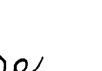
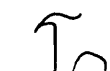
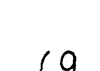
649 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____(5)_____

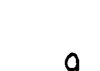
(6)_____(7)_____(8)_____(9)_____(10)_____

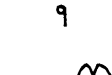
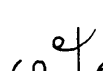
(11)_____(12)_____(13)_____(14)_____(15)_____

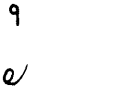
(16)_____(17)_____(18)_____(19)_____(20)_____

Ans. 649 (tape)

650 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

(11) (12) (13)  (14) (15) 

(16) (17)  (18)  (19)  (20) 

651 (tape)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

652 MC + V ⟶ H PC

653 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____(5)_____

(6)_____(7)_____(8)_____(9)_____(10)_____

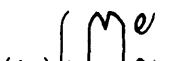
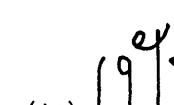
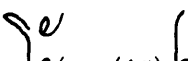
(11)_____(12)_____(13)_____(14)_____(15)_____

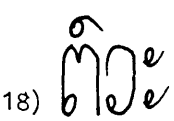
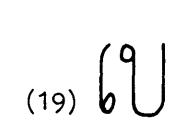
(16)_____(17)_____(8)_____(19)_____(20)_____

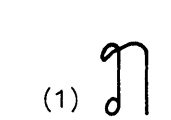
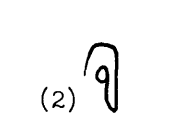
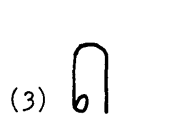
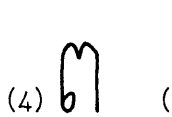
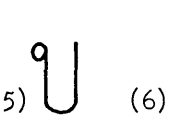
Ans. 653 (1) (2)  (3) (4) (5)  (6) 

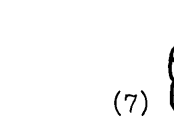
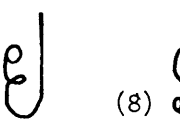
(7) (8)  (9) (10)  (11) (12) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

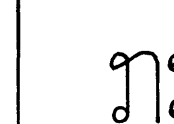
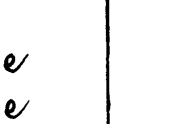
(13)  (14)  (15)  (16)  (17) 

(18)  (19)  (20) 

654 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5)  (6) 

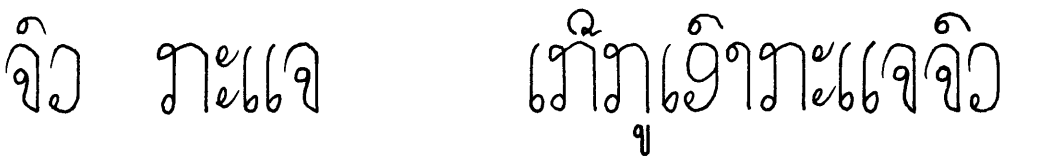
(7)  (8) 

655

Class of Initial Consonant		MC + V (Closed)	MC + VV (Open)
Mid	PC	HIGH	LOW
	Example		

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

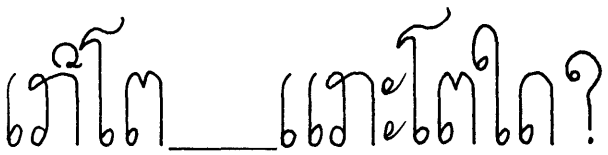
656 ເອົາ (NP) + ເອົາ + NP



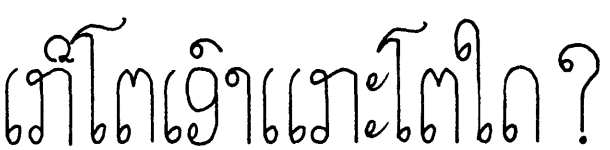
'My buddy got the novice monk's key.'

657 (1) 'The novice monk got my key.'

Ans. 657 (1) 

(2) 

'Which sheep did your buddy take?'

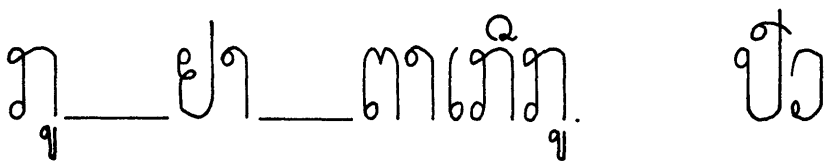
Ans. 657 (2) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

658 (NP) + + NP + VP

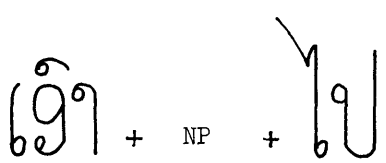


'The novice monk got a nail and made a hole in the door of the monk's dwellings.'

659 

'I got medicine and treated my buddy's eyes.'

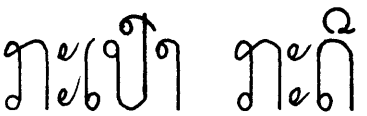
Ans. 659 

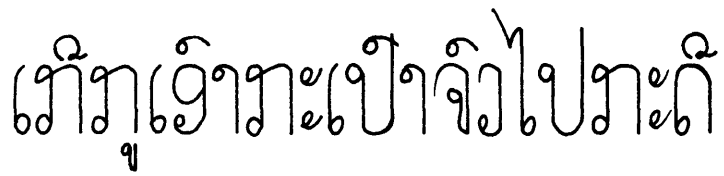
660 (NP) +  + NP +

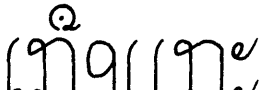
 : 'The novice monk took the key (someplace unspecified).'

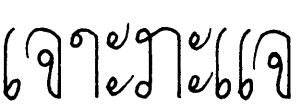
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

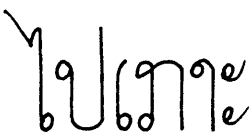
'My buddy took the novice monk's bag to the monk's dwellings.'



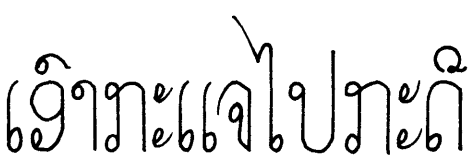
Ans. 660 

661  : 'Feed the sheep.'

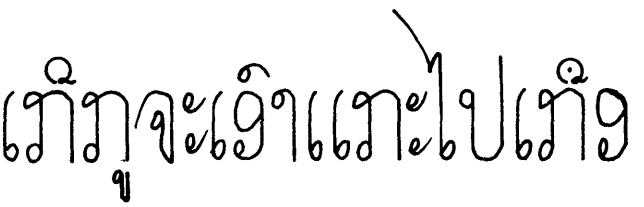
 : 'Drill a hole in the lock.'

 : 'Go to the island.'

'Take the key to the monk's dwellings.'

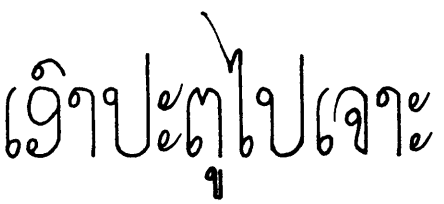
Ans. 661 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

662  

Ans. 662 'My buddy will take the sheep to be fed.'

663 'Take the door to be drilled.' 

Ans. 663 

664  : 'to feed; salt'



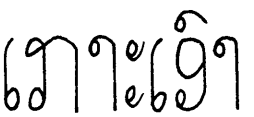
Ans. 664 'My buddy will take salt to feed to the sheep.'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

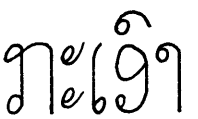
665 'Take salt to the monk's dwellings.'

Ans. 665 

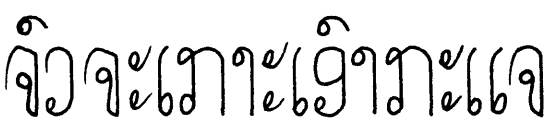
666 VP +  : 'Beat it/them (to get results).'

 'Hook it (to get something).'

667  : 'to estimate.' 'Get results by estimating.'

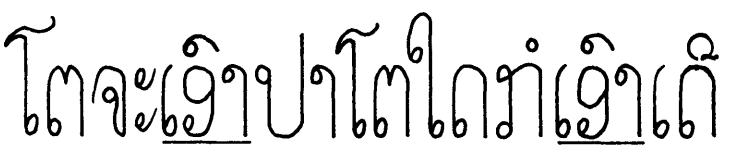
Ans. 667 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

668 

Ans. 668 'The novice monk will hook the key.'

669 VP^1 + NP +  + VP^1 



'Pick any fish you like.'

670 (1) 

Ans. 670 (1) 'Go to any island you like.'

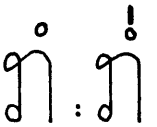
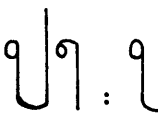
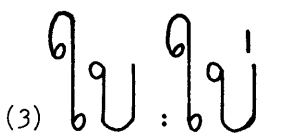
(2) 

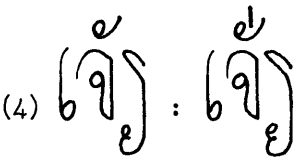
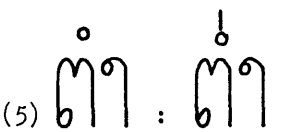
Ans. 670 (2) 'Brand any sheep you like.'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

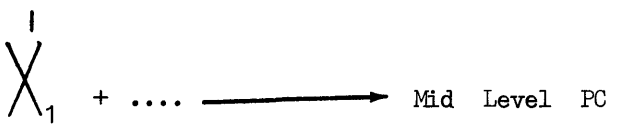
(3) 

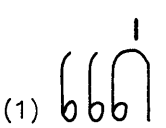
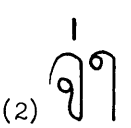
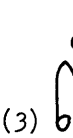
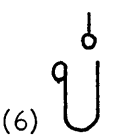
Ans. 670 (3) 'Feed any herd (group) you like.'

671 (1)  (2)  (3) 

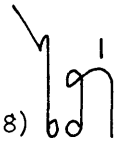
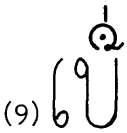
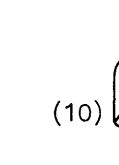
(4)  (5) 

672 MC + VV ⟶ L PC

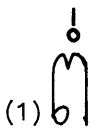
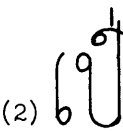
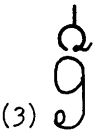
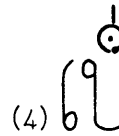
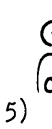
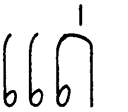


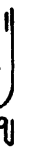
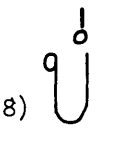
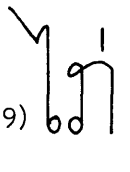
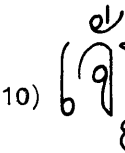
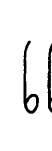
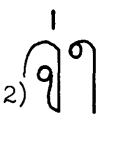
673 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5)  (6) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(7)  (8)  (9)  (10)  (11)  (12) 

674 (tape)

675 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5)  (6) 

(7)  (8)  (9)  (10)  (11)  (12) 

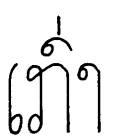
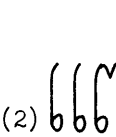
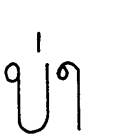
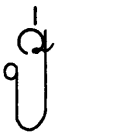
676 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____(5)_____(6)_____

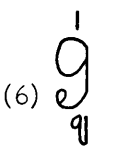
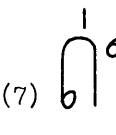
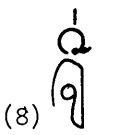
(7)_____(8)_____(9)_____(10)_____(11)_____(12)_____

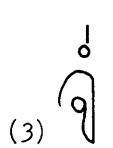
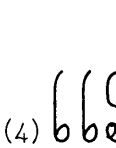
677 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

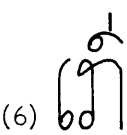
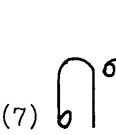
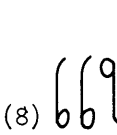
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5)_____(6)_____(7)_____(8)_____

Ans. 677 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8) 

678 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

679 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____(5)_____

(6)_____(7)_____(8)_____(9)_____(10)_____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 679 (1)  (2) (3) (4) (5) 

(6)  (7) (8) (9) (10) 

680 (1) (2)  (3)  (4)

681 (1)  (2) (3)  (4)

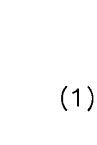
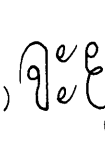
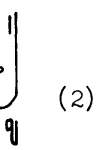
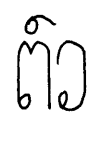
682 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

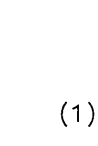
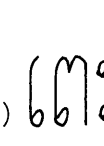
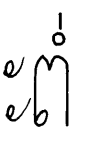
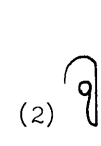
683 (1) (2) (3) (4)

684 (1) (2) (3) (4)

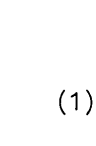
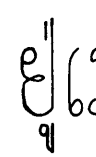
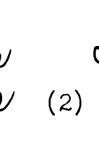
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

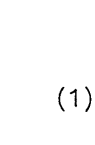
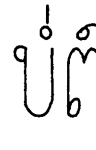
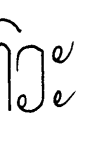
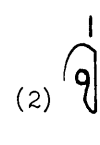
685 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

686 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

687 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

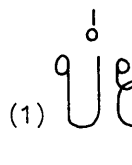
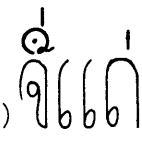
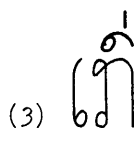
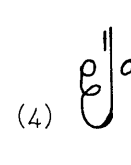
688 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

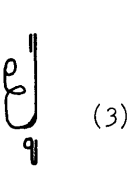
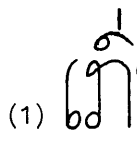
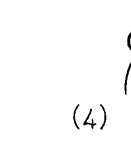
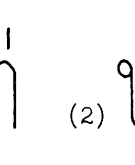
689 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

690 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

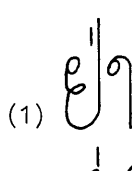
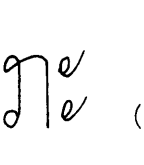
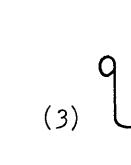
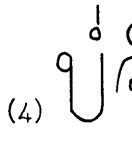
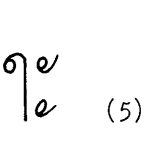
691 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

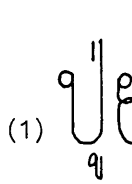
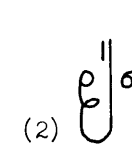
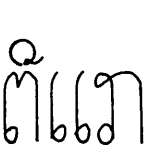
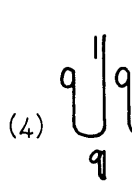
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

692 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

693 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

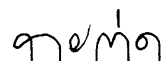
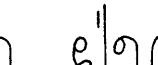
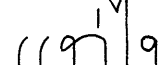
694 (1)_____(2)_____(4)_____(5)_____

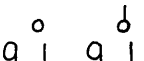
695 (1)  (2)  (3) 
(4)  (5) 

696 (1)  (2)  (3) 
(4)  (5) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

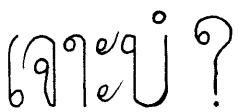
697 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

Ans. 697 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

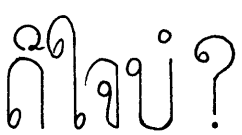
698  : Question word  : Negative particle 

699  'Are you going?'

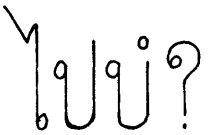
 'No, I'm not.'

(1) Q.  A. _____

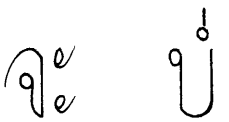
(2) Q.  A. _____

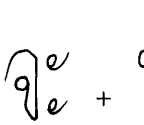
(3) Q.  A._____

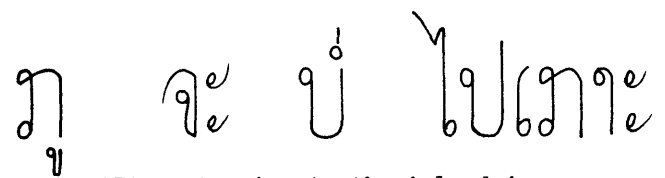
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(4) Q.  A. _____

Ans. 699 (1)  (2) (3)  (4) 

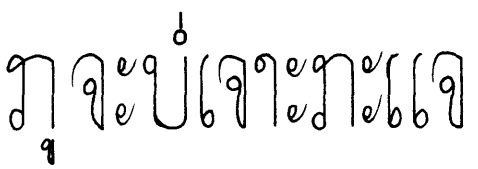
700 

(NP) +  + VP



'I'm not going to the island.'

701 

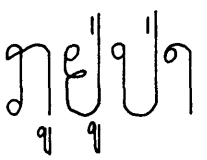
Ans. 701 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

702 'I won't go.'

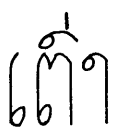
Ans. 702 

703  : 'to live in, to be at, to stay'

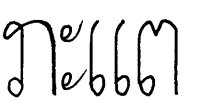
 : 'woods, forest'  'I live in the woods.'

704 

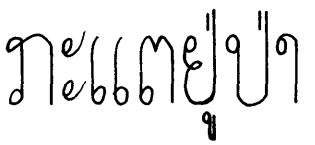
Ans. 704 'The novice monk lives/(is) in the monks' dwelling.'

705  : 'turtle' (1) 

Ans. (705 (1) 'Turtles live in the forest.'

(2) 'The chipmunk lives in the forest.' 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 705 (2) 

706 'The novice monk doesn't live in the woods.'

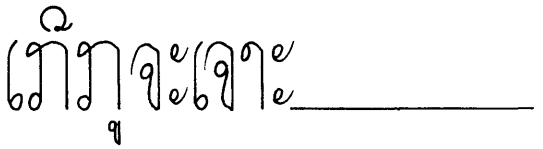
Ans. 706 

707 

NP + VP + 



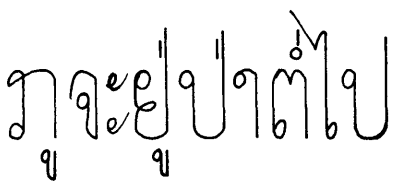
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

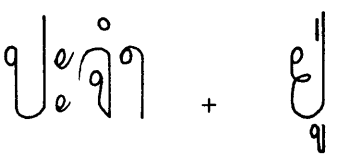
708 

'My buddy will keep on drilling.'

Ans. 708 

709 'I will continue living in the forest.'

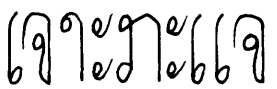
Ans. 709 

710 



Ans. 710 'My buddy will continue to be stationed on the island.'

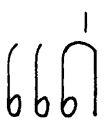
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

711  'Drill a hole in the lock!'

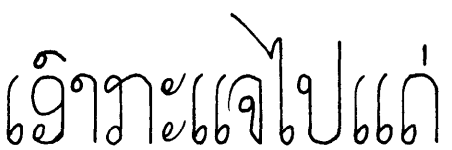
 'Feed the sheep!'

 'Would you mind cutting open the bag?'

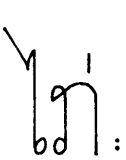
 'Feed any group you like!'

712   'Please sit/be still!'

713 'Please take the key along!'

Ans. 713 

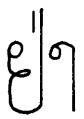
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

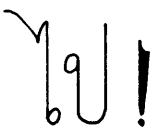
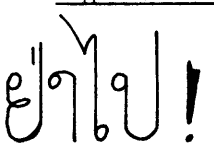
714  : 'chicken' 

Ans. 714 'Please feed the chicken!'

715

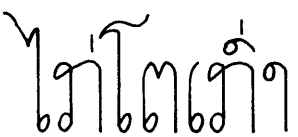
Affirmative Request Form	Negative Request Form
Go home!	Don't go home!



Affirmative Request Form	Negative Request Form
 'Go!'	 'Don't go!'

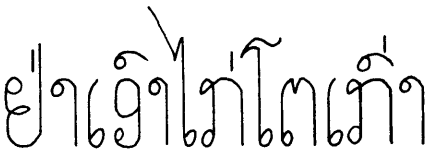
716 (1)  : 'scold' 'Don't scold' : _____

Ans. 716 (1) 

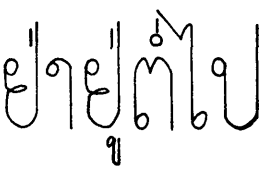
(2)  'The same chicken (as previous).'

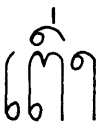
'Don't take the same chicken!'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 716 (2) 

(3) 'Don't continue to stay!'

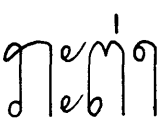
Ans. 716 (3) 

(4)  

Ans. 716 (4) 'Don't feed the turtles!'

(5) 

Ans. 716 (5) 'Don't lie!'

(6)  : 'basket' 'Don't take my basket!'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 716 (6) ຢ່າເອົາກະຕ່າກຸ້ໄປ

717 ຄຸ , ແກ້ , ແຫ້.

(1) ເອົາກະຕ່າກະປູແຫ້

Ans. 717 (1) 'Please take the crab basket!'

(2) ຢ່າເກີ່ງແກະໂຕດຳຄຸ

Ans. 717 (2) 'Would you mind not feeding the black sheep!'

(3) ຢ່າໄປແດ໋

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 717 (3) 'Don't go, O.K.?'

718 

Verb Phrase +  + Verb Phrase

'(If) it's not good then (I) won't accept it.'

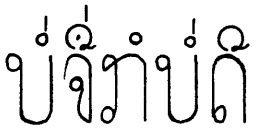
719 

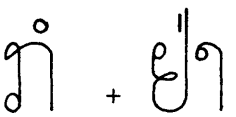
Ans. 719 'If you don't go, that's O.K.'

720  'to remember'

'If you don't remember, then that's not good.'

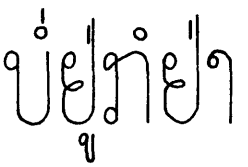
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 720 

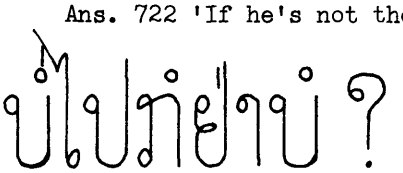
721 



'If it's not accepted, don't worry about it.'

722 

Ans. 722 'If he's not there/in, don't worry about it.'

723 

Ans. 723 'If he doesn't go, there isn't any need to be concerned about it, right?'

724 

'There's no need to worry about his forgetting, right?'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 724 ບ່ໍ ຈ ກ ຢ ່ າ ບ ?

725 NP + ຢ ່ ໍ + NP

ເ ຕ ົ ່ າ ຢ ່ ໍ ປ ່ າ 'Turtles live in the forest.'

ເ ກ ົ ່ າ ຈ ້ ໍ ງ ກ ່ າ ຢ ່ ໍ ປ ່ າ 'My buddy fed the crows in the forest.'

V + NP ⟶ ຢ ່ ໍ + ປ ່ າ

726 ຈ ່ ໍ ຈ ໍ ່ ໍ

ປ ະ ຈ ໍ ່ ໍ ເ ກ ະ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

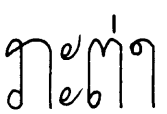


Ans. 726 'Sgt. Champi is stationed on an island.'

727 

Ans. 727 'The novice monk whipped my buddy in the monks' dwellings.'

728  : 'corner' (1)

 : 'basket'

Ans. 728 (1) 'The corner of the monks' dwellings'

(2) 'The basket is in the corner of the monks' dwellings.'

Ans. 728 (2) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

729 

(1)  'Which island did you go to?'

(2)  'Which islands did you go to?'

730 (1)  'Which islands will you go to?'

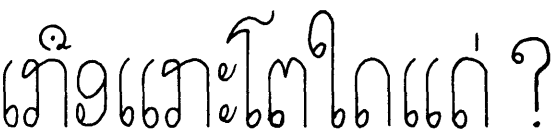
(2)  'Which islands did you go to?'

Ans. 730 The first has  .

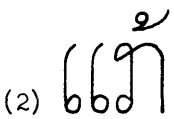
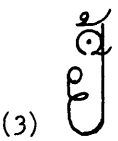
731 'Which doors did you drill?'

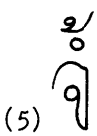
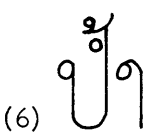
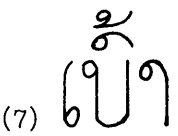
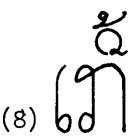
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans 731 

732 

Ans. 732 'Feed which sheep(plural)?'

733 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

734 

Ans. (1) MC

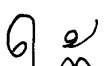
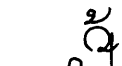
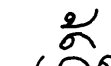
(2) Closed.

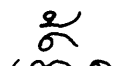
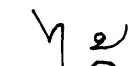
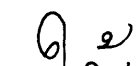
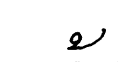
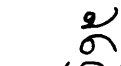
(3) MC + VV ⟶ HF PC

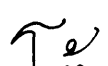
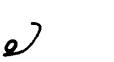
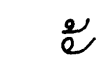
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

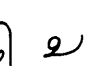
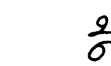
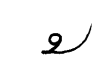
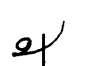
735  MC + VV ⟶ _____

Ans. 735 Low PC

736 (1)  (2)  (3) (4)  (5)  (6)

(7)  (8)  (9)  (10)  (11)  (12)

737 (1)  (2) (3)  (4)  (5)  (6)

(7)  (8)  (9)  (10)  (11) (12) 

738 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____(5)_____(6)_____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(7)_____(8)_____(9)_____(10)_____(11)_____(12)_____

739 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

740 (1) (2)  (3)  (4)

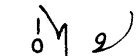
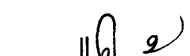
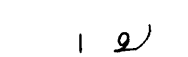
741 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

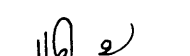
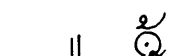
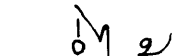
742 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)

743 (1) (2)  (3) (4) 

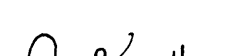
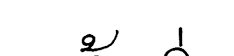
744 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

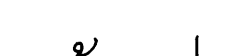
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

745 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

746 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

747 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

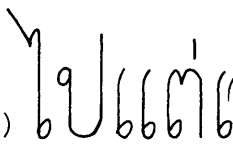
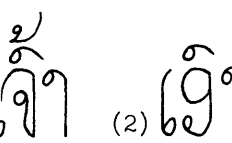
748 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

749 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)

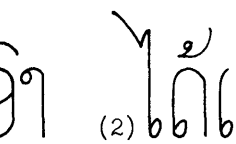
750 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

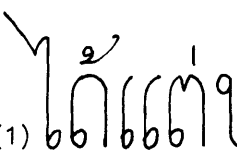
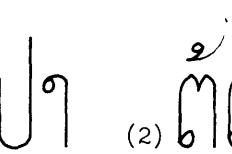
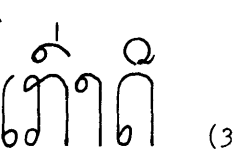
751 (1) (2) (3)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

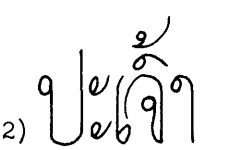
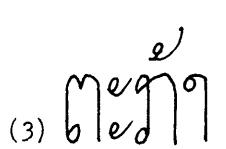
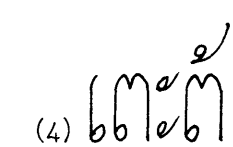
752 (1)  (2)  (3) 

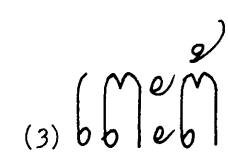
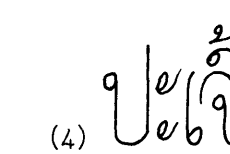
753 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____

754 (1)  (2)  (3) 

755 (1)  (2)  (3) 

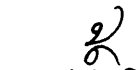
756 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____

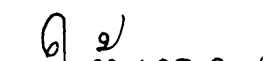
757 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

758 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

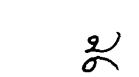
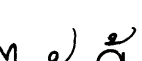
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

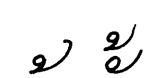
759 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

760 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

761 (1)  (2) (3) (4) 

762 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

763 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

764 (1)  (2) (3)  (4) 

765 (1)_____(2)_____(3)_____(4)_____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

766 ปา : 'fish' เจ้า : 'you'

Q. เจ้าได้ปาบ่ ? 'Did you get a fish?'

A. บ่, บ่ได้ 'No, I didn't.'

เจ้า ได้

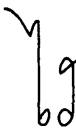
เจ้าเอาปาบ่ ? 'Did you take a fish?'

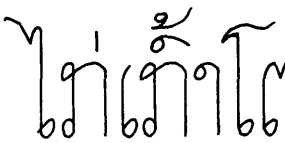
767 Q.: เจ้าได้ปาบ่ ?

A.: _____

Ans. 767 บ่, บ่ได้.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

768  : 'chicken'  : 'nine'

 'Nine chickens'

N + number + Classifier

'chicken' 'nine' 'body' : 'Nine chickens'

769 (1)  'Nine crows'

Ans. 769 (1) 

(2)  'Nine bats'

Ans. 769 (2) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(3) ກ ໍ ໍ ໍ _____ '9 chipmunks'

Ans. 769 (3) ກ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ

(4) ໍ ໍ ກ ໍ _____ ' 9 sheep'

Ans. 769 (4) ໍ ໍ ກ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ

(5) ກ ໍ ໍ _____ ' 9 crabs '

Ans. 769 (5) ກ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ

770 (1) Q.: ? ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ ໍ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

'Did you get a chicken/chickens.'

Ans. 770 (1) ไก่, ไก่เก้าโต. or ไก่, ไก่ ๙ โต.

'Yes, I got nine.'

(2) Q.: เจ้าเอาหะปูบ่?

'Did you take crabs?'

Ans. 770 (2) เอา, เอาเก้าโต. or ๙ โต

'Yes, I took nine.'

771 (1) เจ้าไก่แหะบ่? _____

'Did you get a sheep/sheep ?'

Ans. 771 (1) บ่, บ่ไก่.

'No, I didn't get any.'

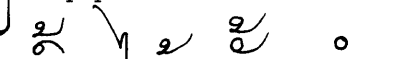
(2) ซาเจ้าเอาปาบ่? _____

'Did your Aunt take any fish?'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 771 (2) 

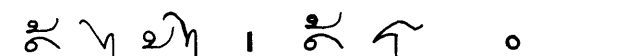
772  : 'paper'

 _____

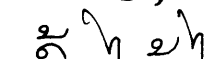
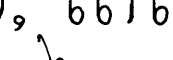
Ans. 772 

773 'Did you get nine sheep?' _____

Ans. 773 

774 Q. 

A. 

775 Q.  A.  _____

Ans. 775 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

776 Q. (1) จ่าจำปีได้ไก่เก้าตัวบ่?

'Did Sgt. Champi get nine chickens?'

A. (1) เจ้า, จ่าจำปีได้ไก่เก้าตัว.

'Yes, Sgt. Champi got nine chickens.'

Q. (2) เจ้าได้ไก่เก้าตัวบ่?

'Did you get nine chickens?'

A. (2) บ่, บ่ได้. or ได้

'No, I didn't.' 'Yes, I did.'

777 เจ้าจะไปปะจำอยู่เกาะบ่?

'Will you (go to) be stationed on an island?'

Ans. 777 อู้, ไป.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

778 Q. 

'Will Sgt. Champi get the tickets?'

A. _____

Ans. 778 

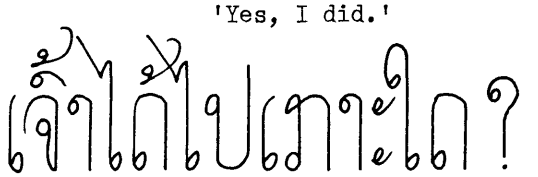
779  + VP : 'to get to do something, to have the opportunity to do something.'

Q. (1) 

'Did you get to go to the island?'

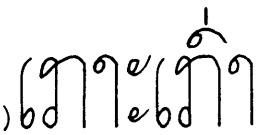
A. (1) 

'Yes, I did.'

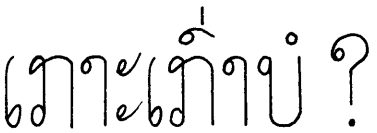
Q. (2) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

'Which island did you get to go to?'

A. (2) 

'The same one as before.'

Q. (3) 

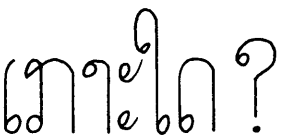
'The same island as before?'

A. (3) 

'Yes, the same island.'

780 Q. 

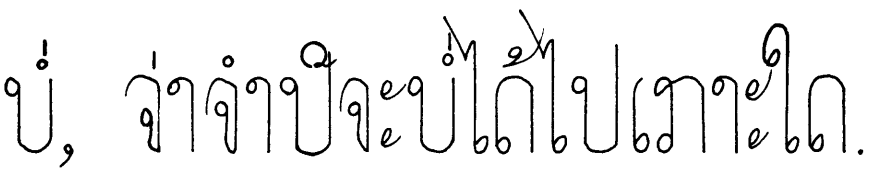
'Will Sgt. Champi go to any island?'

781 Q. 

'Which island?'

Q. 

'Any island?'

Ans. 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

จะ + บ่ + ไก่ + VP

782 ป้า : 'Father's or Mother's older sister.'

ป้าเจ้า

'Will your father's sister get to go?'

Ans. 782 Q. ป้าเจ้าจะไก่ไปบ่ ?

A. จะไก่ไป

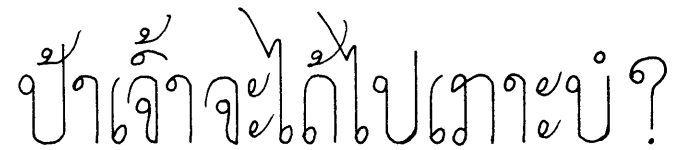
783 Q. เจ้าจะไก่ไปเกาะบ่ ?

'Will you get to go to the island?'

A. _____

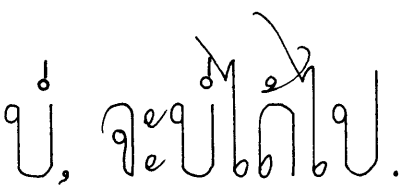
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

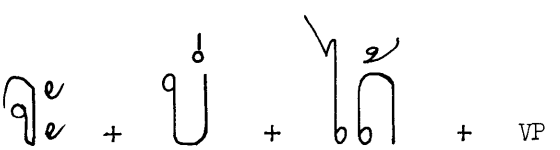
Ans. 783 

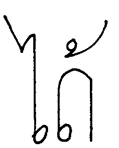
784 Q. 

'Will your Aunt get to go to the island?'

A. _____

Ans. 784 



785 1) NP +  + NP

2) NP +  + VP

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(3) VP + ໄດ້

ຄົວເຈາະກະເຈ ໄດ້

786 ເກົ່າເຖົ້າເກົ່າແກ ໄດ້

787 ຈາ : 'Younger sister of father.' ຈາເຈົ້າ

Ans. 787 ປ້າເຈົ້າ

ເຕ້ : 'short in height' ຈາເຈົ້າເຕ້

ຈາເຕ້ເຈົ້າ

788 ຢ້ : 'to reach out and get' ຢ້ ເອົາ

ຈາເຈົ້າຢ້ເອົາກະເປົ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

789 ຕູ້ : 'cabinet, closet, wardrobe'



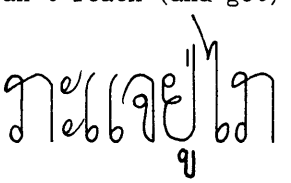
'Your Aunt reached and got the bag in the cabinet.'

790 ໄດ້

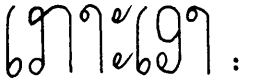


'Your Aunt is short. Your Aunt can't reach (and get) the bag in the cabinet.'

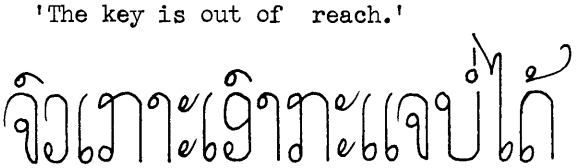
791 ໄກ :'to be far (away)'



'The key is out of reach.'



'To get by hooking'



'The novice monk can't hook the key'.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

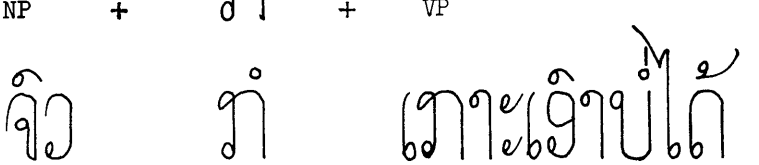


'The key is too far for the novice monk to be able to hook it.'

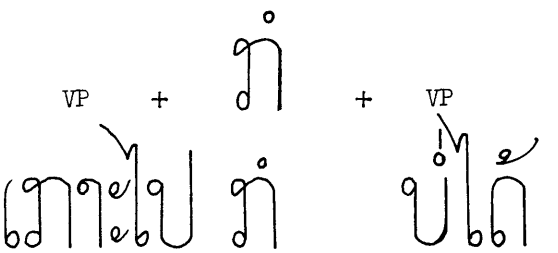
792 

'The key is so far away, even the novice monk can't hook it.'

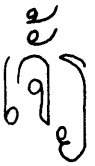
NP + ก่อ + VP



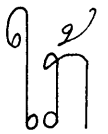
(NP) + VP + ก่อ + VP



Hosted for free on livelingua.com

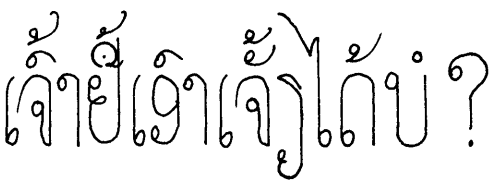
793  : 'paper'

 : 'to reach out and get'

 : 'to be near by'

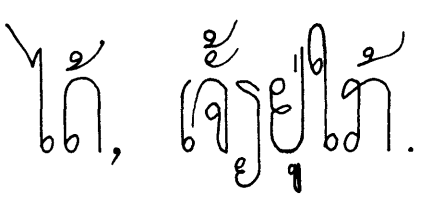
'Can you reach the paper?'

Q. _____

Ans. Q. 

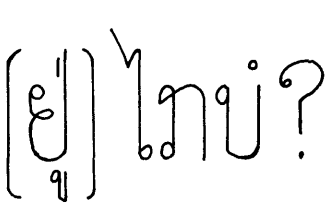
A. 'Yes, I can. The paper is near.'

_____

Ans. A. 

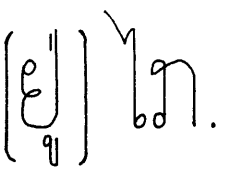
794 Q. (1) 'Is it far?'

_____

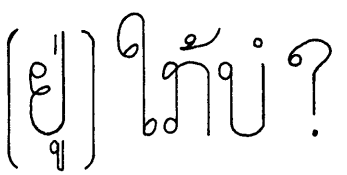
Ans. Q. (1) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

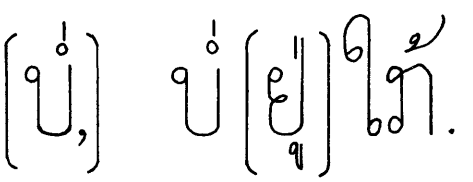
A. (1) 'Yes, it is.'

Ans. A. (1) 

Q. (2) 'Is it near?'

Ans. Q. (2) 

A. (2) 'No, it isn't.'

Ans. A. (2) 

795  : 'cabinet'  : 'former, same old; to be old (things)'.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com


: 'The cabinet(s) you had before' or 'Your old cabinet(s)'

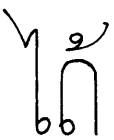

: 'to remember'

Q. 

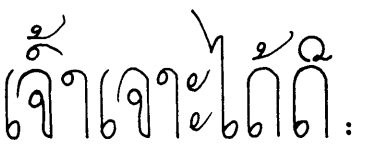
'Can you remember your old cabinet?'

A. 

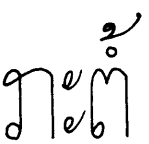
'No, I can't.' 'I'm unable to.'

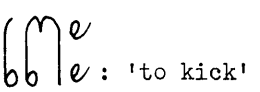
796 
: 'to be able to'

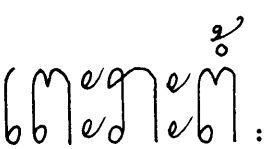

: 'to be good'



'You can drill well.'

797 
: 'a ball made of woven rattan used in a game'

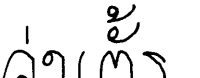

: 'to kick'



'to kick the rattan ball'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

 : 'Sergeant'

 :

'The short Sergeant'



'The short Sergeant can kick the rattan ball well.'

798  : 'to remember'

 :

'to be able to remember'

'I can remember it well.'

Ans. 798 

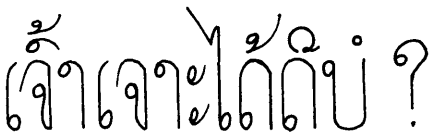
799 

'Can you remember it well?'

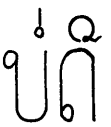
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

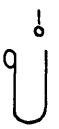
Ans. 

'Yes, I can.'

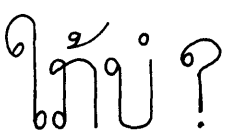
800  _____

'Can you drill well?'

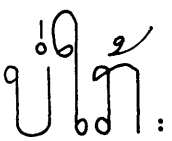
Ans. 

801  : 'near'  : 'far' 

 : 'not far'  : 'not near'

802 

'It it near?'

 :

'No, it isn't.'

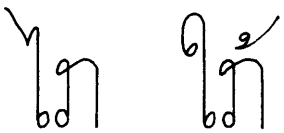
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

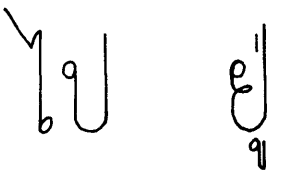
803 Q. 

'Is it far?'

A. 

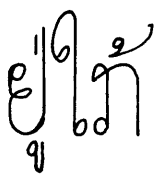
'Yes, it is.'

804 



(1) 

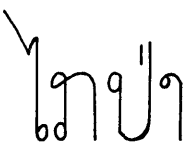
'to go far'

(2) 

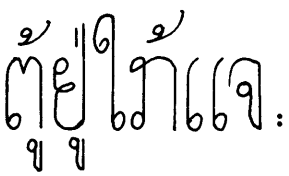
'to be near'

(3) 

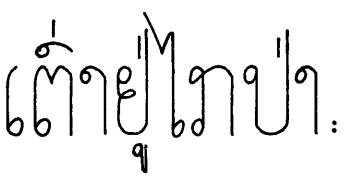
'near the corner'

(4) 

'far from the forest'

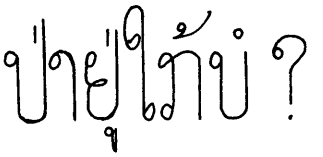
805 

'The cabinet is near the corner'.

806 

Ans. 806 'The turtle is far from the forest.'

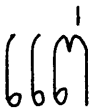
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

807 (1) 

'Is the forest near?'

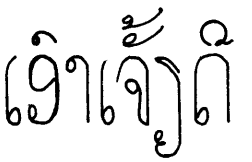
(2) 

'Is it near the forest?'

808  : 'only, but' or 'from'



'Good paper'



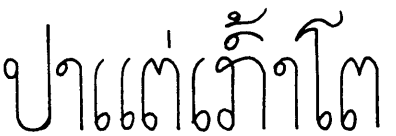
'Take good paper'.



'Take only good paper.'

809 

'Nine fish'



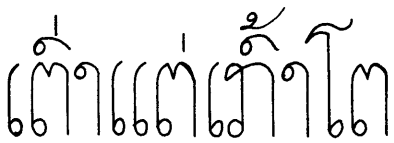
'Only nine fish'



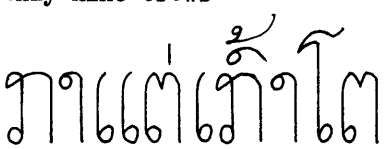
'Sgt. Champi took only nine fish.'

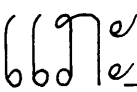
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

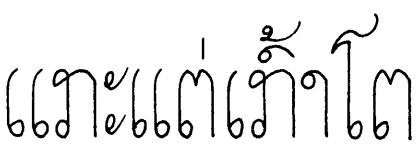
810 (1)  _____ 'Only nine turtles'

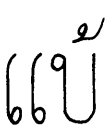
Ans. (1) 

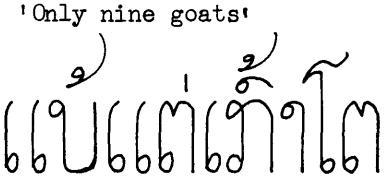
(2)  _____ 'Only nine crows'

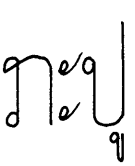
Ans. (2) 

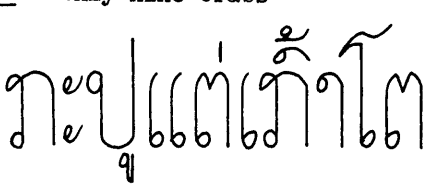
(3)  _____ 'Only nine sheep'

Ans. (3) 

(4)  _____ 'Only nine goats'

Ans. (4) 

(5)  _____ 'Only nine crabs'

Ans. (5) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

811 Q. ไปແຕ່ເຈົ້າບໍ?

'Did only you go?'

A. ບໍ່, ເພື່ອນຂ້ອຍໄປ.

'No, my buddy went also.'

812 'Are you going to feed only the sheep?'

Ans. Q. ເຈົ້າຈະລ້ຽງແຕ່ແພະບໍ?

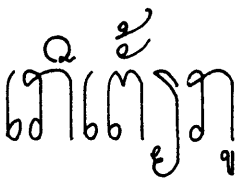
A. 'No, I'm going to feed the goats too.'

Ans. A. ບໍ່, ແບ້ກໍຈະລ້ຽງ

813 ຂ້ຽ ເພື່ອນຂ້ຽ

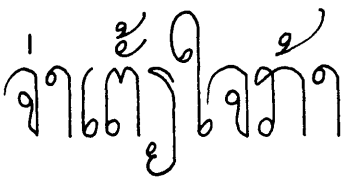
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 'My buddy is short.'



Ans. 'My short buddy'





'The short Sergeant is brave/courageous.'

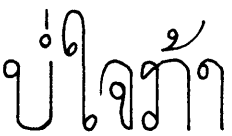
814 'Are you brave?'

Q. _____

Ans. Q. 

A. 'No, I'm not.'

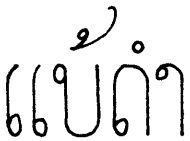
_____

Ans. A. 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

815  : 'Light in weight' 

Ans. 815 'The old (or former) paper is (was) light.'

816  : 'Stubborn, obstinate' 

'The black goat'

'The black goat is stubborn'.

Ans. 816 

817 

Ans. 817 'You didn't go far.'

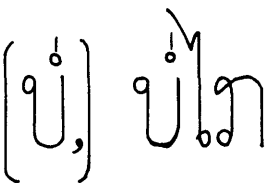
818 

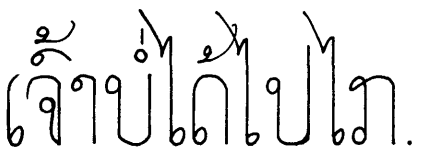
Ans. 818 'You won't go far.'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

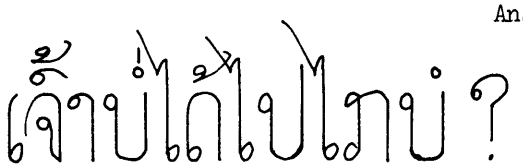
819 

Ans. 'Will you go far?'

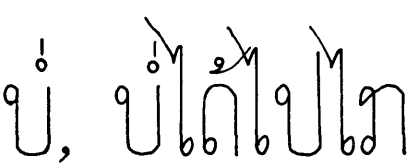
Ans. 819 

820 

Ans. 'You didn't get to go far.'

821 

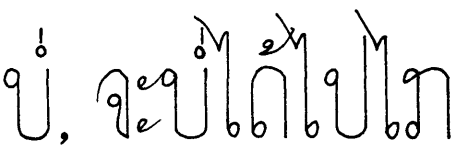
'Weren't you able to go far?'

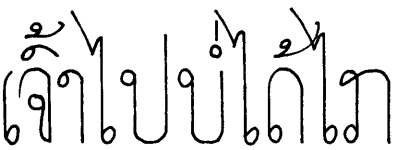
Ans. 821 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

822 

'Won't you get to go far?'

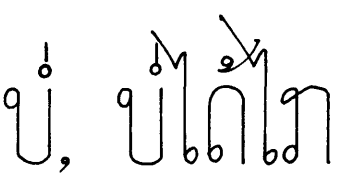
Ans. 822 

823 

Ans. 823 'You didn't make it far.'

824 

'Did you make it far?'

Ans. 824 

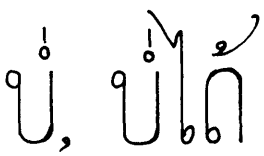
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

825 

Ans. 825 'You couldn't go far.'

826 

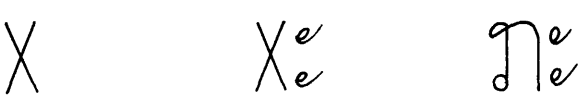
'Couldn't the novice monk go far?'

Ans. 826 

827 by bite

phone foam

828 (tape)

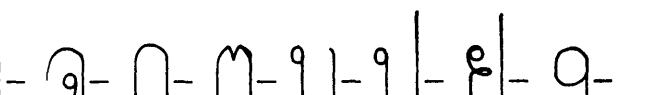
829 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

830 (1) (2)  (3)  (4)  (5)  (6)

(7) 

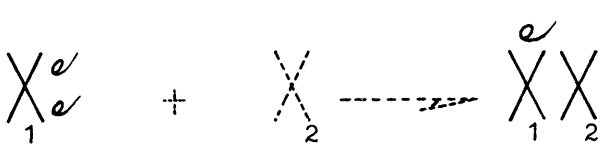
831 (1)  (2)  (3)

832 1.  Example: 

2.  Example: 

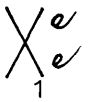
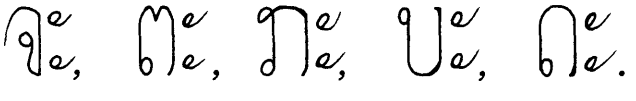
3.  Example: 

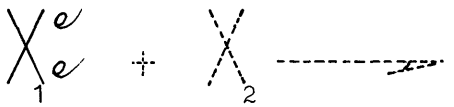
4.  Example: 

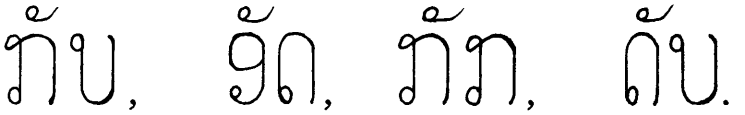


833 (1)  (2) (3) (4)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

834 1.  Example: 

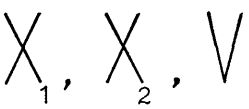
2. 

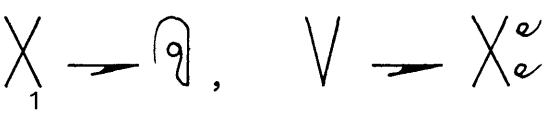
Example: 

Ans. 834 2. 

3.  a. What kind of ending is this?

Ans. 3.-a. 

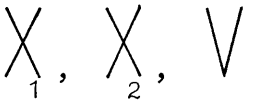
b. 

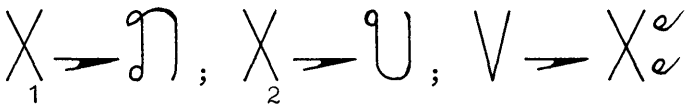
Ans. 3.-b. 

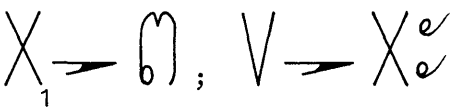
4.  a. What kind of ending is this?

Ans. 4.-a. 

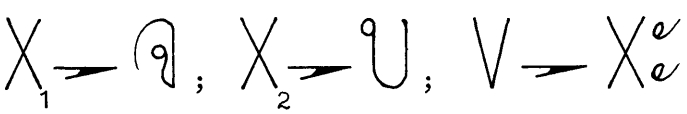
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

b. 

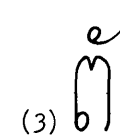
Ans. 4.-b. 

5. a. 

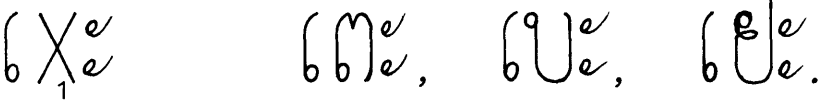
Ans. 5.-a. 

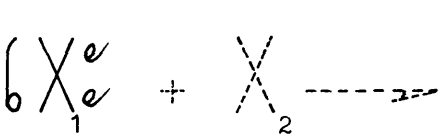
b. 

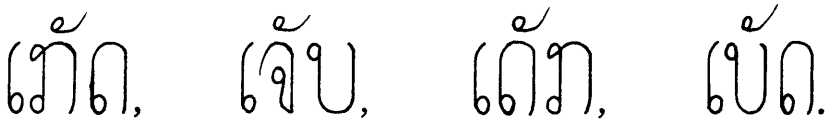
Ans. 5.-b. 

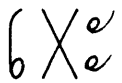
6. (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

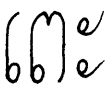
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

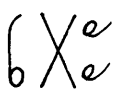
835 1. 

2. 

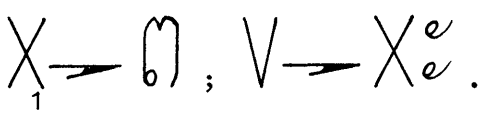
Example: 

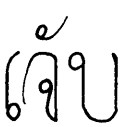
Ans. 2. 

3.  a. What kind of ending is this?

Ans. 3.-a. 

b. 

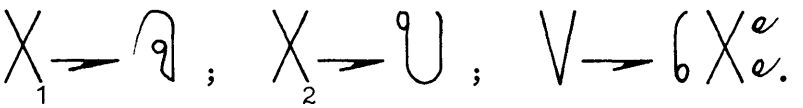
Ans. 3.-b. 

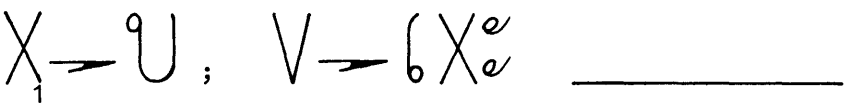
4.  a. What kind of ending is this?

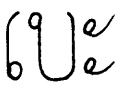
Ans. 4.-a. 

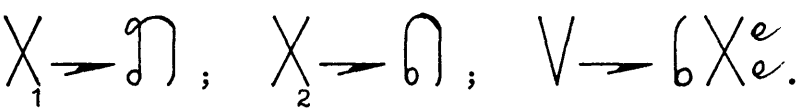
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

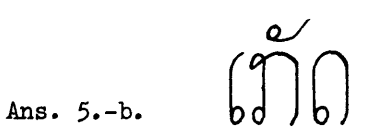
b. 

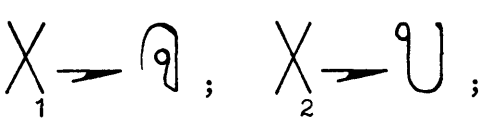
Ans. 4.-b. 

5. a. 

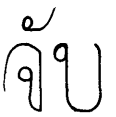
Ans. 5.-a. 

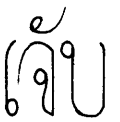
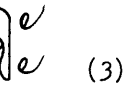
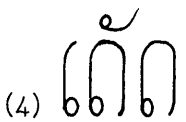
b. 

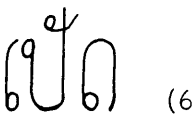
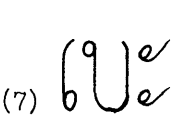
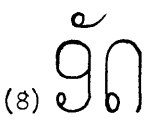
Ans. 5.-b. 

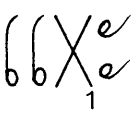
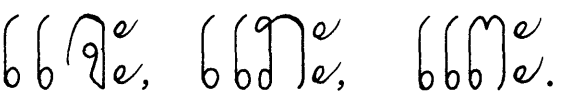
c. 

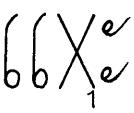
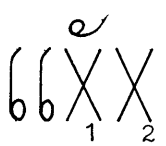
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

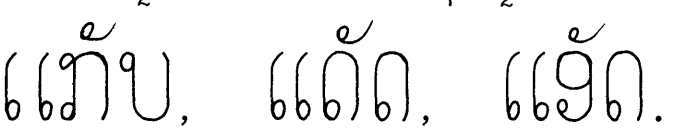
Ans. 5.-c. 

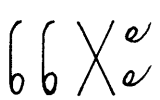
6. (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

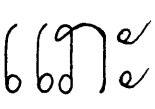
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

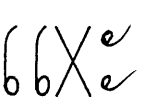
836 1.  Example: 

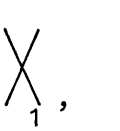
2.  +  ---------> 

Example: 

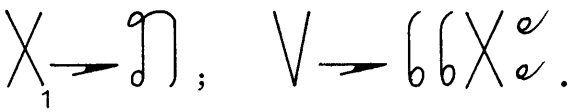
Ans. 2. 

3.  a. What kind of ending is this?

Ans. 3.-a. 

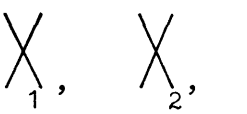
b. 

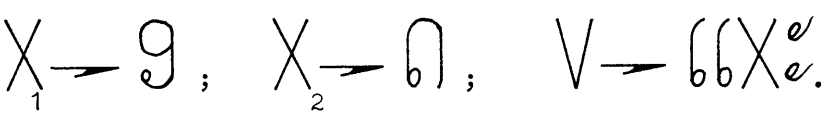
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

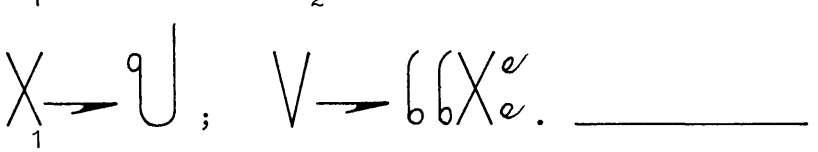
Ans. 3.-b. 

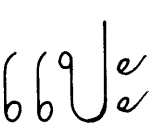
4.  a. What kind of ending is this?

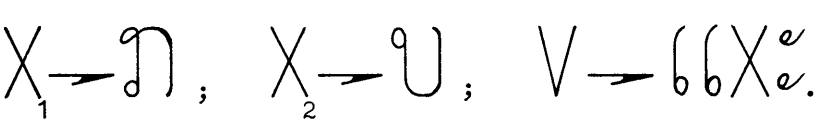
Ans. 4.-a. 

b. 

Ans. 4.-b. 

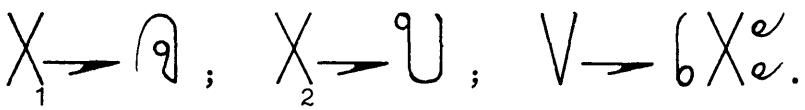
5. a. 

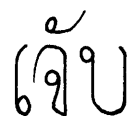
Ans. 5.-a. 

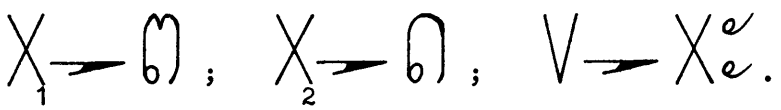
b. 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

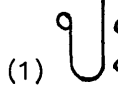
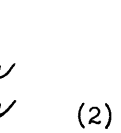
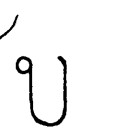
Ans. 5.-b. 

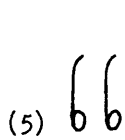
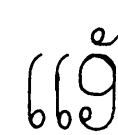
c. 

Ans. 5.-c. 

d. 

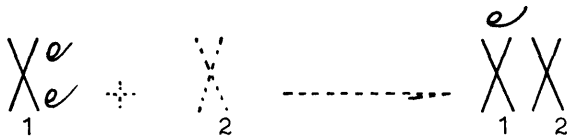
Ans. 5.-d. 

6. (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)

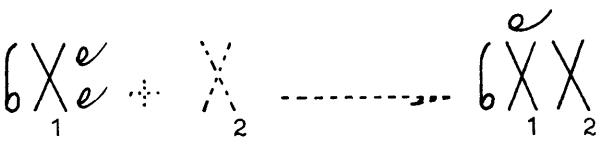
(5)  (6)  (7) (8)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

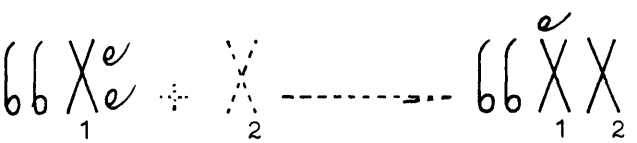
837 Rule 1:

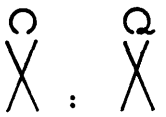
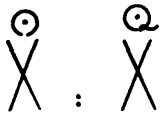
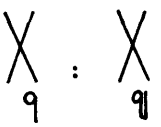


Rule 2:

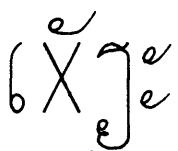


Rule 3:

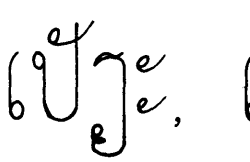


838 (1)  (2)  (3)  etc..

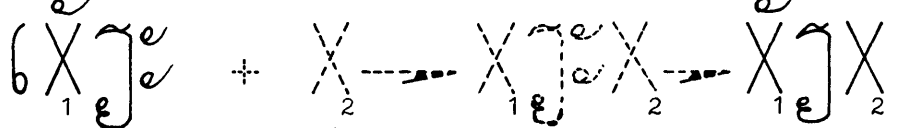
839 1.



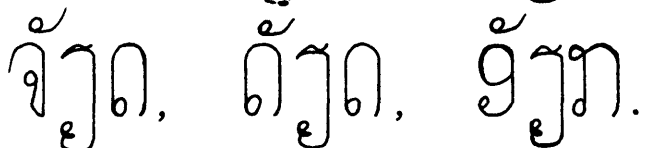
Ex:



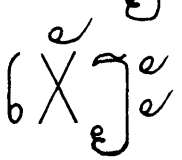
2.



Example:



Ans. 2.

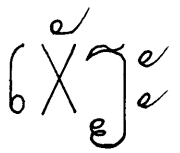


3.

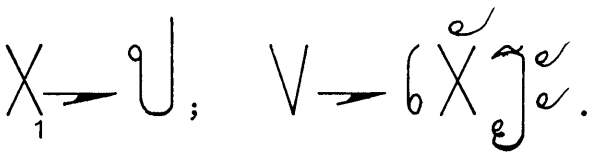


a. What kind of ending is this?

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 3.-a. 

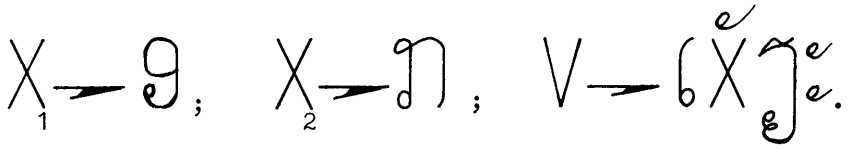
b. 

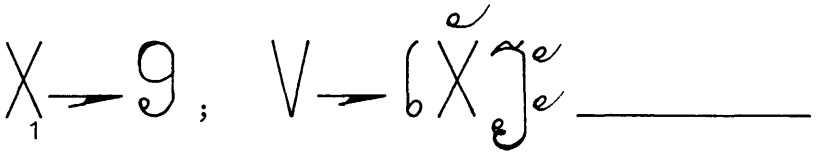
Ans. 3.-b. 

4.  a. What kind of ending is this?

Ans. 4.-a. 

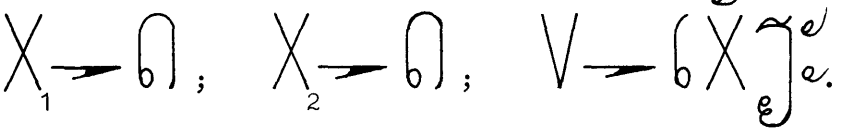
b. 

Ans. 4.-b. 

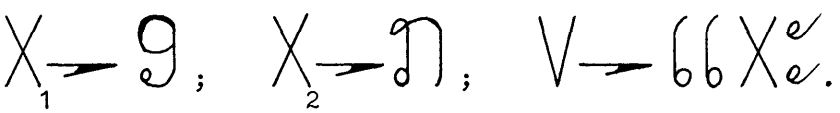
5. a. 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

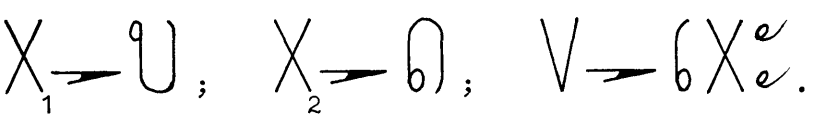
Ans. 5.-a. 

b. 

Ans. 5.-b. 

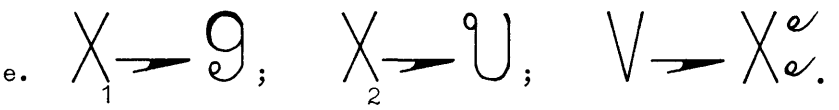
c. 

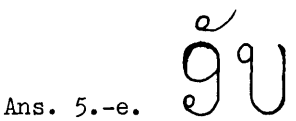
Ans. 5.-c. 

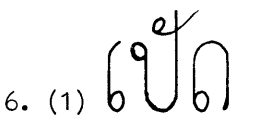
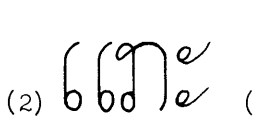
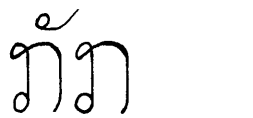
d. 

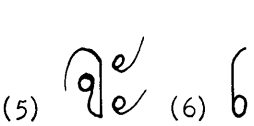
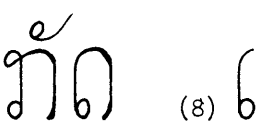
Ans. 5.-d. 

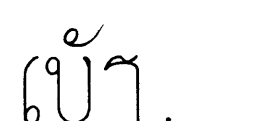
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

e. 

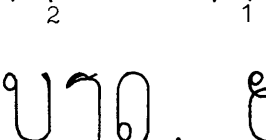
Ans. 5.-e. 

6. (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8)

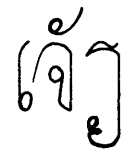
840 1.  Ex: 

2.  

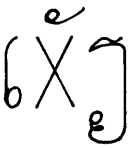
Example: 

Ans. 2. 

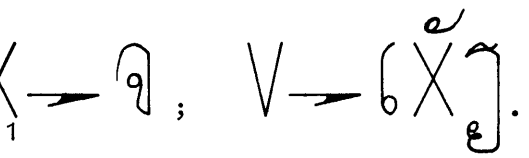
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

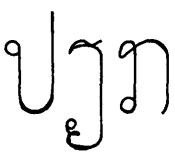
3. 

a. What kind of ending is this?

Ans. 3.-a. 

b. X_1, X_2, V.

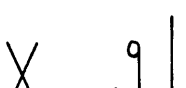
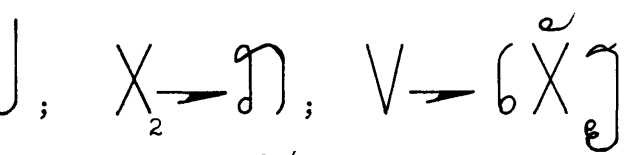
Ans. 3.-b. $X_1 \rightarrow$  ; $V \rightarrow$  .

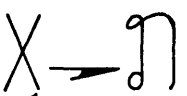
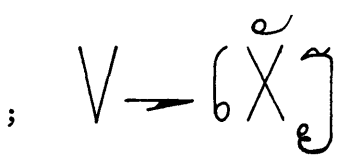
4. 

a. What kind of ending is this?

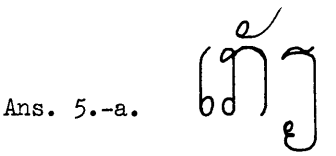
Ans. 4.-a. 

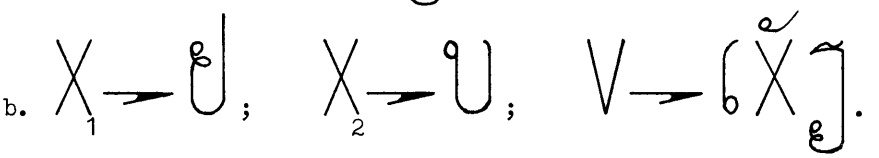
b. X_1, X_2, V.

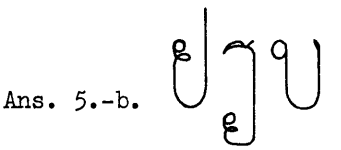
Ans. 4.-b. $X_1 \rightarrow$  ; $X_2 \rightarrow$; $V \rightarrow$  .

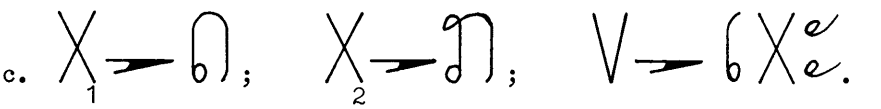
5. a. $X_1 \rightarrow$  ; $V \rightarrow$  : _____

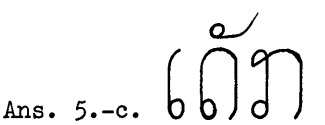
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

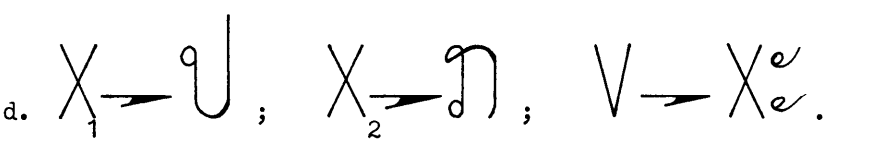
Ans. 5.-a. 

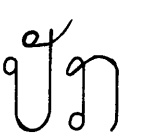
b. 

Ans. 5.-b. 

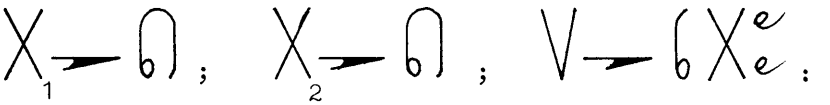
c. 

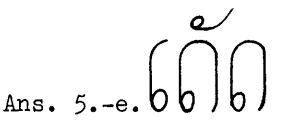
Ans. 5.-c. 

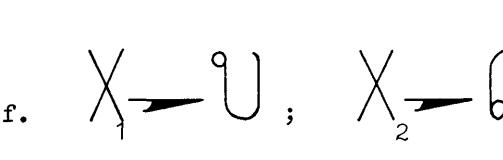
d. 

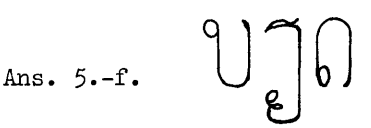
Ans. 5.-d. 

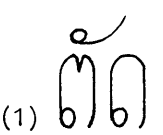
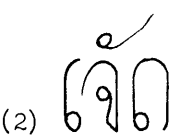
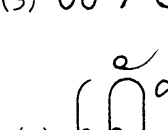
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

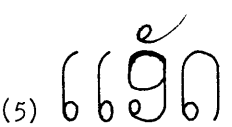
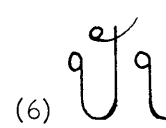
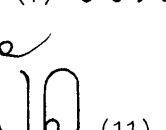
e. 

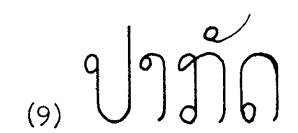
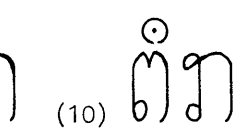
Ans. 5.-e. 

f. 

Ans. 5.-f. 

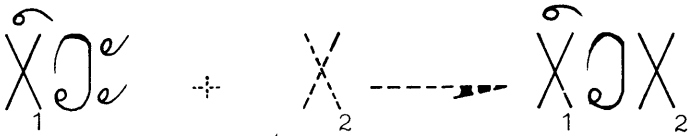
6. (1)  (2)  (3) (4) 

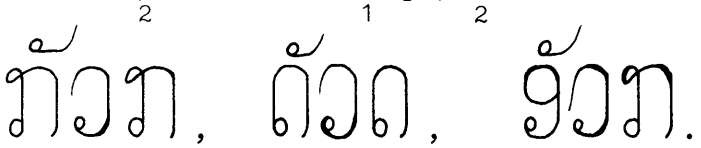
(5)  (6)  (7) (8) 

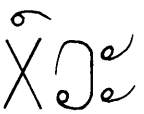
(9)  (10)  (11)

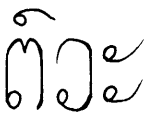
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

841 1.  Ex: 

2. 

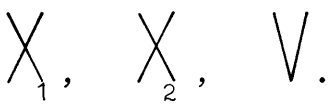
Example: 

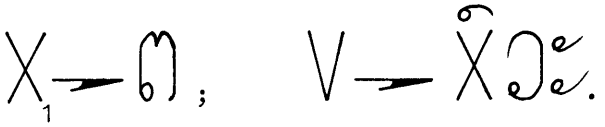
Ans. 2. 

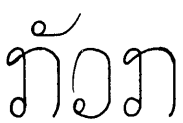
3. 

a. What kind of ending is this?

Ans. 3.-a. 

b. 

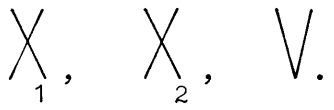
Ans. 3.-b. 

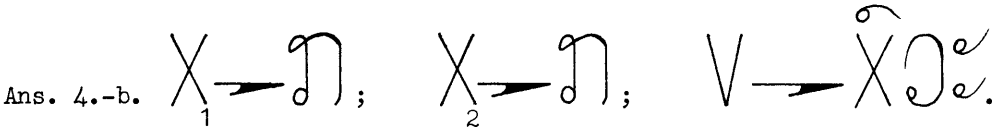
4. 

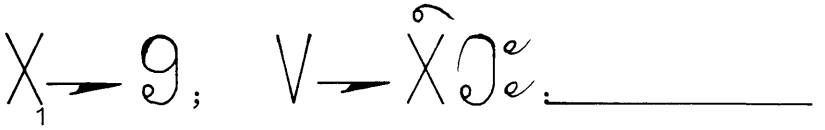
a. What kind of ending is this?

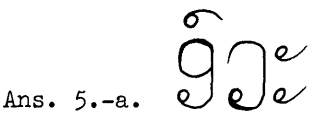
Ans. 4.-a. 

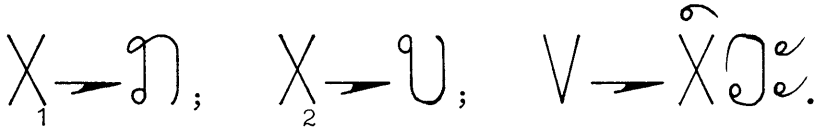
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

b. 

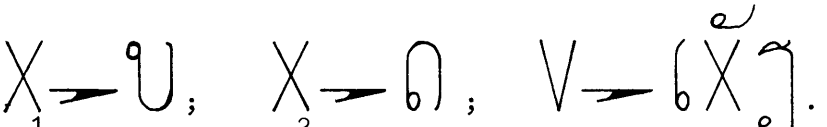
Ans. 4.-b. 

5. a. 

Ans. 5.-a. 

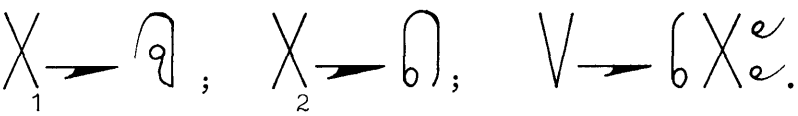
b. 

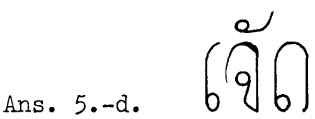
Ans. 5.-b. 

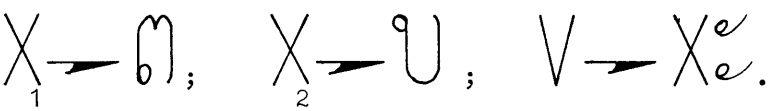
c. 

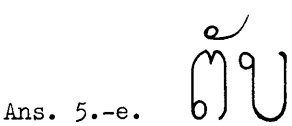
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

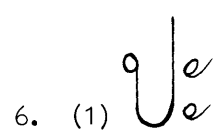
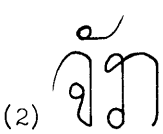
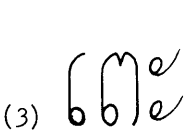
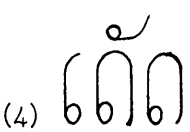
Ans. 5.-c.

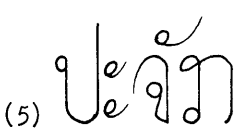
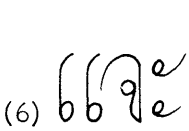
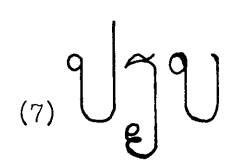
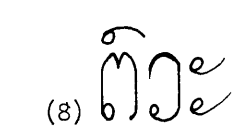
d. 

Ans. 5.-d. 

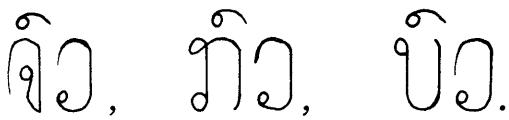
e. 

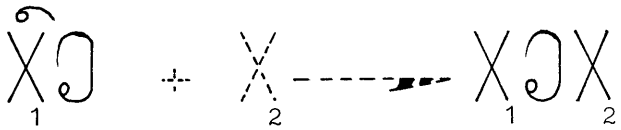
Ans. 5.-e. 

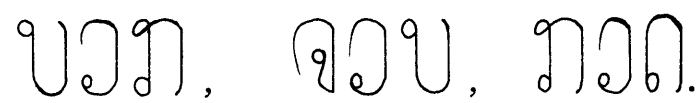
6. (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

842 1.  Example: 

2. 

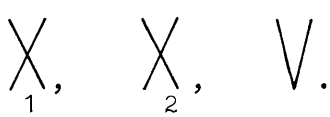
Example: 

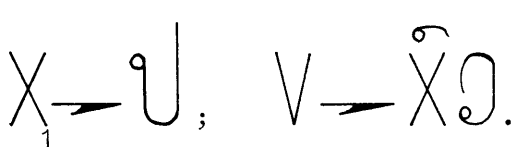
Ans. 2. 

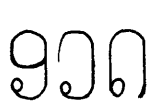
3. 

a. What kind of ending is this?

Ans. 3.-a. 

b. 

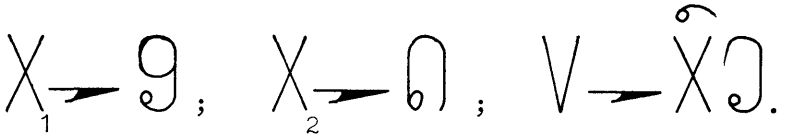
Ans. 3.-b. 

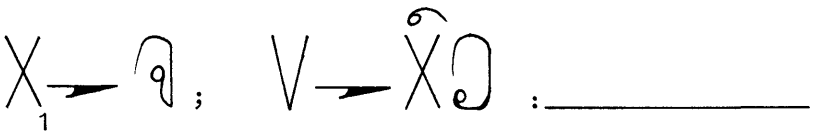
4.  a. What kind of ending is this?

Ans. 4.-a. 

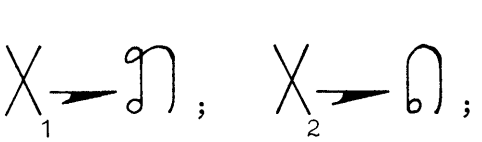
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

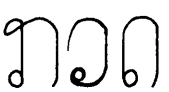
b. 

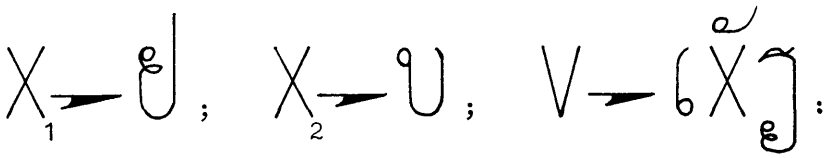
Ans. 4.-b. 

5. a. 

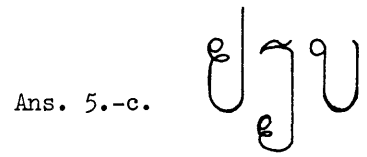
Ans. 5.-a. 

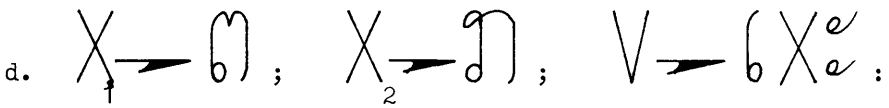
b. 

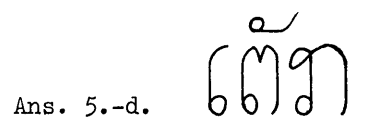
Ans. 5.-b. 

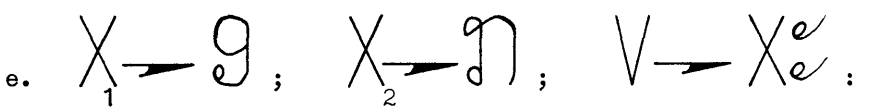
c. 

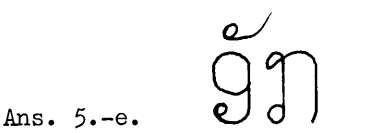
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

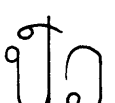
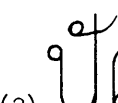
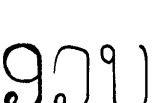
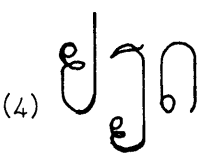
Ans. 5.-c. 

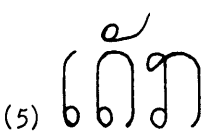
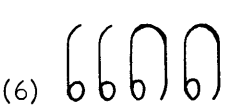
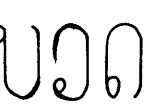
d. 

Ans. 5.-d. 

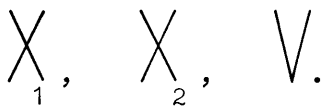
e. 

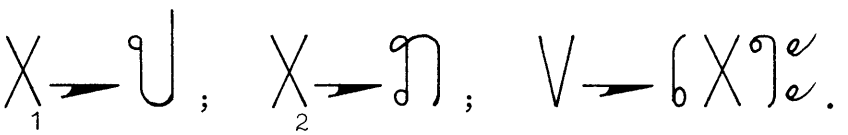
Ans. 5.-e. 

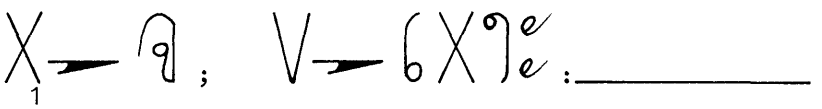
6. (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

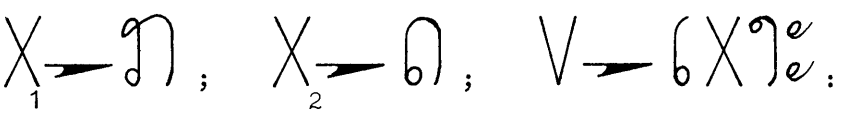
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

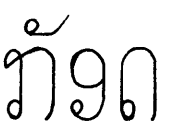
b. 

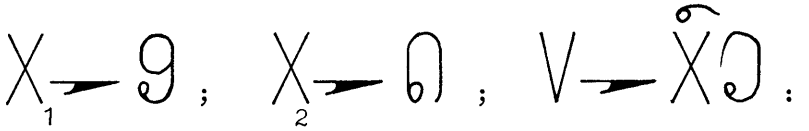
Ans. 4.-b. 

5. a. 

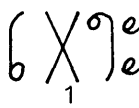
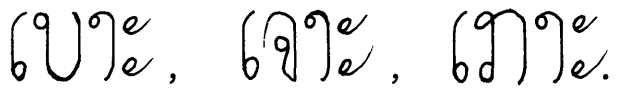
Ans. 5.-a. 

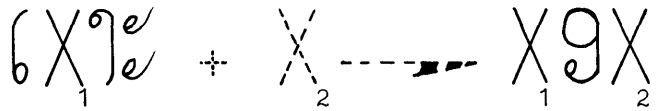
b. 

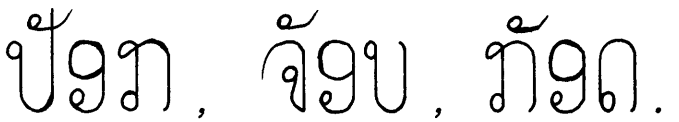
Ans. 5.-b 

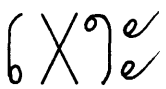
c. 

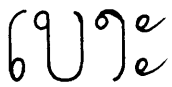
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

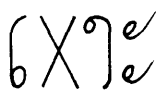
843 1.  Ex: 

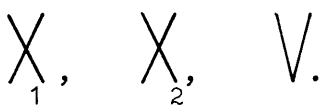


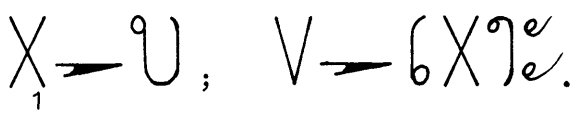
Example: 

Ans. 2. 

3.  a. What kind of ending is this?

Ans. 3.-a. 

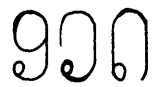
b. 

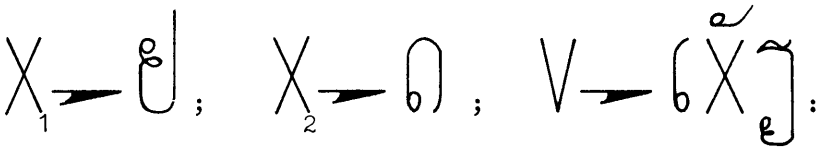
Ans. 3-b. 

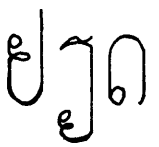
4.  a. What kind of ending is this?

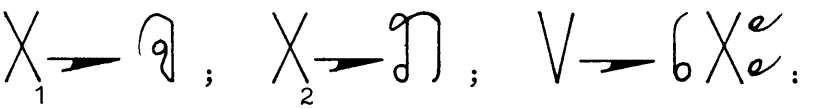
Ans. 4.-a. 

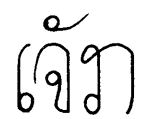
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

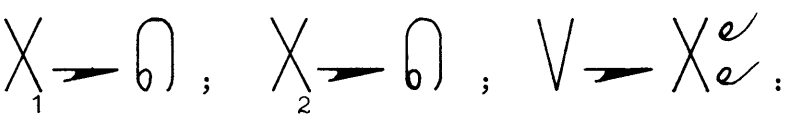
Ans. 5.-c. 

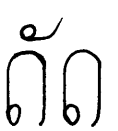
d. 

Ans. 5.-d. 

e. 

Ans. 5.-e. 

f. 

Ans. 5.-f. 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

6. (1) ก็ก (2) เจ็ก (3) ยฺงบ (4) ฐวก (5) บ็ฐก (6) เจาะ (7) บวก (8) จ็ฐบ

844 1. X Example: ก็, บ็, บ็, ก็, จ็.

2. X_1 + X_2 ---- X_1ฐX_2

Example: บฐก, กฐบ, ฐฐก.

Ans. 2. X

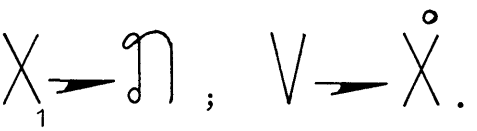
3. ก็

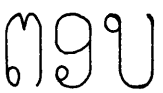
a. What kind of ending is this?

Ans. 3.-a. X

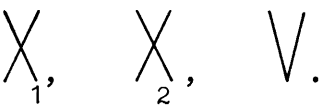
b. X_1, X_2, V.

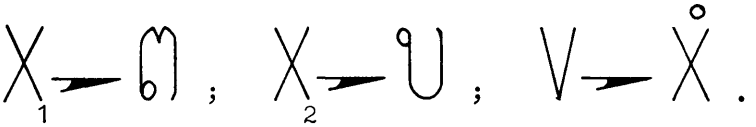
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

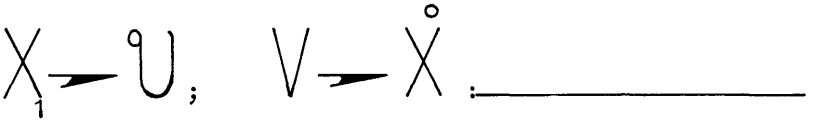
Ans. 3.-b.  ;

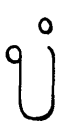
4.  a. What kind of ending is this?

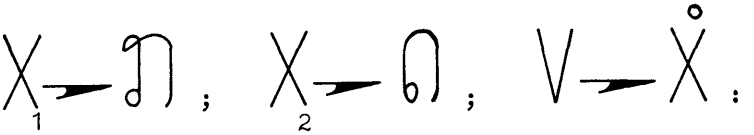
Ans. 4.-a. 

b. 

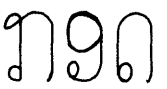
Ans. 4.-b.  ;

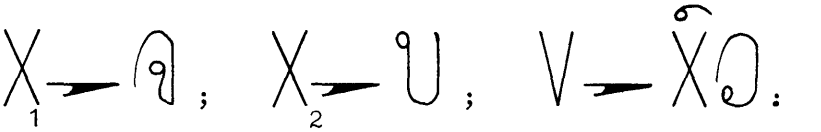
5. a.  :

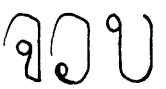
Ans. 5.-a 

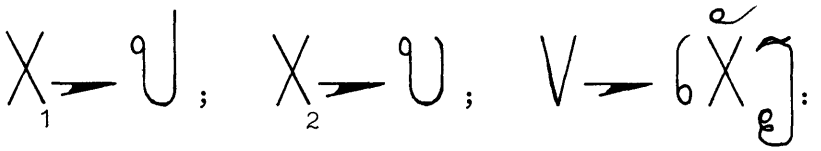
b.  :

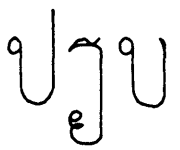
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

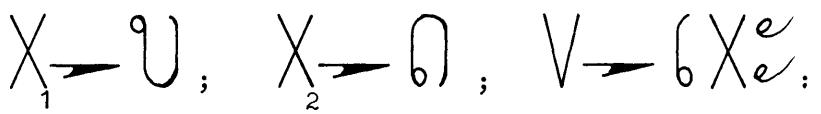
Ans. 5.-b. 

c. 

Ans. 5.-c. 

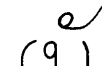
d. 

Ans. 5.-d. 

e. 

Ans. 5.-e 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

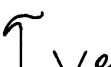
6. (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

845 1.  Example: 

2.  + 

Example: 

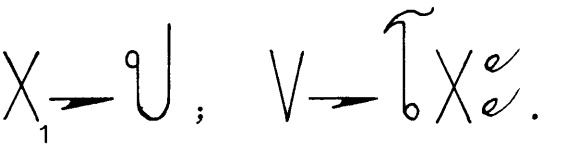
Ans. 2. 

3.  a. What kind of ending is this?

Ans. 3.-a. 

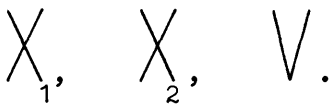
b. 

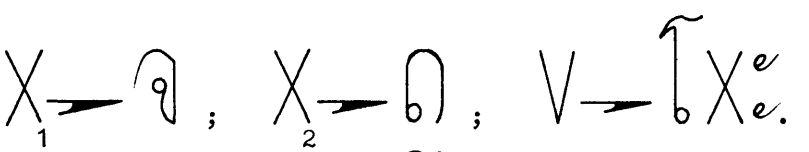
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

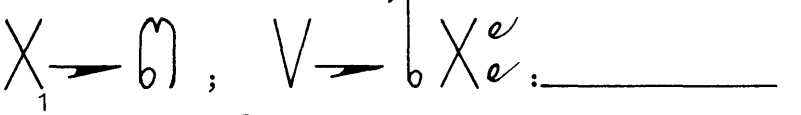
Ans. 3.-b. 

4.  a. What kind of ending is this?

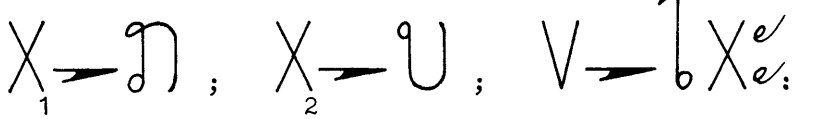
Ans. 4.-a. 

b. 

Ans. 4.-b. 

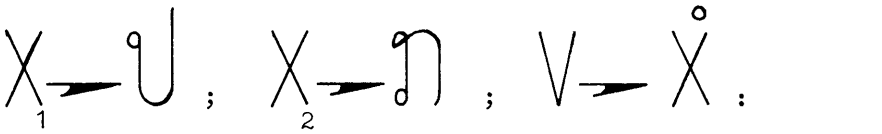
5. a. 

Ans. 5.-a. 

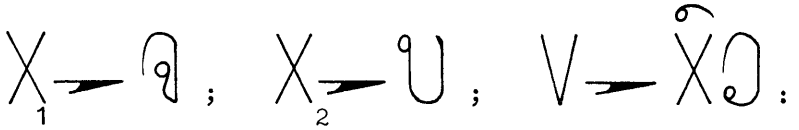
b. 

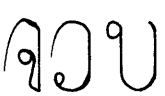
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

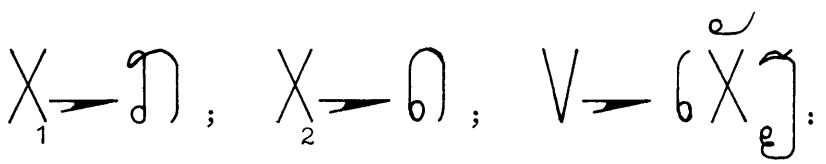
Ans. 5.-b. 

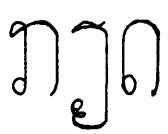
c. 

Ans. 5.-c. 

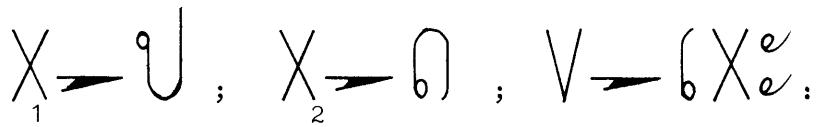
d. 

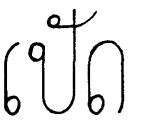
Ans. 5.-d. 

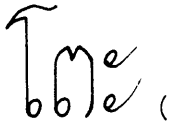
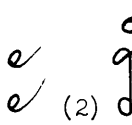
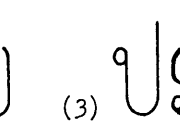
e. 

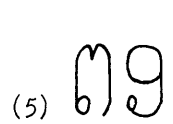
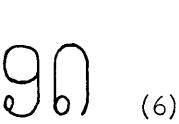
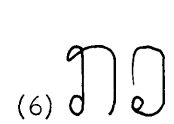
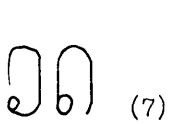
Ans. 5.-e. 

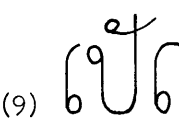
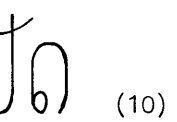
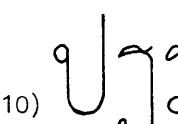
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

f. 

Ans. 5.-f. 

6. (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

(9)  (10)  (11) 

846 (tape)

847 1. C + V

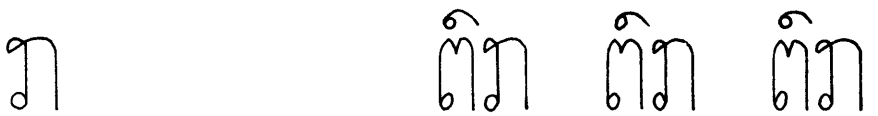
2. C + V + C

3. C + VV

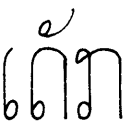
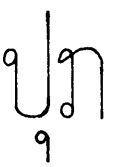
4. C + VV + C

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

848 p t k

849 

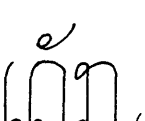
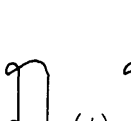
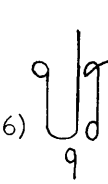
850  MC + V +  → High Pitch Contour

851 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

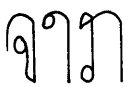
(6)  (7) 

852 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____

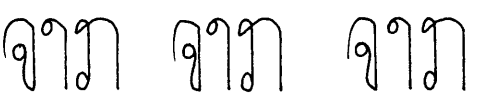
(4)_____ (5)_____ (6)_____

Ans. 852 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5)  (6) 

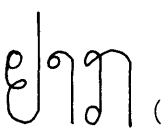
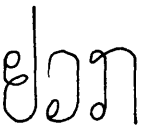
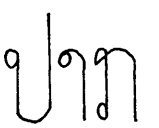
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

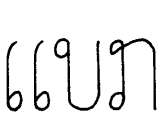
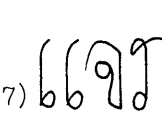
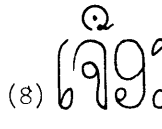
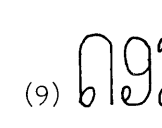
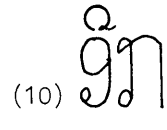
853  _____

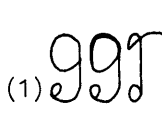
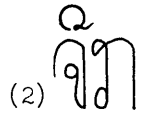
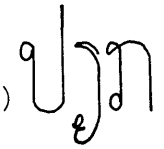
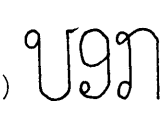
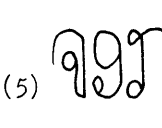
Ans. 853 MC + VV + ◌

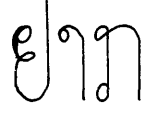
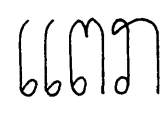
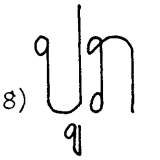
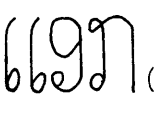
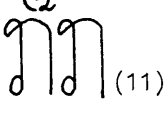


MC + VV + ◌ ⟶ _____

854 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

855 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10)  (11) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

856 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____ (5)_____

(6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____ (9)_____ (10)_____

Ans. 856 (1)ຢາກ (2)ເບີກ (3)ປອກ (4)ປຽກ (5) ໂບກ (6) ອີກ

(7) ຢອກ (8) ອອກ (9) ເຈືອກ (10)ຢອກ

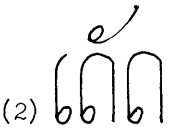
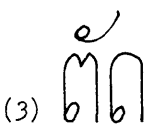
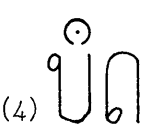
857 ถ ภ จ๊ถ จ๊ถ จ๊ถ

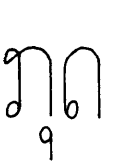
858 MC + V + ถ ⟶ High PC

859 (1) ภ๊ถ (2) ยุถ (3) ภิถ (4) เป๊ถ (5) บ๊ถ

(6) ป๊ถ (7) ต๊ถ (8) บุถ (9) เจ๊ถ (10) ฮิถ

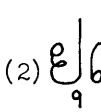
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

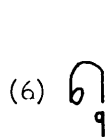
860 (1) (2)  (3)  (4) 

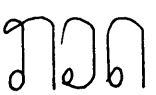
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

861 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____

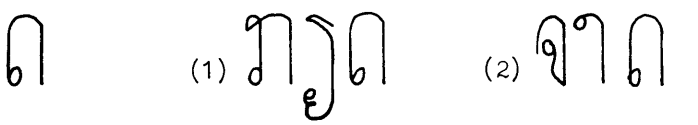
Ans. 861 (1) (2)  (3) (4) (5)

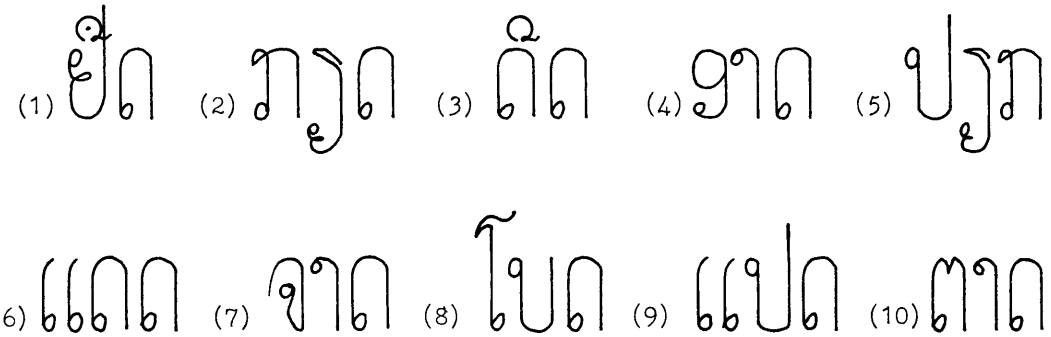
(6)  (7) (8)

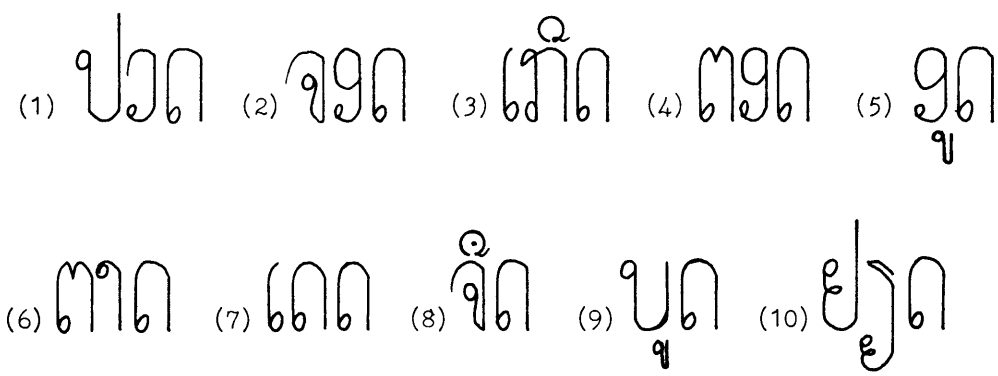
862  MC + _____ + ก ⟶ _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 862 MC + VV +  ⟶ LF PC

863 

864 

865 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

866 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____ (5)_____

(6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____ (9)_____ (10)_____

Ans. 866 (1) บอด (2) ตอด (3) เถือด (4) เจ็ด (5) ฆอด

(6) บาด (7) ปิด (8) ฮอด (9) โจด (10) โยด

867 บ ป ฆ ด

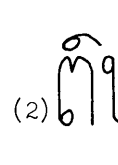
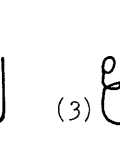
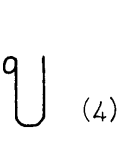
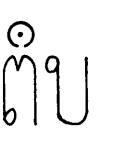
868 เจ็บ เจ็บ เจ็บ

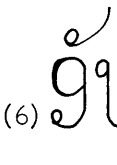
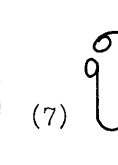
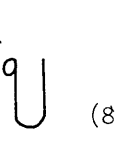
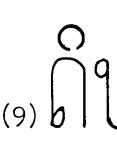
MC + VV + บ ⟶ High PC ?

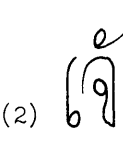
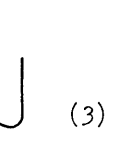
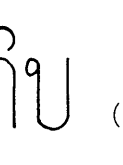
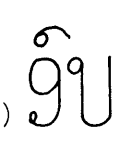
Ans. No.

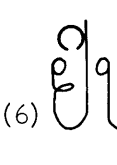
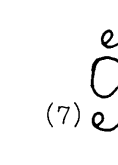
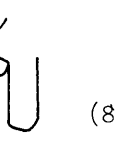
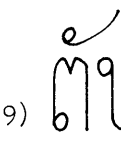
MC + V + บ ⟶ High PC

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

869 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

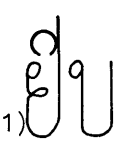
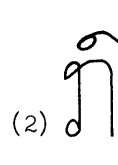
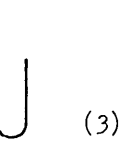
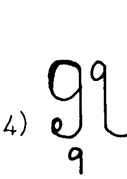
(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

870 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

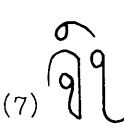
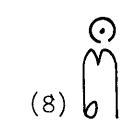
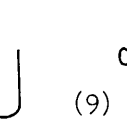
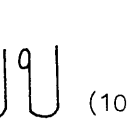
(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

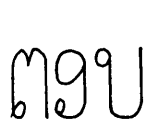
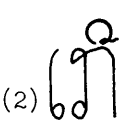
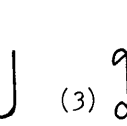
871 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____ (5)_____

(6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____ (9)_____ (10)_____

Ans. 871(1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

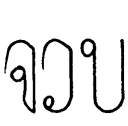
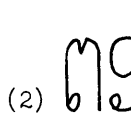
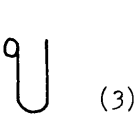
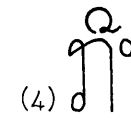
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

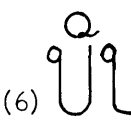
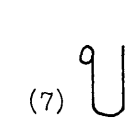
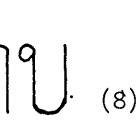
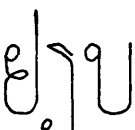
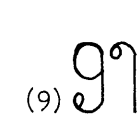
(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

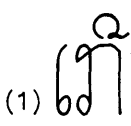
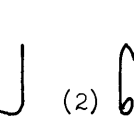
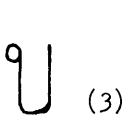
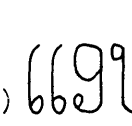
872 MC + VV + ๆ (1)  (2)  (3) 

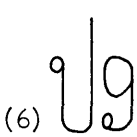
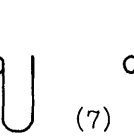
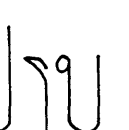
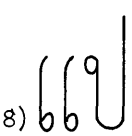
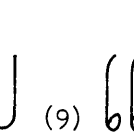
MC + VV + ๆ ⟶ _____

Ans. 872 Low falling PC.

873 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

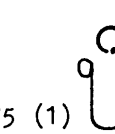
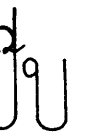
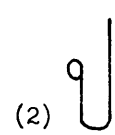
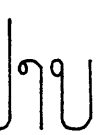
874 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

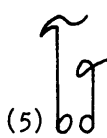
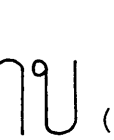
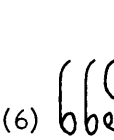
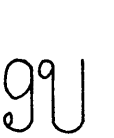
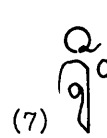
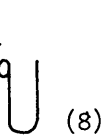
(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

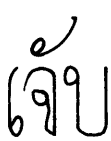
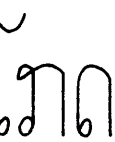
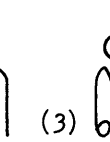
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

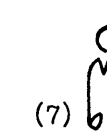
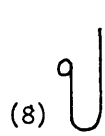
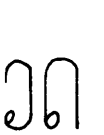
875 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____ (5) _____

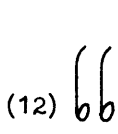
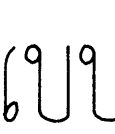
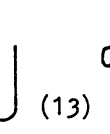
(6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____ (10) _____

Ans. 875 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

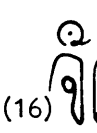
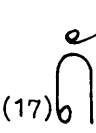
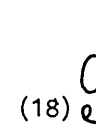
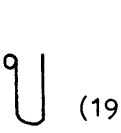
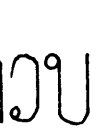
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

876 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

(11)  (12)  (13)  (14)  (15) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(16)  (17)  (18)  (19)  (20) 

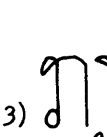
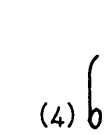
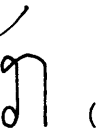
877 (1)_____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____ (5) _____

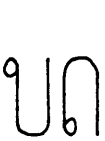
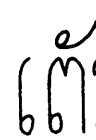
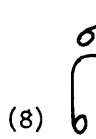
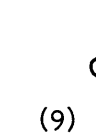
(6)_____ (7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____ (10) _____

(11)_____ (12)_____ (13) _____ (14) _____ (15) _____

(16)_____ (17) _____ (18) _____ (19) _____ (20) _____

Ans. 877

(1)  (2)  (3)  (4)  (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9)  (10) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(11) ກັບ (12) ຊວນ (13) ກວດ (14) ເຈັບ (15) ຕ້ອກ

(16) ແຈກ (17) ຈຸດ (18) ຄອກ (19) ແບບ (20) ຊຸກ

878 (1) ໄກເຕັ້ນ (2) ກອບເອົາ (3) ປະກອບ

(4) ເກັບແຕະ (5) ຢຸ່ງຊຸບ (6) ເກັບເກົ່າ (7) ຈົບເຕັ້ນ

879 (1) ປຽບກັບ (2) ໂຕ້ຕອບ (3) ເກັ່ງໄດ້

(4) ໄປກັບ (5) ເຈັບໃຈ (6) ປະຄັບ (7) ຕົບເບາະ

880 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(4)_____ (5)_____ (6)_____

Ans. 880

(1) ບ່ຈົບ (2) ຈົບໄກ່ (3) ເກ້ເຈັບ (4) ເກ້ບ

(5) ເກ້ຈົບຢຽບ (6) ກ້ບຄ້ບ

881 (1) ຈາກາດ (2) ຄູຄຢາ (3) ປະກາດ

(4) ຈາດຈະ (5) ບ່ເປ້ດ (6) ໂບດເກ່ົ (7) ຕ້ດຈຈກ

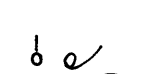
882 (1) ກວດບ້ດ (2) ກ້ກຽດ (3) ຈຸດເຈ້ຽ

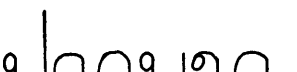
(4) ປາກ້ດ (5) ຕ້ດໃຈ (6) ເກາະເບ້ດ (7) ຈ້ດໂຕະ

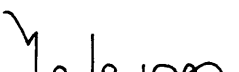
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

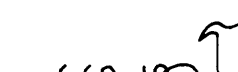
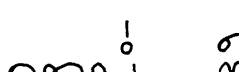
883 (1)_____ (2) _____ (3)_____

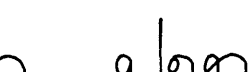
(4)_____ (5) _____ (6) _____

Ans. 883 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

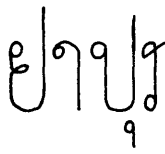
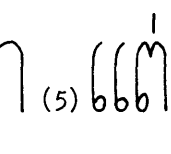
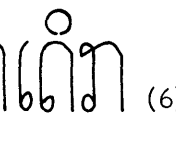
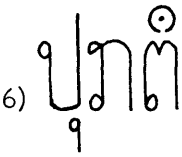
(5)  (6) 

884 (1)  (2)  (3)

(4)  (5)  (6) (7) 

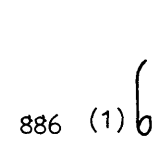
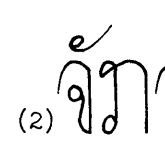
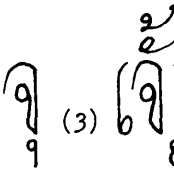
885 (1)  (2)  (3) 

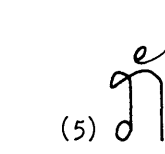
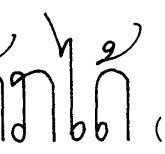
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

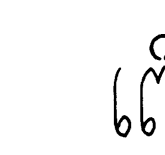
(4)  (5)  (6)  (7) 

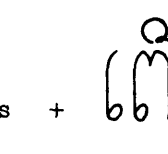
886 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

(4) _____ (5) _____ (6) _____

Ans. 886 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6) 

887  'near'.  'quite...'

Vs + 

'Quite good'.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

888 เก่าเต็บ 'Quite old' ตู้เจ้า 'Your cabinet'

Q. ตู้เจ้าเก่าเต็บบ่?

'Is your cabinet quite old?'

A. เยี, เก่าเต็บ.

'Yes, it is.'

889 เต็บ จบ 'to be good; to end' จบเต็บ 'Quite good'

890 เจ็บ 'to be hurt, injured' เจ็บเต็บ 'Quite painful'

891 Q. เจ้าตอบได้บ่? ตอบ 'to answer'

'Can (could) you answer?'

A. ได้.

'Yes, I can (could).'

892 ได้

Q. เจ้าตอบได้บ่?

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

A. ได้.

Q. เจ้าได้ตอบบ่ ?

A. บ่, บ่ได้ตอบ.

893 เกือบ จอกต๊กโตะเกือบแตก.

'Almost, nearly'

จอก 'glass, cup' แตก 'broke, shattered'

894 ย่ำ 'to step on, run over' เกือบย่ำ

'nearly stepped on'

เจ้าเกือบย่ำตะปู

'You almost stepped on a nail.'

895 จับ 'to catch, hold; arrest'

'was nearly able to catch'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 895 เกือบจับได้

896 จ่ปา 'to roast fish' ปาจ่ 'roasted fish'

897 Q. ปาจ่บ่ ?

'Is the fish roasted?'

A. บ่, ปาตาก. ตาก 'to dry'

'No, the fish is dried.'

Q. เจ้าจะตากปาบ่ ?

'Are you going to dry fish?'

A. บ่, จะจ่ปา

'No, I'm going to roast fish.'

898 1 ตู้แตก

'The cabinet broke.'

Q. ตู้แตกบ่?

'Did the cabinet break?'

A. บ่, บ่แตก.

'No, it didn't.'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

2 ຕູ້ແຕກ 'broken cabinet'

Q. [ເອົາ] ຕູ້ແຕກບໍ?

'(Are you going to take) the broken cabinet?'

A. ບໍ່, [ເອົາ]ຕູ້ດີ.

'No, the good cabinet.'

899 1 ຕາບເບาะ

'to patch the cushion'

เบาะตาบ

'the patched pillow'

2 ตาบเกิบ

'to patch shoes'

เกิบตาบ

'patched shoes'

900 ກັບ

'box; to return; with'

Q. ເจ้าจะไปกับบໍ?

'Are you making a round trip?'

A. บ่, จะบ่กับ.

'No, I'm not returning.'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

901 ກັບ Q. ຈ່າຈະກັບໄປປະຈຳຢູ່ປ່າບໍ?

ປະຈຳຢູ່ 'to be stationed at'

Ans. 'Will the Sgt. go back and be stationed in the forest?'

A. ບໍ່, ຈ່າຈະບໍ່ກັບໄປ.

'No, he won't go back (or return)'.

902 Q. ເຈົ້າຈະໄປກັບປ້າບໍ? ກັບ

'Will you go with your older Aunt?'

A. ບໍ່, ຈະໄປກັບອາ.

'No, I'll go with my younger Aunt.'

903 ປາເກົ້າໂຕ, ແປດກີບ

'Nine fish' 'Eight kips'

A. ປາເກົ້າໂຕຕໍ່ແປດກີບ. ຕໍ່

B. ເກົ້າໂຕຕໍ່ເຈັດກີບໄດ້ບໍ?

A. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ໄດ້.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 903 A. Nine fish for eight kips.

B. How about nine for seven kips?

A. Nothing doing.

904 ຈີ້ 'to reach in(to)' ຈີ້ເອົາ 'to get something by reaching into some place for it'

ຈີ້ເອົາເຈ້ຍຢູ່ກະເປົ໋າ

ເຈ້ຍ 'paper' ກະເປົ໋າ 'pocket'

Ans. 'Reach into the pocket for the paper.'

905 ກອບ 'to scoop something' ກອບເອົາ 'to scoop up something' ເກືອ 'salt'

'Scoop up the salt'. _____

Ans.: ກອບເອົາເກືອ

906 ຕີເອົາ 'to get by beating' ເກາะเอົา 'to get by hooking'

Q. ເຈົ້າจะเกาะเอົากะแจบ ?

'Will you get the key by hooking?'

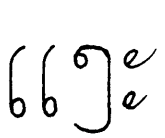
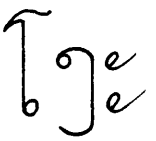
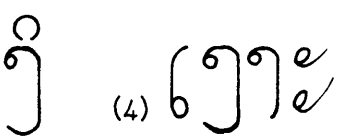
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

1 

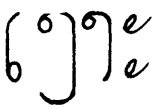
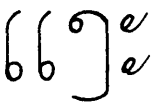
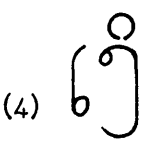
2 (tape)

3 

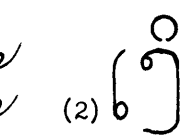
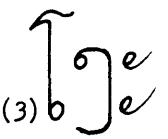
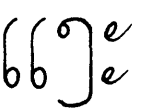
4 

5 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

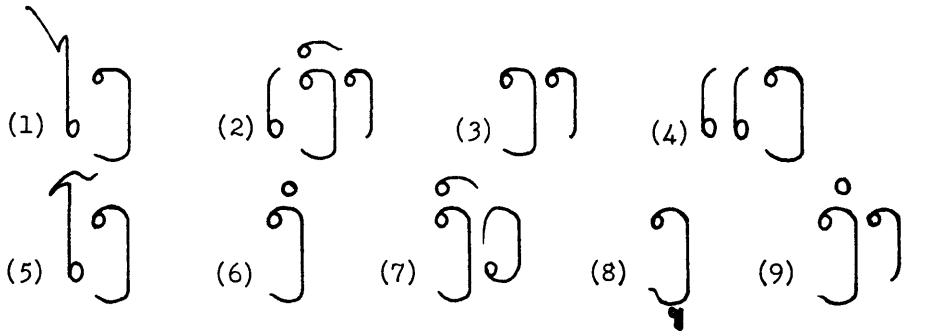
6 LC + V ⟶ Mid PC

7 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

8 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

Ans. 8 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

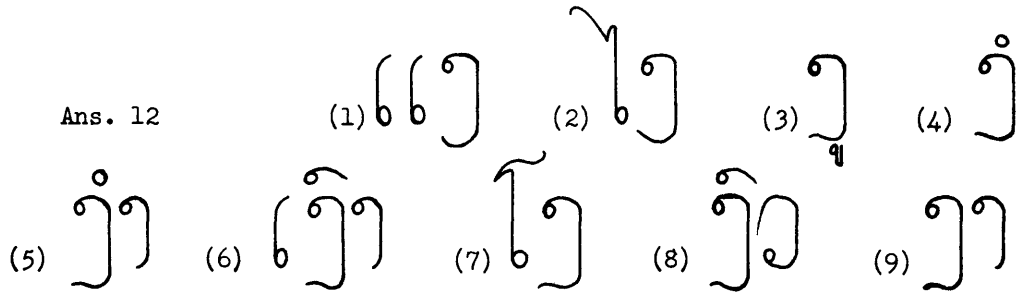
9 

10 LC + VV ⟶ High PC

11 Go back to frame 9 and read.

12 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 12 

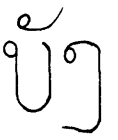
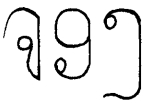
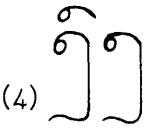
13 LC + VV (◌)  OPEN SYLLABLES  HIGH PC

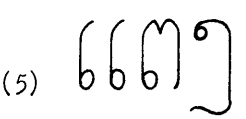
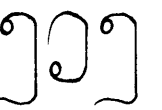
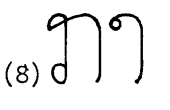
LC + V + N (◌)

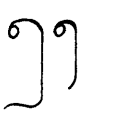
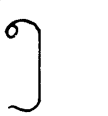
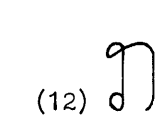
LC + VV + N (◌)

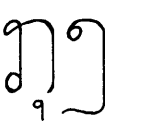
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

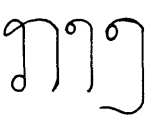
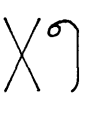
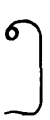
14 MC + Open syllable ⟶ Low PC

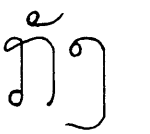
15 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

(9)  (10)  (11)  (12) 

(13)  (14)  (15)  (16)

16 (1)   

(2)   

17 (1) ถ้ง (2) ภิง (3) ตาง (4) ปอง (5) วิง (6) จาง

(7) งอง (8) งา (9) ภุง (10) ภิง (11) ฺ (12) งำ

(13) จ้ง (14) เงิา (15) ติง (16) เภง (17) ตรง (18) แภง

18 (1) ต่าง (2) แข่ง (3) ย่าง (4) ฮ้ง (5) เก้ง (6) เขิ้ง

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

19 (1) ກ໋ງ (2) ถ้ง (3) แต่ง (4) ข่องๆ (5) เป้ง (6) ง่างๆ

20 (1)_____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5)_____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 20 (1) เย็ง (2) ย่างๆ (3) จ๋ง (4) ก่องๆ (5) เก้ง
(6) แข่งๆ (7) ถ้ง (8) ป่องๆ

21 (1) ใต้ (2) เจ๊า (3) เจ๊ะ (4) ป้า (5) เก๊า (6) ปี้

22 (1) จ้างๆ (2) ต้องๆ (3) ย้ง (4) ก้ๆ (5) ง้างๆ (6) จ้องๆ

23 (1)_____ (2) _____ (3)_____ (4) _____

(5)_____ (6) _____ (7)_____ (8) _____

Ans. 23 (1) ก้ๆ (2) เย็ืองๆ (3) ต้องๆ (4) เม้าๆ (5) จ้างๆ
(6) ก้ะงๆ (7) แป้งๆ (8) ป้ง

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

24 ປ່ຽ ປ່ອງ ເກ້ົ

A. ເຈ້ົ້າຕ ປ່ຽ ປ່ອງ ເກ້ົ ບ໋?

B. ເກ້ົ ເຕ ບ.

24 a. A. ຕ ເກ້ົ ບ໋?

B. ບ, ບ ເກ້ົ.

A. ຕ ບ ເກ້ົ ບ໋?

B. ບ.

25 ເຕ ກ ຕ

A. ເຈ້ົ້າ ເຕ ກ ຕ ໄດ ບ໋?

B. ໄດ ຢູ, ແຕ ບ ເກ້ົ.

25 a. A. ເຈ້ົ້າ ເຕ ກ ຕ ເກ້ົ ບ໋?

B. (ເຕ) ເກ້ົ ເຕ ບ.

A. ເກ້ົ ເຕ ບ ບ໋?

B. ເອ, ເກ້ົ ເຕ ບ.

25 b. A. ເຈ້ົ້າ ຕ ປ່ຽ ປ່ອງ ໄດ ບ໋?

B. ໄດ ຢູ, ແຕ ບ ເກ້ົ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

25 c.

A. ເຈົ້າແປງຈັກງໄດ້ບໍ?

B. ໄດ້ຢູ່, ແຕ່ບໍ່ເກັ່ງ.

26

ໄກ່ ປີກ ປີກໄກ່

A. ເຈົ້າຕີປີກໄກ່ເກັ່ງບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ຕີຈັ່ງໃດ?

A. ຕີຈັ່ງໃດກໍໄດ້. ຕີເບິ່ງດຸ!

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ຢາກຕີດອກ.

26 a.

A. ເຈົ້າເຕະກະຕໍ້ເກັ່ງບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ເຕະຈັ່ງໃດ.

A. ເຕະຈັ່ງໃດກໍໄດ້. ເຕະເບິ່ງດຸ!

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ຢາກເຕະດອກ.

26 b.

A. ຕີຈັ່ງໃດ?

B. ຕີຈັ່ງໃດກໍໄດ້. ຕີເບິ່ງດຸ!

A. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ຢາກຕີດອກ.

26 c.

(1) A. ເຕະເບິ່ງດຸ! B. ດຶງເບິ່ງດຸ!

(2) A. ຕີເບິ່ງດຸ! B. ເປີດເບິ່ງດຸ!

(3) A. ແປງເບິ່ງດຸ! B. ກອດເບິ່ງດຸ!

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

26 d. (1) A. ເຈົ້າຢາກຕີປີ່ງປ່ອງບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ຢາກຕິດອກ.

(2) A. ເຈົ້າຢາກໄປຕຶກເບັດບໍ?

B. ຢາກໄປຢູ່.

(3) A. ຕາເຈົ້າດີບໍ?

B. ດີເຕີບ.

27 Q. ເຈົ້າຕີປີກໄກ່ໄດ້ບໍ?

A. _____

Ans. 27 A. ໄດ້ຢູ່, ແຕ່ບໍ່ເກັ່ງ.

28 'Hit it anyway you like!'

_____

Ans. 28 ຕີຈັ່ງໃດກໍ່ໄດ້.

29 _____

Ans. 29 ເຕະກະຕໍ້ເບິ່ງດຸ!

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

30 ไห่ງอງขาງโต ไห่ງอງ

ขาງ ตɔดขั้ງ

A. ไห่ງอງขาງโตข่ห้าตɔดขั้ງ.

B. (ไห่ງอງ)โตใดแด่?

30 a. (1) ไห่ขาງโต (2) แพะดำเฉัดโต (3) ไห่ງอງเฉัดโต

(4) ภะแตขาງโต (5) ว๊ิอป่าแปดโต (6) ไห่โตใด

(7) แพะโตดำ (8) (ไห่)โตใดแด่ (9) โตแดงภัยโตดำ

30 b. A. เจ้าข่ห้าติ๊อะบ่?

B. ข่, ข่ห้า.

30 c. A. เจ้าจะห้าผู่ต่ไปบ่?

B. ข่ห้าดɔก.

31 ห้ɔງตรงง

A. ภะเป๋าเจ้าผู่ห้ɔງตรงงบ่?

B. ข่, ผู่ห้ɔງตั๋งอี้.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

31 a. A. ปากกาอยู่ก้องโตะบໍ?

B. บ่, อยู่ก้องตั่งอี้.

31 b. A. อยู่ก้องตั่งอี้บໍ?

B. บ่, บ่อยู่ก้องตั่งอี้. อยู่ก้องตรง.

32 งากาดบ่ดี จ่าจำปีจึ่งบ่ไปติกเบ้ด.

32 a. (1) A. งากาดดีบ?

B. บ่, งากาดบ่ดี.

(2) งากาดบ่ดี เจ้าจึ่งบ่ก้าไปติกเบ้ด.

(3) จ่าจำปีเตะบ่เก้งจึ่งบ่ยากเตะกะต้.

(4) A. งากาดบ่ดีเจ้าก๋าจะไปติกเบ้ดอยู่บ?

B. บ่, บ่ไปดอก.

33 งากาดบ่ดี... (so I couldn't play badminton.)

Ans. 33 กูจึ่งติดีกไก่บ่ได้.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

34 จิ๋ง เยี้

(1) จิ๋งไปถึเยี้!

ตั้งใจ

(2) จิ๋งตั้งใจตอย!

34 a. (1) จิ๋งกอดเย็งถีๆ!

(2) จิ๋งปับปุงต๊อเอง!

35 ปอยใจ ต๊อเอง

จิ๋งปอยใจต๊อเอง!

36 จิดจำ

จิ๋งจิดจำถีๆ!

37 ต่างๆ ฮ่าต่างๆ

กอดเย็ง

จิ๋งกอดเย็งฮ่าต่างๆ!

37 a. (1) เกาะต่างๆ (3) ปะตู่ต่างๆ

(2) ปาต่างๆ (4) กะปู่ต่างๆ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

38 ต้องๆ

A. ทูกำจะไปบ่?

B. บ่, เจ้าบ่ต้องไปกำได้.

38 a. (1) A. ต้องเจาะบ่? B. บ่, บ่ต้องเจาะดอก.

(2) B. บ่ต้องไปบ่? B. บ่, บ่ต้องไปดอก.

(3) A. ต้องเอาตาปูไปบ่? B. เอ, ต้องเอาไป.

38 b. (1) A. ทูกำจะไปเกิงไก่บ่? B. บ่, เจ้าบ่ต้องไปกำได้.

(2) A. จิงกำจะยู่บ่? B. บ่, จิงบ่ต้องยู่กำได้.

39 A. เจ้าจะไปเกิงไก่บ่?

B. เอ, ป้าทูบ่ยู่. ทูต้องไปเกิงไก่ป้าทู.

39 a. A. ป้าเจ้ายู่บ่? B. บ่, บ่ยู่.

40 เกิบเจ้าปลก. ตากแดด

เกิบเจ้าปลก. เจ้าต้องเอาออกไปตากแดด.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

40 a. (1) ເອົາກະແຈອອກໄປດຸ!

(2) ເອົາເກີບອອກໄປດຸ!

(3) ເອົາກະເປົ໋າອອກໄປດຸ!

(4) ເອົາກະປຸ໋ອອກໄປດຸ!

(5) ເອົາກະຕ໋າອອກໄປດຸ!

40 b. (1) ຢ່າເອົາກະແຈອອກໄປ!

(2) ຢ່າເອົາເກີບອອກໄປ!

(3) ຢ່າເອົາກະເປົ໋າອອກໄປ!

(4) ຢ່າເອົາກະປຸ໋ອອກໄປ!

(5) ຢ່າເອົາກະຕ໋າອອກໄປ!

40 c. (1) ຕ້ອງເອົາກະແຈອອກໄປ!

(2) ຕ້ອງເອົາເກີບອອກໄປ!

(3) ຕ້ອງເອົາກະເປົ໋າອອກໄປ!

(4) ຕ້ອງເອົາກະປຸ໋ອອກໄປ!

(5) ຕ້ອງເອົາກະຕ໋າອອກໄປ!

40 d. (1) ກະຕ໋າເຈົ້ໍາປ່ຽກ ເຈົ້ໍາຕ້ອງເອົາອອກໄປຕາກແດດ.

(2) ກະເປົ໋າເຈົ້ໍາປ່ຽກ ເຈົ້ໍາຕ້ອງເອົາອອກໄປຕາກແດດ.

(3) ເກີບເຈົ້ໍາປ່ຽກ ເຈົ້ໍາຕ້ອງເອົາອອກໄປຕາກແດດ.

41 ເຈົ້ໍາຈະເອົາຕັ໋ງອີ໋ອອກໄປເອງບໍ?

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

41 a. (1) A. ເຈົ້າຈະເກີ່ຽເໝາະເອງບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ເກີ່ຽເອງບໍ່ໄດ້.

(2) A. ເຈົ້າເອົາໄປເອງບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ເອົາໄປເອງບໍ່ໄດ້.

(3) A. ເຈົ້າຈະໄປອາບແດດບໍ? B. ບໍ່, ອາບແດດບໍ່ໄດ້.

42 ຕົວເອງ ເອົາຕົວເອງ

ຢອກ ວ່ອດຳ

ວ່ອດຳດີໃຈຈຶ່ງຢອກເອົາຕົວເອງ.

43 ກຸ້ ກວດ

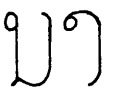
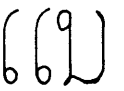
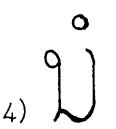
ຈົ່ງກຸ້ກວດຕົວເອງ.

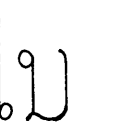
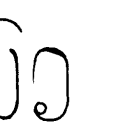
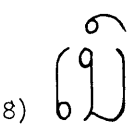
44 ป ม

45 ป ป ป

46 ป

47 _____

48 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

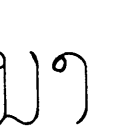
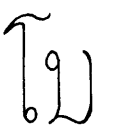
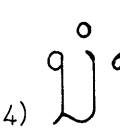
(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

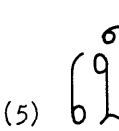
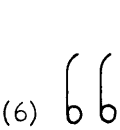
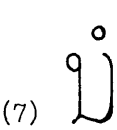
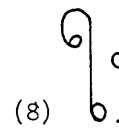
49 _____ + _____ ⟶ _____

Ans. 49 LC + OPEN ⟶ High PC

50 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____

Ans. 50 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

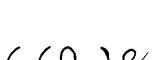
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

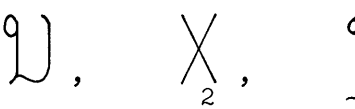
51 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

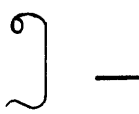
52 _____ + Closed syllable ⟶ _____ PC

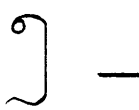
Ans. 52 LC + Closed ⟶ Mid level PC

53 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

Ans. 53 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

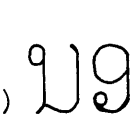
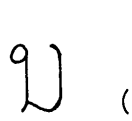
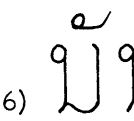
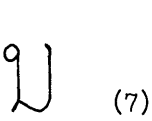
54 

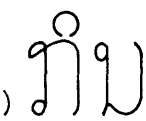
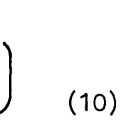
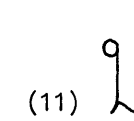
(1) LC + V(V) +  ⟶ High PC

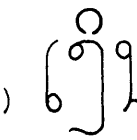
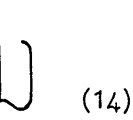
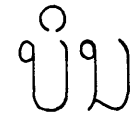
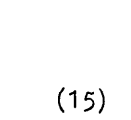
(2) MC + V(V) +  ⟶ Low PC

55 (1) (2) (3) (4) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

(9)  (10)  (11)  (12) 

(13)  (14)  (15)  (16) 

56 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

(13) _____ (14) _____ (15) _____ (16) _____

Ans. 56 (1) ว้ัม (2) แถว (3) จอม (4) เถิม (5) มอม
(6) มอม (7) วิอ (8) วิว (9) ถิม (10) ทุว (11) โจม
(12) ติม (13) ทิว (14) จรว (15) ทอม (16) อ้ัม

57 (1) เถิ่ม (2) ท่อม (3) ตุ่ม (4) ยิ่ม (5) ป่าม (6) ๑๑ม

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(7) ป่อม (8) ป่าม (9) ปั้ม (10) จ๋ม (11) ป่อม

58 (1) ๑๑ม (2) อุ๋ม (3) เม่าม (4) อ่าม (5) ป่าม
(6) ย่อม (7) ปู่ม (8) บ่อม (9) จ๋ม (10) ก๋ม

59 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____

(9)_____ (10)_____ (11)_____ (12)_____

Ans. 59 (1) อ่าม (2) ๑๑ม (3) จ่าม (4) ก๋ม
(5) ก่อม (6) จั้ม (7) ปั้ม (8) เถิ่ม (9) ป๋ม
(10) เจ๊ือม (11) แอ่ม (12) ต่อม

60 (1) ไก้ (2) เจ้า (3) เจ้ัว (4) ใก้ (5) ป้ี (6) เจ้

61 (1) ก้าม (2) จิ้ม (3) ถ้าม (4) บ้าม (5) ก้อม (6) ย้าม
(7) เอิ้ม (8) ต้อม (9) ติ้ม (10) กุ้ม (11) จ้อม (12) เต้ิม

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

62 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 62 (1) ອ้ອม (2) ฉ้ำ (3) ป่าม (4) ต้าม
(5) ปุ้ม (6) ต้ำ (7) ท้ารม (8) เอ๊ิ้ม

63 A. เงิมเจ้ำยู่ไมกะเป๋าเจ้ำบ่?
B. บ่, ยู่ไมตู้.

63 a. A. ปิมเจ้ำยู่ไมกะต่าบ่?
B. บ่, ยู่ไมกะเป๋า.
A. ยู่ไมกะเป๋าใด? กะเป๋าดำบ่?
B. เอิ, ยู่ไมกะเป๋าดำ.

64 บ่อมกอดป่อด

A. ย่ำถูดย่ายู่ไมบ่อมกอดป่อด!
B. โอ้! ถูดย่าบ่ได้บ่?
A. บ่, บ่ได้.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

64 a.

A. ຢ່າເຕະຍາມຢູ່ໃນເດີ່ນ້ຳ!

B. ເຕະຍາມບໍ່ໄດ້ບໍ?

A. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ໄດ້.

65

ອ່ານຢູ່ໃນໃຈ

A. ອ່ານດັງບໍ່ໄດ້ບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ໄດ້. ຕ້ອງອ່ານຢູ່ໃນໃຈ.

65 a.

A. ເຈົ້າອ່ານໄດ້ບໍ? B. ໄດ້ຢູ່.

A. ອ່ານເຍິ່ງດຸ! B. ອ່ານດັງບໍ່ໄດ້, ໄດ້ແຕ່ອ່ານຢູ່ໃນໃຈ.

66

ນາງ

(1) ນາງຈອງຈັນ (2) ນາງບົວຈີນ (3) ນາງບົວເກດ

(4) ນາງຫຸນຕາ (5) ນາງບົວເງີນ (6) ນາງປານີ

67

ກະປອງ ຕີກະປອງ ແຕກ ຈີນ

A. ເຈົ້າຈະຕີກະປອງຈີນແຕກບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ຈະບໍ່ຕີຈີນແຕກດອກ.

67 a.

A. ເຈົ້າຈະຕີແກ້ວຈີນຕາຍບໍ? B. ບໍ່, ຈະບໍ່ຕີຈີນຕາຍດອກ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

68 ອະດີດ ຈ່າເອກ

A. ເຈົ້າເປັນອະດີດຈ່າເອກບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ປັດຈຸບັນກໍເປັນຈ່າເອກ.

69 ຢ້ານ

A. ເຈົ້າບໍ່ຢ້ານຕົກບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ຢ້ານດອກ.

69 a. A. ເຈົ້າຢ້ານຕາຍບໍ? B. ຢ້ານ. ເຈົ້າເດ, ບໍ່ຢ້ານຕາຍບໍ?

A. ຢ້ານແດ່ບໍ່ຢ້ານແດ່.

69 b. A. ເຈົ້າບໍ່ຢ້ານຈອກເຈົ້າຕົກໂຕະບໍ?

B. ຈະຕົກຈັ່ງໃດ, ຈອກຕັ້ງຢູ່ດີໆ?

A. ໂອ້! ຈອກເຈົ້າດີເນາະ, ຕົກຈາກໂຕະກໍບໍ່ແຕກ.

70 A. ເຈົ້າຢ້ານງົວປ່າບໍ?

B. ໂອ້! ຢ້ານ.

71 A. ເຈົ້າຈະອ່ານຈອກບໍ?

B. ຕາບໍ່ດີປານໃດ, ຢ້ານອ່ານບໍ່ຈອກດອກ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

72 ກັນ ຕີກັນ ກັດກັນ

ຢ້ຳກັນ

(1) ກິນກັນ (2) ເຍີ່ງກັນ (3) ກິ່ງກັນ (4) ແຍ່ງກັນ (5) ອ້ຳໆກັນ

(6) ຕິດຕໍ່ກັນ (7) ຕື່ນກັນ (8) ກອນກັນ (9) ເມະນຳກັນ (10) ແກ້ໆກັນ

73 ม ม

74 ม ม ม

75 ม _____

76 (1) ม่ (2) ◌ ◌ ม ◌ ◌ ◌

Ans. 79 (1) (2)  (3)  (4) 

80 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

81 (5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

(9)  (10) (11) (12) 

82 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 82 (1) ไม (2) ไม (3) ฒ (4) ฒ (5) มา (6) มือ

(7) ฒิา (8) มี (9) มี (10) ฒัฐ (11) ฒึ9 (12) มั

83 LC + Open syllable ⟶ _____ PC
(with no tone markers)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

84 ງ and ນ, ມ

85 (1) ນ້ ງ (2) ນ ຸ ງ (3) ນ ົ ງ (4) ເ ນ ີ ຍ ງ

(5) ໃ ນ ງ (6) ນ ຍ ງ (7) ເ ນ ົ ງ (8) ນ ໍ ງ

(9) ເ ນ ້ ງ (10) ນ ້ ນ (11) ນ ໍ ນ (12) ເ ນ ້ ນ

(13) ນ ົ ນ (14) ນ ຍ ນ (15) ນ າ ນ (16) ນ ຸ ນ

86 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

(13) _____ (14) _____ (15) _____ (16) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans.86 (1) ມີ້ມ (2) ມຸ້ມ (3) ໂມ້ງ (4) ເມ້ັມ (5) ມຸ້ງ (6) ມ̄ງ
(7) ມ9ມ (8) ເມ̄9ງ (9) ມ̄ັມ (10) ມ̄ັງ (11) ເມ̄ງ (12) ມ̄ິມ
(13) ມ̄ິງ (14) ເມ̄ັງ (15) ມ̄ານ (16) ມ9ງ

87 (1) ມ̄ັມ (2) ມ̄ານ ม

88 (1) ງ̄ິງ (2) ມ̄ອມ (3) ໂຈມ (4) ດ̄ິມ (5) ຕ̄າງ

89 (1) ຈ̄ານ (2) ກ̄ານ (3) ເດ̄ີມ (4) ຈ̄ິມ (5) ຢ̄ານ
(6) ຢ9ມ (7) ຕ̄ຽມ (8) ດ9ມ (9) ເຕ̄ັມ (10) ກ̄ິມ

MC + Open Syllable ⟶ _____ PC

90 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

Ans. 90 (1) ດ9ມ (2) ເຕ̄ັມ (3) ຈ̄ານ (4) ເຕ̄ີມ

91 (1) ມຸ̄ມ (2) ມ̄ານ (3) ງ̄ານ (4) ເມ̄9ງ (5) ເໝ̄ງ
(6) ມ̄ິມ (7) ມ̄ັມ (8) ມ̄ອມ (9) ເໝ̄ມ (10) ງ̄ິມ

Ans. 91 LC + Open Syllable ⟶ High PC.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

92 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

Ans. 92 (1) ງາມ (2) ເມືອ (3) ນອນ (4) ເມືອງ

93 A1. ເມືອງປາກຼຸງາມບໍ?

B1. ງາມເຕີບ. ເຈົ້າຢາກໄປເບິ່ງບໍ?

A2. ຢາກໄປຢູ່ ແຕ່ຢ້ານໄປບໍ່ໄດ້, ບໍ່ມີເງິນ.

B2. ບໍ່ມີເງິນກໍ່ໄດ້, ໄປນຳກໍ່ານ້ຳປັ້ນເຈົ້າເມືອງ.

A3. ເຈົ້າເມືອງໆໃດ?

B3. ເມືອງປາກຼຸ.

1. ເມືອງ	: city	2. ປາກຼຸ	: 'Pak-ou' (a place name)
3. ງາມ	: to be beautiful	4. ເບິ່ງ	: to look at
5. ຢາກ	: to want to	6. ເງິນ	: money
7. ນຳ	: with	8. ກ່ານ້ຳປັ້ນ	: boat
9. ເຈົ້າເມືອງ	: mayor		

93 a. (1) A. ກ້ານ້ຳບໍ? B. ກ້ານ້ຳເຕີບ.

(2) A. ເຕັມບໍ? B. ເຕັມເຕີບ.

(3) A. ອີ່ມບໍ? B. ອີ່ມເຕີບ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(4) A. ເມົາບໍ? B. ເມົາເຕີຍ.

(5) A. ມຶນບໍ? B. ມຶນເຕີຍ.

(6) A. ງາມບໍ? B. ງາມເຕີຍ.

93 b.

A. ເຈົ້າຢາກໄປຕາກແດດບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ຢາກໄປດອກ.

93 c.

A1. ເຈົ້າມີກະຕໍ້ບໍ?

B1. ມີ.

A2. ເອົາມາເຕະໄດ້ບໍ?

B2. ໄດ້ຢູ່ ແຕ່ບໍ່ຢາກເອົາມາ.

93 d.

A1. ເຈົ້າຢາກເປັນເຈົ້າເມືອງບໍ?

B1. ຢາກເປັນ.

A2. ເຈົ້າເມືອງໆໃດ?

B2. ເມືອງປາກກະດີງ.

94

A1. ນາງງາມອັງກິດຈະໄປຢ້ຽມຢາມເມືອງໄຕເປ.

B1. ຈະໄປນຳກ່ຳປັ່ນຈີນບໍ?

A2. ບໍ່, ຈະໄປນຳກ່ຳປັ່ນອັງກິດ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

1.	ອັງກິດ : English	2.	ຢ້ຽມຢາມ : to visit

94 a.

A1. ເຈົ້າຈະໄປຢ້ຽມຢາມປະເທດເມຢານໍ?

B1. ບໍ່, ຈະໄປປະເທດອິນເດັຽ.

A2. ໄປນຳ້ຳ້ປັ່ນອິນເດັຽບໍ?

B2. ບໍ່, ໄປນຳ້ຳ້ປັ່ນອັງກິດ.

95

A1. ເຈົ້າຢາກເຢ້ິງແມງມຸມຫຶມແມງປໍ່ໍ?

B1. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ຢາກເຢ້ິງດອກ ຢ້ານມັນກັດ.

A2. ບໍ່ກັດດອກ, ມັນມ໊ືອຫຶມແມງປໍ.

1.	ແມງປໍ	: dragonfly	5.	ກັດ	: to bite
2.	ແມງມຸມ	: spider	6.	ມ໊ືອ	: to be busy with
3.	ຢ້ານ	: to be afraid	7.	ກະຢ່ຳ	: It doesn't matter.
4.	ມັນ	: it			

95 a.

1. a. ບໍ່ຢາກໄດ້ເງິນ. b. ບໍ່ຢາກມີເມັຽ.

c. ບໍ່ຢາກເຢ້ິງແມງມຸມ.

2. ຢ້ານມັນກັດ.

3. ແມງມຸມກັດບໍ?

4. ບໍ່ຢ້ານດອກ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

5. ບໍ້ກ່າເບິ່ງແມ່ງມຸມບໍ?

6. ກູຢ້ານມັນກັດ.

7. ມັນມ໊ອກິນແມ່ງປໍ.

96 A1. ເຈົ້າຢາກໄດ້ກະເປົ໋ານີ້ບໍ?

B1. ບໍ່ຢາກໄດ້ດອກ, ມັນບໍ່ງາມ.

A2. ແຕ່ມັນດີໃດ!

B2. ດີກະຢ່າ. ມັນບໍ່ເຫັນຕາເບິ່ງຢາມໃດ, ບໍ່ເອົາດອກ.

1. ໄດ້	: to get, have	3. ເຫັນຕາເບິ່ງ	: worth looking at, attractive
2. ດີໃດ!	: It's good!		

96 a. (1) A. ເອົາບໍ? B. ບໍ່ເອົາດອກ, ມັນບໍ່ງາມ.

(2) A. ຢາກໄດ້ກະເປົ໋ານີ້ບໍ? B. ຢາກໄດ້.

(3) ມັນເຫັນຕາເບິ່ງບໍ?

(4) ບໍ່ໄດ້ດອກ.

(5) ແຕ່ມັນບໍ່ງາມໃດ!

97 A1. ເຈົ້າຕາມໃຈເດັກເກີນໄປ, ບໍ່ດີດອກ.

B1. ບໍ່ຢາກເອົາໃຈເດັກດອກ, ແຕ່ມັນອົດບໍ່ໄດ້.

A2. ອົດບໍ່ໄດ້! ຕໍ່ໄປເຈົ້າກໍມີແຕ່ຈະອຸກໃຈ, ເດັກຈະບໍ່ຈົ່ມໃຈເຈົ້າ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1)	ตามใจ : to accede to wishes	(5)	ຈິก...บ่ได้ : can't be avoided
(2)	เกินไป : too much, in excess	(6)	ต่ไป : in the future
(3)	เอ๊าใจ : to please, humor	(7)	ซุกใจ : to be depressed
(4)	มัม : it	(8)	จรูมใจ : to be modest, respectful (towards)

97 a.

(1) ย่าตามใจเด็ก.

(2) ตามใจเด็กบ่ดี.

(3) ย้ามจิดบ่ได้.

(4) จิดตามใจเด็กบ่ได้.

(5) ย่าเอ๊าใจเด็กเกินไป.

(6) จิดถูดย่าบ่ได้.

(7) เด็กดื้เกินไป.

98

A1. เจ้าจะมอมไปตามป่าตามดงบ?

B1. มอมไปตามป่าตามดงกำได้บ?

A2. ได้ยู่. แต่เจ้าอาดจะต้องมอมยู่กางแจ้ง, บ่อมบ่มีแมงมุม.

(1)	มอม : to sleep	(4)	อาดจะต้อง : may have to
(2)	มอมไปตาม... : to sleep in a place on the way to someplace else.	(5)	กางแจ้ง : in the open
		(6)	บ่อม : place
(3)	ป่า : forest, ดง : jungle	(7)	แมงมุม : spider

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

98 a. (1) A. เจ้าอยากนอนไปตามป่าตามดงบ่?

B. บ่, อ้ายเมื่อยมุม.

(2) A. เจ้าบ่ท้านอนอยู่ทางแจ้งบ่?

B. ท้าอยู่, แต่บ่อยากนอนอยู่ทางแจ้ง.

(3) A. บ่นอนอยู่ทางแจ้งบ่ได้บ่?

B. บ่ได้, เมื่อมุมจะทัด.

(4) A. นอนอยู่บ่อนบ่มีเมื่อมุมทำได้บ่?

B. ได้อยู่.

99 A1. เจ้าบ่เมาอยาบ่?

B1. เมาแด่, แต่ทำอิดได้อยู่.

A2. เจ้าบ่อยากนอนบ่?

B2. อยากนอนอยู่แต่นอนบ่ได้. เจ้ามียาดมบ่?

A3. มี, เจ้าอยากได้บ่?

B3. เอ๊, อยากได้.

(1) เมาอยา	: to be drowsy from taking drugs	(4) ยาดม	: smelling salts
(2) เมาแด่	: somewhat drowsy	(5) อยากได้	: to want something
(3) อิดได้อยู่	: I can do without it.		

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

99 a. (1) A. เจ้าอิดถูดยาบ่ได้บໍ?

B. อิดได้ยู่.

(2) A. เจ้าเมียยาบໍ?

B. เมียแด่.

(3) A. เจ้ามียาถมยู่บໍ?

B. มียู่.

(4) A. เจ้าบ่ยากมอมบໍ?

B. บ่.

100 S1. เดักเป้นตาแดง.

S2. ยาแม้เจ็บตาก็บ่มี.

S3. จามมอมตาจะจ่มมิมเป่าตาเดัก.

S4. จามมอมตามีมิมดี.

(1)	ตาแดง : pink eyes (an eye disease)	(4)	จาม : a former Buddhist priest
(2)	เป้น + NP(disease)	(5)	มอมตา : a name
(3)	ยาแม้เจ็บตา : eye medicine	(6)	จ่มมิม : to mutter incantations
	ยา, แม้, เจ็บ, ตา	(7)	เป่า : to blow

100 a. (1) A. เดักเป้นไอบໍ?

B. บ่, เป้นตาแดง.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(2) A. ເຈົ້າມີຢາແກ້ເຈັບຕາບໍ?

B. ມີ.

(3) A. ເຈົ້າຈົ່ມມົ່ນເປັນບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ເປັນ.

(4) A. ເຈົ້າມີມົ່ນເປົ່າຕາເດັກບໍ?

B. ມີ.

(5) A. ຈ່ານບຸນມີຈົ່ມມົ່ນເປັນບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ເປັນ.

(6) A. ຈ່ານນອນຕາມີມົ່ນດີໆບໍ?

B. ມີ.

101

A1. ເມັຽເຈົ້າເອົາປາຈັກໂຕ?

B1. ເອົາເຈັດໂຕ.

A2. ເອົາຕື່ມອີກບໍ່ໄດ້ບໍ?

B2. ບໍ່ໄດ້, ມີປາແຕ່ເຈັດໂຕ.

(1) ເມັຽ : wife

(2) ເຈັດ : seven

(3) ຕື່ມ : to increase

(4) ອີກ : more, in addition

(5) ແຕ່ + number + Classifier : only...

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

101 a. (1) A1. ເມັ່ງເຈົ້າເອົາປາບໍ?

B1. ເອົາ.

A2. ເອົາຈັກໂຕ.

B2. ເຈັດໂຕ.

(2) A. ມີປາແປດໂຕ, ເອົາຕື່ມອີກບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ເອົາດອກ.

(3) A. ມີປາຈັກໂຕ?

B. ມີແຕ່ເຈັດໂຕ.

102 S1. ເດັກເປັນຕຸ່ມເຕັມໂຕ.

S2. ເອົາຢາໃດປົວກໍ່ບໍ່ດີ.

S3. ຈາມມອມຕາຈະຈົ່ມມົນເປົ່າໂຕເດັກ.

S4. ອາການເດັກຈະດີ.

(1)	ເປັນຕຸ່ມ	: to have a swelling, lump, pimples, a sty, etc.	(4)	ປົວກໍ່ບໍ່ດີ	: The cure wasn't effective.
(2)	ເຕັມໂຕ	: all over the body	(5)	ຈົ່ມມົນເປົ່າ	: to cast a spell by blowing
(3)	ປົວ	: to cure	(6)	ອາການ	: condition

102 a. (1) A. ຕາເຈົ້າເຈັບບໍ?

B. ເຈັບ.

(2) A. ຕາເຈົ້າເປັນຕຸ່ມບໍ?

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

B. ເອີ, ຕາເຢັ້ນຕຸ້ມ.

(3) A. ເຈົ້າຈະເອົາຢາໃດປ໋ອຕຸ້ມຢູ່ຕາເຈົ້າ?

B. ເອົາຢາແກ້ເຈັບຕາ.

(4) A. ເຈົ້າເຢັ້ນຕຸ້ມເຕັ້ມໂຕບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ເຕັ້ມໂຕດອກ. ເຢັ້ນແຕ່ຢູ່ຕາ.

(5) A. ຈົ່ມມີມເປ໋ຳເດັກ, ອາກາມຈະດີບໍ?

B. ເອີ, ອາກາມເດັກຈະດີ.

103 A. ນາງງາມຈະເຕັ້ມໃຈແຕ່ງດອງກັບຈ່ານມອມຕາບໍ?

B. ຈະບໍ່ເຕັ້ມໃຈຈັ່ງໃດ! ຈ່ານມອມຕາມີມີມດີ.

(1)	ນາງງາມ : beauty queen	(3)	ແຕ່ງດອງ : to get married
(2)	ເຕັ້ມໃຈ : to be willing	(4)	ຈະບໍ່ເຕັ້ມໃຈຈັ່ງໃດ : How could (she) possibly not be willing?

103 a. (1) A. ເຈົ້າເຕັ້ມໃຈແຕ່ງດອງກັບຈ່າເອກຈ່າປ່າບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ເຕັ້ມໃຈ.

(2) A. ນາງງາມບໍ່ຢາກແຕ່ງດອງບໍ?

B. ຢາກແຕ່ງຢູ່.

(3) A. ເຈົ້າຈະບໍ່ກິນຢາປ໋ອຕຸ້ມຢູ່ຕາເຈົ້າບໍ?

B. ຈະບໍ່ກິນຈັ່ງໃດ?!

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

104 A. ເຈົ້າຈະກິນກະປູຢ່າງເຕັມໃຈບໍ?

B. ເຈົ້າ, ມີກະປູເຕັມກະຕ່າ ຈະກິນຢ່າງເຕັມອົກເຕັມໃຈກໍໄດ້.

(1)	ກະປູ : crabs	(3)	ກະຕ່າ : basket
(2)	ຢ່າງເຕັມໃຈ : heartily	(4)	ຢ່າງເຕັມອົກເຕັມໃຈ : heartily

104 a. (1) A. ມີກະປູບໍ?

B. ມີ, ເຕັມກະຕ່າ.

(2) A. ເຈົ້າຈະກິນແກະຢ່າງເຕັມໃຈບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ແຕ່ຈະກິນກະປູຢ່າງເຕັມອົກເຕັມໃຈ.

105 A1. ເຈົ້າຈະກັບເມືອບ້ານບໍ?

B1. ບໍ່, ກັບເມືອບໍ່ໄດ້. ບໍ່ມີເງິນ.

A2. ບ້ານເຈົ້າຢູ່ໄກບໍ?

B2. ໄກເຕີ. ເຈົ້າມີເງິນບໍ, ຢືມແດ?

A3. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ມີ.

(1)	ເມືອບ້ານ : to go home	(3)	ໄກ : to be far
(2)	ກັບ : to return	(4)	ຢືມ : to borrow

105 a. (1) A. ເຈົ້າມີເງິນບໍ?

B. ບໍ່ມີ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(2) A. เจ้าจะภับเมิ9ได้บ่?

B. บ่, บ่ได้.

106

S1. อีกบ่ดึมจามมอมตาจะเอิาเม้ง.

S2. ต้นเดิ9มมิมาจึ่งจะกิมด9ง.

S3. จามมอมตาจะแต่งด9งภับมาง9ามข้ามบ่โ9.

S4. มาง9ามจะมาอยู่นำจามมอมตาอยู่ในเมิ9ง.

S5. ในตอมกางปีจึ่งจะภับไปยามข้าม.

(1) อีกบ่ดึม	: before long	(7) กิมด9ง	: to have a wedding ceremony
(2) เอิาเม้ง	: to take a wife	(8) แต่งด9ง	: to get married
(3) ต้น	: the beginning	(9) มาง9ามข้ามบ่โ9	: the beauty queen of Bo-o Village
(4) เดิ9ม	: month	(10) มาอยู่นำ	: to come live with
(5) มิมา	: March	(11) ตอมกางปี	: midyear
(6) จึ่ง	: so, therefore	(12) ภับไปยาม	: to go back to visit

106 a.

(1) อีกบ่ดึมภันจะภับเมิ9ข้าม.

(2) เจ้าจะเอิาเม้งบ่?

(3) ต้นเดิ9มมิมาจะกิมด9ง.

(4) มาง9ามข้ามบ่โ9จะแต่งด9ง.

(5) จามมอมตาจะมาอยู่นำเจ้าอยู่ในเมิ9ง.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(6) A. ເຈົ້າຈະກັບໄປຢາມບ້ານບໍ?

B. ເອີ, ຈະກັບໄປໃນຕອນກາງປີ.

(7) ອີກບໍ່ດົນຈາມນອນຕາຈະໄປຢາມເຈົ້າ.

107 S1. ຢ່າໄປມົວເມົາມ່ຳກາມໂກງກິນເງິນ,

S2. ມັນເປັນການຂັດຂວງບ້ານເມືອງ.

(1) ມົວເມົາມ່ຳ : to occupy oneself with	(3) ກິນເງິນ : to take money (as a bribe, etc...)
(2) ການໂກງ : cheating	(4) ຂັດຂວງບ້ານເມືອງ : to hamper the progress of the country

107 a. (1) ເຈົ້າມົວເມົາມ່ຳແຕ່ການກິນ.

(2) ການໂກງກິນເງິນບໍ່ດີດອກ.

(3) ຢ່າຂັດຂວງບ້ານເມືອງ.

(4) ການໂກງກິນເງິນເປັນການຂັດຂວງບ້ານເມືອງ.

108 S1. ແຕ່ດັ້ງເດີມ ຈາມນອນຕາຕັ້ງບ້ານຢູ່ປາກກະດິງ.

S2. ປັດຈຸບັນ ຈາມນອນຕາມາປະຈຳຢູ່ໃນເມືອງ.

S3. ອີກບໍ່ດົນກໍອາດຈະກັບໄປຢູ່ປາກກະດິງຕາມເດີມ.

(1) ແຕ່ດັ້ງເດີມ : originally	(4) ປັດຈຸບັນ : nowadays, at present
(2) ຕັ້ງບ້ານ : to settle	(5) ປະຈຳຢູ່ : to be stationed at
(3) ປາກກະດິງ : a place name	(6) ຕາມເດີມ : like formerly

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

108 a.

(1) ແຕ່ດັ້ງເດີມກັນຢູ່ໃນເມືອງ.

(2) ປັດຈຸບັນເຈົ້າຢູ່ປາກກະດິງ.

(3) ອີກບໍ່ດົນກັນອາດຈະກັບໄປຢູ່ບ້ານບໍ່ໂອ.

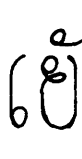
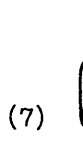
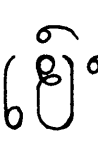
(4) ເຈົ້າຈະມາປະຈຳຢູ່ວຽງຈັນຕາມເດີມ.

109  ย



110 

111 (1)  (2) (3)  (4) (5) 

(6)  (7)  (8)  (9) 

112 _____ + Open syllables ⟶ High PC

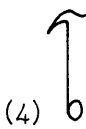
Ans. 112 LC

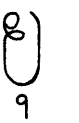
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

113 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____

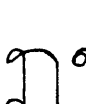
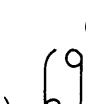
Ans. 113 (1) ใย (2) แย (3) ยา (4) เยีย (5) ยู
(6) ยำ (7) เยัร (8) ยิ

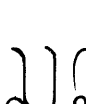
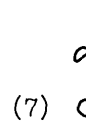
114 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7) 

115 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

Ans. 115 (1) ใยะ (2) ยะ (3) เยะ (4) ยิวะ

116 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

(5)  (6)  (7)  (8) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

117 (tape)

118 ม, ม, ว. ย

(1) ต่ไป (2) ยู่ไป

119 S1. แฝ้มติดกันแจบดิ, ยะ99กจากกันก่ได้.

(1)	แฝ้ม : board	(3)	ยะ...99ก : to separate
(2)	แจบ : to be well-fitting	(4)	จากกัน : from each other

119 a. (1) A. แฝ้มติดกันบ่? B. ติดกันแจบดิ.

(2) A. ยะ99กจากกันได้บ่?

B. ได้, แต่จะบ่ายปามใด.

120 S1. 9าดยาจ่าปายิงปืนเก้ง, แต่แปงปืนบ่เก้งปามใด.

(1)	9าดยา : an honorific title	(4)	แปง : to repair
(2)	จ่าปา : a name	(5)	บ่เก้งปามใด : to be not very skillful
(3)	ยิงปืน : to shoot a gun		

120 a. (1) A. เจ้าย่ิงปืนเป้นบ่? B. เป้น

(2) A. เจ้าแปงปืนเก้งบ่? B. บ่เก้งปามใด.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

121

A1. ອາດຍາ ບຸນ ຖຸ ມ ເຈັບ ມື ຈຶ່ງ ຍໍ ຕັ້ງ ຮື້ ມາ ເອງ ບໍ່ ໄດ້.

B1. ໂຍ້ ມື ອາດຍາ ບຸນ ຖຸ ມ ແຕກ ບໍ?

A1. ໂດຍ, ແຕກ.

(1) ບຸນ ຖຸ ມ : a name

(2) ເຈັບ ມື : to hurt one's hand

(3) ຍໍ...ມາ ເອງ : to lift and bring by oneself

(4) ໂຍ້ ມື : thumb

(5) ໂດຍ : Yes, sir (or) madam

(6) ແຕກ : to be broken

121 a.

(1) A. ເຈົ້າ ເຈັບ ມື ບໍ? B. ເຈັບ.

(2) A. ມື ເຈົ້າ ແຕກ ບໍ? B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ ແຕກ.

(3) A. ເຈົ້າ ຍໍ ປຶ ມ ມາ ເອງ ໄດ້ ບໍ?

B. ໂອ້ຍ, ຍໍ ມາ ເອງ ບໍ່ ໄດ ອກ.

(4) A. ອາດຍາ ບຸນ ຖຸ ມ ເຈັບ ມື ບໍ?

B. ໂດຍ, ເຈັບ ມື ຈຶ່ງ ຍິ ງ ປຶ ມ ບໍ່ ໄດ້.

(5) A. ໂຍ້ ມື ເຈົ້າ ແຕກ ບໍ? B. ບໍ່ ແຕກ.

122

S1. ຈ່າ ເອກ ບຸນ ຈັ ມ ຢາກ ມີ ເມັ ຽ.

S2. ຈາ ມ ນ ມ ຕາ ຈຶ່ງ ຍິ ອະ ເຮື ຍ ມາ ງ ງາ ມ ແຕ່ ງ ງາ ມ ກັ ບ ຈ່າ ເອກ ບຸນ ຈັ ມ.

(1) ຈ່າ ເອກ : Sergeant Major

(2) ຢາກ ມີ ເມັ ຽ : to want to get married (for men)

(3) ຈຶ່ງ : thus, therefore

(4) ຍິ ອະ : to trick, tempt

(5) ເຮື ຍ : older sister

(6) ແຕ່ ງ ງາ ມ ກັ ບ : to marry

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

122 a. (1) A. เจ้ายากมีเมียบ่? B. ยากมี.

(2) จามขุนมีบ่ยากย้อะล่าเอกล่าปี.

(3) ย่าย่ตั่งอี้มาเอง!

(4) ล่าเอกจะแต่งงามกับเอื้ยเจ้า.

123 A1. ปาตากเจ้ายังอยู่บ่?

B1. โถย, ยังอยู่.

A2. ยังจักโต?

B2. ยังแปดเก้าโต.

(1) ปาตาก : dried fish	(3) จักโต : How many?
(2) ยังอยู่ : to be still left	(4) แปดเก้า : eight or nine

123 a. (1) เปิดเจ้ายังเจ็ดแปดโต.

(2) A1. เจ้าจะเอาไก่ตัมบ่?

B1. บ่, จะเอาไก่ย่างๆ.

A2. เอาจักโต?

B2. เอาจักแปดเก้าโต.

124 A1. เมียเจ้ายังบ่กับมาบ่?

B1. ยัง.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

A2. ยังอีกถึมปามใดเมืองเจ๊าจึ่งจะกับมา?

B2. อาดจะยังอีกปะมามเจ็ดแปดเดือม.

(1) กับ(มา)	: to return	(3) ยังอีกถึมปามใด?	: How much longer?
(2) ยัง	: not yet	(4) ปะมาม	: about, approximately

124 a. (1) A. ยังอีกถึมปามใด? B. ยังอีกปะมามแปดเดือม.

(2) A. เอ๋ยเจ๊ายังบ่กับมาบ่?

B. ยัง.

125 A1. อ้ายเจ๊ายังมีเงินอยู่จักทีบ่?

B1. ยังมีอยู่.

A2. เอ๋, ดี! ไปกินปิ้งไก่อยู่บ้านเจ็กเมาะ?!

B2. ไปก่อไป!

(1) อ้าย	: older brother	(4) เจ็ก	: Chinese
(2) เอ๋, ดี!	: O.K., good	(5) เมาะ?!	: a final particle used in making suggestions
(3) ปิ้งไก่	: barbecued chicken	(6) ไปก่อไป!	: Let's go!(if we're going)

125 a. (1) A. ยังมีไก่ปิ้งอยู่บ่? B. บ่, บ่มี.

(2) A. ยังมีเงินอยู่จักทีบ่? B. ยังมีอยู่เจ็ดแปดทีบ.

(3) A. ยังมีเงินอยู่จักทีบ่? B. ยังมีอยู่.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(4) A. ไปบ้ามเจ๊กเมาะ?!

B. ไปก็ไป!

126 S1. ย่ายิง, จะจับเป้ม!

S2. จับเป้มบ่ได้จิ่งจับตาย!

(1) จับเป้ม : to capture alive	(2) จับตาย : to capture dead

126 a. (1) ย่าจับตาย, จับเป้ม!

(2) จับเป้มบ่ได้จิ่งจับตาย.

(3) ย่ายิง!

127 A1. เจ๊ายากกินยำไก่บ่?

B1. บ่, ยากกินยำกุ้ง. ยำกุ้งยังบ่?

(1) ยำ : salad	(2) กุ้ง : shrimp

127 a. (1) A. ยังมียำกุ้งอยู่บ่? B. ยังมีอยู่.

(2) A. ยำไก่ยังบ่? B. ยัง.

(3) A. เจ๊ายากกินยำกุ้งบ่?

B. บ่, บ่ยากดอก.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

128

A1. ເຈົ້າຢ້ານຍຸງບໍ?

B1. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ຢ້ານດອກ.

A2. ຍຸງກັດບໍ່ເຈັບບໍ?

B2. ເຈັບຢູ່, ແຕ່ບໍ່ຢ້ານ.

(1) ຢ້ານ : to be afraid
(2) ຍຸງ : mosquito
(3) ບໍ່ຢ້ານດອກ : to be not afraid at all
(4) ກັດ : to bite
(5) ເຈັບ : to be hurt
(6) ເຈັບຢູ່ : It hurts all right.

128 a.

(1) A. ເຈົ້າຈັບຍຸງເປັນໄດ້ບໍ?
B. ບໍ່ໄດ້.

(2) A. ຍຸງກັດບໍ? B. ກັດ

(3) A. ກັດເຈັບບໍ? B. ເຈັບເຕີບ

129

A1. ເຈົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ຍິນເມັ່ງເຈົ້າເອີ້ນບໍ?

B1. ໄດ້ຍິນຢູ່, ແຕ່ບໍ່ຢາກຕອບ.

A2. ບໍ່ຢາກຕອບກໍ່ໄດ້ບໍ?

B2. ໄດ້.

(1) ໄດ້ຍິນ : to hear
(2) ເອີ້ນ : to call
(3) ໄດ້ຍິນຢູ່ : I can hear (her) all right.
(4) ຢາກ : to want to
(5) ຕອບ : to answer
(6) ...ກໍ່ໄດ້ : to be O.K. to...

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

129 a. (1) A. เจ้าได้ยินบໍ? B. บ่, บ่ได้ยิน.

(2) A. เมืองเจ้าเอ็มเจ้าบໍ? B. บ่, บ่เอ็มดอก.

(3) A. เจ้ายากตอบเมืองเจ้าบໍ?

B. ยากตอบยู่, แต่ตอบบ่ได้.

(4) A. เจ้ายากยิงปืนบໍ? B. บ่ยากยิงดอก, ปืนบ่ดี.

130 A1. เจ้าจะไปยืมยามตางจ่าเอกจำปาบໍ?

B1. โถย.

A2. เจ้ายืมดีจะไปบໍ?

B2. บ่ยืมดีกบ่ได้, จ่าเอกจำปาเป้นมาย.

A3. โอ้! จ่าเอกจำปาเป้นมายเจ้าบໍ?

B3. โถย.

(1) ยืน	: to stand	(4) ยืมดี	: to be pleased
(2) ยาม	: to guard	(5) มาย	: boss, master
(3) ตาง	: in place of		

130 a. (1) A. เจ้ายืมดีจะไปบໍ? B. บ่, บ่ยืมดีดอก.

(2) A. จ่าเอกจำปาอยู่ยามบໍ? B. โถย.

(3) A. จ่าเอกจำปาเป้นมายเจ้าบໍ?

B. บ่.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

131 A1. ເຈົ້າຈະໄດ້ເປັນນາຍຈ່າເອກຈໍາປາ, ເຈົ້າດີໃຈບໍ?

B1. ດີໃຈ.

A2. ເຈົ້າຈະຍິນດີເປັນບໍ?

B2. ຍິນດີ.

(1) ຈະໄດ້ເປັນ	: would get to be	(3) ຍິນດີເປັນ	: to be pleased to be
(2) ດີໃຈ	: to be glad		

131 a. (1) A. ເຈົ້າຈະດີໃຈເປັນຈ່າເອກບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ດີໃຈປານໃດດອກ.

(2) A. ເຈົ້າຍິນດີເປັນນາຍບໍ? B. ຍິນດີ.

132 A1. ເຈົ້າຢາກມີອາຍຸຍືນບໍ?

B1. ຢາກມີ.

A2. ເຈົ້າຕ້ອງແອບກາຍະກັມ.

(1) ຢາກມີ	: to want to attain	(3) ຍືນ	: to have a long life
(2) ອາຍຸ	: age	(4) ແອບກາຍະກັມ	: to exercise the body

132 a. (1) A. ເຈົ້າຈະແອບຍົງຢືນບໍ? B. ບໍ່ແອບດອກ, ຢ້ານ!

(2) ຈົ່ງມີອາຍຸຍືນເນີ!

(3) ເຈົ້າຢາກມີອາຍຸຍືນເຈົ້າກໍ່ຕ້ອງແອບກາຍະກັມ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

133 A1. ເຈົ້າມີປີ້ຍົນໄປບ້ານເກິນບໍ?

B1. ບໍ່, ຍັງບໍ່ມີ.

A2. ເຈົ້າຍັງບໍ່ມີປີ້ຍົນ, ເຈົ້າກໍຍັງໄປບໍ່ໄດ້.

(1) ປີ້ຍົນ : airplane ticket
(2) ບ້ານເກິນ : Keun Village
(3) ຍັງບໍ່ມີ : don't have yet
(4) ຍັງໄປບໍ່ໄດ້ : can't go yet

133 a. A. ເຈົ້າມີປີ້ຍົນບໍ? B. ມີ.

A1. ມີປີ້ຍົນໄປເມືອງໃດ? B1. ໄປບ້ານເກິນ.

134 A. ເຈົ້າບໍ່ມີຢັນຍາເອົາຈັກຍິດໄປບ້ານເຈົ້າບໍ?

B. ມີຢູ່, ແຕ່ຕ້ອງການກັມມະກອນອີກ.

(1) ຢັນຍາ : know-how, common sense
(2) ເອົາ...ໄປ : to take...
(4) ຈັກຍິດ : a grinder
(5) ກັມມະກອນ : laborer

134 a. (1) A. ເຈົ້າມີຢັນຍາເຢັນນາຍບໍ?

B. ມີ, ແຕ່ບໍ່ຢາກເຢັນດອກ.

(2) A. ມີຈັກຍິດບໍ? B. ບໍ່ມີ.

(3) A. ເອົາກັມມະກອນມາອີກໄດ້ບໍ?

B. ໄດ້, ແຕ່ຕ້ອງຈ້າງຕື່ມອີກ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

135 S1. ຈາມຫຸມມາຕີມວຍເກ່ັງເຕີບ,

S2. ແຕ່ ໍ່ ຍອມປະຕິບັດຕາມກະຕິກາ.

S3. ກັມມະການມວຍ ໍ ຈ ໍ ງ ໍ ອກຈາມຫຸມມາຢຸດ.

(1) ຈາມຫຸມມາ	: name and title	(5) ປະຕິບັດ	: to do, act
(2) ຕີມວຍ	: to box	(6) ຕາມກະຕິກາ	: according to the rules
(3) ເກ່ັງເຕີບ	: to be quite skillful	(7) ກັມມະການມວຍ	: (boxing) referee
(4) ບ ໍ ່ ຍອມ	: to be unwilling	(8) ຢຸດ	: to stop

135 a. (1) A. ເຈ ໍ ້ ໍ າຕີມວຍເກ່ັງບ ໍ ?

B. ບ ໍ ່ ເກ່ັງປານໃດ ໍ ອກ, ແຕ່ ໍ ກໍ ໍ ຕີໄດ ໍ ້ ຢູ ໍ ່.

(2) A. ເຈ ໍ ້ ໍ າໄດ ໍ ້ ຈ ໍ ່ ໍ ານກະຕິກາມວຍບ ໍ ?

B. ເ ໍ ອ, ໄດ ໍ ້ ຈ ໍ ່ ໍ ານ.

A1. ເຈ ໍ ້ ໍ າຈະຍອມຕີມວຍຕາມກະຕິກາບ ໍ ?

B1. ບ ໍ ່ ໍ ຕີຕາມກະຕິກາບ ໍ ່ ໍ ໍ ໍ

(1)	ອາຄຍາຕັນໄຕ : Honorable Tantay	(4)	ບ້ານນາຍຕຸ້ຍໃຈດີ : Mr. Fat Happy's House
(2)	ເມົາ : to be drunk	(5)	ປ່ຍອນ : to decline
(3)	ໄກ່ຢ້າງ : barbecued chicken	(6)	ຈ່າຍເງິນ : to pay, spend money

136 A-a. (1) A. ເຈົ້າເມົາບໍ?

B. ເມົາເຕີ້ຍ.

A1. ເຈົ້າຈະຍອນຈ່າຍເງິນບໍ?

B1. ປ່, ປ່ຈ່າຍດອກ.

A2. ປ່ຈ່າຍປ່ໄດ້, ເຈົ້າຕ້ອງຈ່າຍ!

B2. ເອີ້ຈ່າຍກໍ່ຈ່າຍ, ເອົາ!

136 B S1. ນາຍຕຸ້ຍໃຈດີຈຶ່ງໄປແຈ້ງຕໍ່ເຈົ້າເມືອງ.

S2. ເຈົ້າເມືອງຈຶ່ງບອກຈ່າເອກຈຳປີອອກໄປຕາມຈັບອາຄຍາຕັນໄຕ.

(1)	ແຈ້ງຕໍ່ : to inform	(4)	ຕາມ : to follow
(2)	ເຈົ້າເມືອງ : the mayor	(5)	ຈັບ : to arrest
(3)	ຈ່າເອກຈຳປີ : Sgt. Major Champi	(6)	ອອກໄປ : to go out

136 B-a. (1) A. ເຈົ້າຈະໄປແຈ້ງຕໍ່ເຈົ້າເມືອງບໍ?

B. ໄປ.

(2) A. ເຈົ້າຈະອອກໄປຕາມເຍິ້ງຈ່າເອກຈຳປີບໍ?

B. ປ່, ອອກໄປຕາມເຍິ້ງປ່ໄດ້. ຈ່າເອກຈຳປີຈະຕິດຕໍ່ມາເອງ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

136 C

S1. ໑າດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕ່ຈຶ່ງມາຍ໐ມຈ່ຳນົມຕໍ່ເຈົ້ຳເມືອ໑ງ.

S2. ເຈົ້ຳເມືອ໑ງບ໐ກ໑າດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕ່ຈ່າຍເງິນເກົ້ຳກີບແກ່ມາຍຕຸ້ຍໃຈດີ.

(1) ຍ໐ມຈ່ຳນົມຕໍ່ : to give oneself up to

(2) ບ໐ກ : to tell

(3) ຈ່າຍເງິນເກົ້ຳກີບແກ່ : to pay nine kips to

136 C-a.

A. ໑າດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕ້ຢ່ຳມຈ່ຳ ເ໐ກຈ່ຳປີລັບຈຶ່ງມາຍ໐ມຈ່ຳນົມຕໍ່ເຈົ້ຳເມືອ໑ງ.

B. ເຈົ້ຳເມືອ໑ງບໍ່ລັບ໑າດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕບໍ?

A1. ບໍ່, ມີແຕ່ບ໐ກ໑າດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕ່ຈ່າຍເງິນແກ່ມາຍຕຸ້ຍໃຈດີ.

B1. ເ໑ີ, ເຈົ້ຳເມືອ໑ງກໍໃຈດີເນາະ!

136 D

S1. ໑າດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕບໍ່ໄດ້ຕັ້ງໃຈຈະດື່ມຈົນເມົ້ຳ, ແຕ່ກໍເມົ້ຳຈົນໄດ້.

S2. ໑າດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕຍັ່ງດື່ມບໍ່ເປັນ.

(1) ບໍ່ໄດ້ຕັ້ງໃຈຈະ : didn't mean to

(2) ດື່ມ : to drink

(3) ດື່ມຈົນເມົ້ຳ : to get drunk

(4) ແຕ່ກໍເມົ້ຳຈົນໄດ້ : but got drunk anyway

(5) ດື່ມບໍ່ເປັນ : don't know how to drink

136 D-a.

A. ໑າດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕຕັ້ງໃຈຈະດື່ມຈົນເມົ້ຳບໍ?

B. ບໍ່ໄດ້ຕັ້ງໃຈແຕ່ກໍເມົ້ຳຈົນໄດ້.

A1. ໑າດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕດື່ມເປັນບໍ?

B1. ຢ້ຳມບໍ່ເປັນຢ່ຳມໃດດ໑ກ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

136 E

S1. ອາດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕເມົາເຕີບ.

S2. ໄປກິນຢີ້ງໄກ່ຢູ່ບ້ານມາຍຕຸ້ຍໃຈດີ, ແຕ່ບ່ຍອມຈ່າຍເງິນ.

S3. ມາຍຕຸ້ຍໃຈດີຈຶ່ງໄປແຈ້ງຕໍ່ເຈົ້າເມືອງ.

S4. ເຈົ້າເມືອງຈຶ່ງບອກຈ່າເອກຈຳປີ້ອອກໄປຕາມຈັບອາດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕ.

S5. ອາດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕຈຶ່ງມາຍອມຈຳນົນຕໍ່ເຈົ້າເມືອງ.

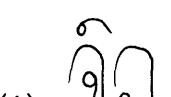
S6. ເຈົ້າເມືອງບອກອາດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕຈ່າຍເງິນເກົ້າກີບແກ່ມາຍຕຸ້ຍໃຈດີ.

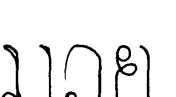
S7. ອາດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕບ່ໄດ້ຕັ້ງໃຈຈະດື່ມຈົນເມົາ, ແຕ່ກໍເມົາຈົນໄດ້.

S8. ອາດຍາຕັ້ມໄຕຍັງດື່ມບ່ເຢັ້ມ.

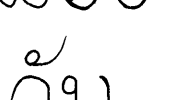
137



(1) 

(2) 

(3) 

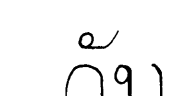
(4) 

138

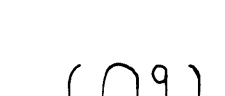


139
140

(1) 

(2) 

(3) 

(4) 

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) ແອະ (6) ອົງ (7) ອິ (8) ອຶມ

141 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____

Ans. 141 (1) เอม (2) อิ (3) อัม (4) แอะ (5) อึม
(6) ไอ (7) อึง (8) อา

142 (1) อา

(2) ฉิอ

(3) ฑอถ

143 (1) ແກ້ວ (2) ຍາວ (3) ຄາວ (4) ແມວ
144

(5) ແມວ (6) ຢ່າວ (7) ວ໊ອ (8) ກ່ຽວ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

145 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 145 (1) ถาว (2) เฒอ (3) อิอ (4) ยาว (5) เฒอ
(6) ท่ารอ (7) จ่าว (8)) แก้ว

146 ง, ย, ม, ม, อ.

(1) MC + Open syllable ⟶ Low PC

(2) LC + Open syllable ⟶ High PC

147 (1) ภัมถาม (2) มางขุม (3) เฒงมุม (4) ตามเฒอ
(5) ป่ายเถิม (6) โอยอาย

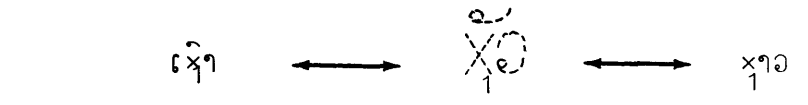
148 ไx$_1$ / ใx$_1$ ⟷ x$_1$ย ⟷ x$_1$าย

a. ไม มัย มาย

b. ใม มัย มาย

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

149



Ex. เถ้า - ถาว

150 (1) ไมกาย (2) เอ้ากาว (3) อิมัย (4) ตายใจ

(5) ยาวเม้า (6) ยะมามัย (7) ยายไว (8) เข้ายาว

(9) อิจัย (10) มะโยบาย (11) เย้าอัย

151 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____

(4)_____ (5)_____ (6)_____

Ans. 151 (1) ตายใจ (2) ยะมามัย (3) ยาวเม้า

(4) เข้ายาว (5) อิมัย (6) ยายไว

152 A. โตะโตยาวป่ามใด?

B. ป่ะมามเจ็ดอา.

A1. โอ้, ยาวเมาะ!

(1) โต : you

(2) ยาว : to be long

(3) อา : a Lao measurement equal to the distance between the fingertips of a man with outstretched arms

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

153 S1. ຍິງງາມ, ແຕ່ບໍ່ມີວາຈາອ່ອນໂຍນກໍ່ບໍ່ງາມ.

(1) ຍິງ : woman
(2) ງາມ : to be beautiful
(3) ແຕ່ : but
(4) ວາຈາ : words
(5) ອ່ອນໂຍນ : to be soft, tender

154 S1. ການວິຈານກັນກໍດີແດ່ບໍ່ດີແດ່.

(1) ວິຈານ : to criticize
ການວິຈານ : criticizing
ການວິຈານກັນ : criticism
(2) ດີແດ່ບໍ່ດີແດ່ : (It) is sometimes good, and sometimes not.

155 S1. ເດັກດີ້ຕ້ອງມີວິນັຍ.

(1) ຕ້ອງ : must
(2) ວິນັຍ : discipline

156 A. ຍາດເຈົ້າການໄປບ່ອນມີບຸນເຈົ້າຈະແວະເບິ່ງບໍ?

B. ແວະບໍ່ໄດ້ດອກ, ຍ້ານຍົນຈະໄປກ່ອນ.

(1) ຍາດ : when
(2) ການໄປ : to go past
(3) ບ່ອນມີບຸນ : a place having a festival
(4) ແວະ : to stop briefly
(5) ຍົນ : airplane
(6) ຍົນຈະໄປກ່ອນ : (my) plane will leave (me)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

157 A. เจ้าจะบ่ยากแอะไปกินปาบ่?

B. ยากแอะอยู่...แอะตี้!

(1) กินปา : to eat fish
(2) ยากแอะอยู่...: (I would) like to stop briefly (but...)
(3) ตี้ : a final particle indicating enthusiasm for some plan

158 S1. อยู่จันเป็นเมืองงามย่างบ่มีเมืองใดจะปรียได้.

(1) อยู่จัน : Vientiane
(2) ย่าง : kind, the type
(3) ปรีย : to compare

159 S1. แมงอันบินตอมกะต่า.

(1) แมงอัน : fly(insect)
(2) บิน : to fly
(3) ตอม : to swarm around
(4) กะต่า : basket

160 A. อาเจ้ามีแมวดำจักโต?

B. มีโตอยู่อ.

(1) อา : father's younger sister
(2) แมว : cat
(3) จักโต : How many(animal)?
(4) โตอยู่อ : a single one

161 S1. ปาเป็นถิ่มถ่าวๆ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ปาเป้ : live fish
(2) ถ้ม : to struggle
(3) ถ่าวๆ : actively wiggling like a snake or fish

162 A. ง้ายจะไปถ้มบ่?

B. บ่, ง้ายจะไปบิดถรอ.

(1) ง้าย : you (a male, older, and possibly related to me)
(2) ถ้ม : long time
(3) บิดถรอ : a very short time

163 S1. ง้ายแก้วตาจะเอ๊าปากกาไป่ป่รุมเอ๊าปื้ม.

(1) แก้วตา : a person's name
(2) เอ๊า...ไป : to take
(3) ป่รุมเอ๊า : to exchange
(4) ปื้ม : book

164 S1. ปากกาเมอถรอกันเก้ากันต่เจ็ดกีบ.

(1) เมอถรอกัน : same kind
(2) เก้ากัน : nine (of them)
(3) ต่ : per
(4) เจ็ดกีบ : seven kip

165 A. ง้ายเจ้ายังบ่ต่าวมาบ่?

B. ยัง.

A1. ปามใดง้ายเจ้าจึงจะต่าวมา?

B1. อีกบ่ถ้มถวก.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1)	ຕ່າວ(ມາ) : to return	(3)	ດົນປານໃດ : How long(time)?
(2)	ຍັງ : still, (not) yet	(4)	ອີກບໍ່ດົນ : before long

166 A. ອ້າຍເຈົ້າຍັງເປັນຂ່າວບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ເອົາແມ່ນແຕ່ປີກາຍ.

(1)	ເປັນຂ່າວ : to be a bachelor	(3)	ປີກາຍ : last year
(2)	ແຕ່ : since, from		

167 S1. ອ່າວຕົງເກົງຕິດກັບອິນໂດຈີນດ້ານຕາເວັນອອກ.

(1)	ອ່າວຕົງເກົງ : Gulf of Tonkin	(4)	ດ້ານ : side
(2)	ຕິດກັບ : to border on	(5)	ຕາເວັນ : the sun
(3)	ອິນໂດຈີນ : Indochina	(6)	ຕາເວັນອອກ : East

168 S1. ມັນຍັງເວັນຢູ່, ອາດຍາດວງປີ້ຈຶ່ງຍັງຈະບໍ່ຢຸດ.

(1)	ຍັງເວັນຢູ່ : to be still daylight	(2)	ຢຸດ : to stop

169 S1. ເຈົ້າມີກັມມີເວນເຈົ້າກໍ້ຕ້ອງຢູ່ໄປຕາມກັມຕາມເວນ.

(1)	ກັມ : Karma	(3)	ຢູ່ໄປ : to continue to be reborn
(2)	ເວນ : bad Karma, sins	(4)	ຕາມກັມຕາມເວນ : according to the rules of Karma

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

170

S1. ຕົ້ນຕໍ່ມີການເກີດ, ແກ່, ເຈັບ, ຕາຍ.

S2. ວິນຍານບໍ່ມີຕົ້ນຕໍ, ມີແຕ່ຈະວົນວຽນໄປຕາມເວນຕາມກັມ.

S3. ການປະກອບກັມດີ, ການບໍ່ຈອງເວນເປັນເໝືອປະຕິບັດອັນດີ.

(1)	ຕົ້ນຕໍ	: body	(6)	ວິນຍານ	: soul
(2)	ເກີດ	: to be born	(7)	ວົນວຽນ	: to go around, to go through a cycle
(3)	ແກ່	: to be old	(8)	ປະກອບກັມດີ	: to earn good Karma
(4)	ເຈັບ	: to be hurt, sick	(9)	ຈອງເວນ	: to hold a grudge (against), to seek revenge(usually in the next life)
(5)	ຕາຍ	: to die	(10)	ເໝືອປະຕິບັດ	: practice

171

S1. ອາວຈະເອົາເຍັດໄປຕົກເອົາປາຄຸກມາປີ້ງກິນ.

S2. ອາຈະບອກນາງຈັນແດງຕຳແຈ່ວບອງກິນກັບປີ້ງປາ.

S3. ອາວກັບອ້າຈ້າງນາງຈັນແດງມາຈາກບ້ານເກີນເປັນເດືອນ.

S4. ນາງຈັນແດງມາຢູ່ບ້ານອາວກັບອ້າໄດ້ເກືອບເຈັດເດືອນປາຍ

S5. ແຕ່ຫໍ້ຍັງບໍ່ຢາກກັບໄປບ້ານເດີ.

(1)	ອ້າວ	: younger brother of father	(5)	ຈ້າງ	: to hire
(2)	ປີ້ງ	: to barbecue	(6)	ເປັນເດືອນ	: monthly
(3)	ຕຳ	: to pound (with a pestle)	(7)	ເຈັດເດືອນປາຍ	: over seven months
(4)	ແຈ່ວບອງ	: a kind of pepper sauce	(8)	ບ້ານເດີ	: one's home town

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

171A. (1) ມາ (2) ກິນ (3) ເມືອງ (4) ລີ້ມ (5) ເມ̀ະ

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ງ,ຍ,ນ,ມ,ວ	SHORT V.± ກ,ດ,ບ	LONG V.+ ກ,ດ,ບ	́	̀
MID						
LOW						
HIGH						

172  ค

173 

174 _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

175 

176 LC + VV ⟶ _____ PC

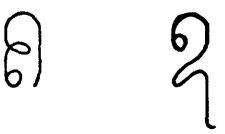
177 

178 

179 

180 _____ + VV ⟶ High PC

181 

182 

183 (1) ศี (2) คำ (3) ขาว (4) ขวม (5) ค้ง (6) ข้ง

(7) คอย (8) แขว (9) คิม (10) ขวม

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

184 (1) ຄົ (2) ຊ (3) ຊາຍ (4) ຄາວ (5) ຈ (6) ເຄີຍ
(7) ຄວ (8) ຈ (9) ຄ (10) ຊາ

185 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____

Ans. 185 (1) ຄຸ (2) ແຊວ (3) ເຄີຍ (4) ເຈ (5) ຊຸ (6) ຄວ
(7) ຊ (8) ຄ

186 (1) ຄ (2) ຊະ (3) ເຊ (4) ເຄາະ (5) ແຊະ
(6) ຈ (7) ແຄະ (8) ເຊາະ (9) ຄຸ

187 _____ + Closed syllables ⟶ _____ PC

188 (1) ໂຊະ (2) ເຄາະ (3) ແຄະ (4) ຈ (5) ຊ (6) ໂຄະ
(7) ຊຸ (8) ຄຸ (9) ຊະ (10) ເຊ (11) ຄ

189 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____

Ans. 189 (1) ຈ๊ວະ (2) ເคาะ (3) ຈ๊ (4) ค ุ

(5) ເจ๊ (6) จ ุ (7) แคะ (8) จะ

190 (1) คำ____ (2) เจาะ____ (3) จ๊ัวะ____ (4) คิม____

(5) แจว____ (6) จวม____ (7) ค ุ____ (8) จวม____

(9) ค้ัง____ (10) จ๊ ____ (11) แคะ____ (12) เคาะ____

191 (1) เจาะ (2) คอม (3) ควย (4) เจ๊

(5) แคะ (6) จาย (7) ค้ัง (8) จ๊

(9) แจว (10) เคาะ (11) จะ (12) เค๊ีย

192 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____

Ans. 192 (1) ค้ัง (2) จาม (3) จ ุ (4) ค ุ

(5) ควย (6) ค๊ี (7) เจ๊า (8) จ๊ิม

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

193 (1) ย่า (2) อ่า (3) ฮี่ (4) คู่
(5) เม่ (6) โ ว่ (7) เยี่ย (8) เมี่ย
(9) จ่วย (10) ว่าย (11) จ่าว (12) ม่วม

194 (tape)

195 (1) ย่วม (2) อุ่ม (3) อ่าว (4) มี่ว
(5) มั่ว (6) ฮี่ว (7) เม่ม (8) ว่วม
(9) ว่าย (10) ยี่ว (11) อ้อ (12) จ่วย

196 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 196 (1) เม่ม (2) ฮี่ว (3) อ่าว (4) เมี่ย
(5) ฮี่ (6) ว่าย (7) จ่วย (8) ค่า
(9) อ่า (10) คู่ (11) ย่วม (12) เคี่อว

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

197

(1) ขาอ (2) เคื่อๆ (3) เอิา (4) คิ

(5) ขิม (6) เอิ (7) ม่อม (8) คอม

(9) ข่าๆ (10) ขาย (11) ขิ (12) ค่ำ

198

(1) ข่อๆ (2) ย่าๆ (3) ขิม (4) อิม

(5) คี (6) มุ่ม (7) ขาม (8) คิม

(9) เคาะ (10) ค่ำ (11) เมื่อ (12) เม่

199

(1)_____ (2)_____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10)_____ (11)_____(12) _____

Ans. 199

(1) ม่อม (2) อี่ (3) อ่อ (4) โง่

(5) ย่า (6) มึ่ง (7) คู่ (8) อ้ัง

(9) ขอม (10) อี่ (11) คัง (12) คาอ

200

S1. มิภามโจมตีทัมฝู่ในเอเอ้ังอาคะเม.

S2. ปะขาอิมย้ามก๊อจึ่งออกจากบ้ามจากเมืองไปฝู่ในป่าในดิง

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S3. ຈົນບາງຄົນເກີດຈ່ອຍໂຊມີອາການເຈັບເປັນຕ່າງໆ.

(1) ໂຈມຕີ : to attack
(2) ການໂຈມຕີ : the attack
(3) ເອເຊັຽອາຄະເນ : South East Asia
(4) ປະຊາຊົນ : the people, population
(5) ຢ້ານກົວ : to be afraid
(6) ອອກຈາກ...: to leave...
(7) ຈົນ : until
(8) ບາງຄົນ : some people
(9) ເກີດຈ່ອຍໂຊ : to become sick and skinny
(10) ອາການ : condition
(11) ອາການເຈັບເປັນ : sickness

201 A. ເພາະໂຕຄາຕົມບໍ່ຕາຍບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ຕາຍ. ອ້າຍເຈົ້າໄດ້ໄປຊ່ອຍເອົາມັນອອກ ກ່ອນມັນຈະຈົມຕົມຕາຍ.

A1. ໂອ້, ອ້າຍຊຽງດຶງມັນອອກຈາກຕົມບໍ?

B2. ເອີ, ອ້າຍຊຽງກັບອ້າຍຕຽງ.

(1) ຄາຕົມ : to get stuck in the mud
(2) ອ້າຍ : older brother
(3) ຊ່ອຍ : to help
(4) ເອົາມັນອອກ : to get it out
(5) ກ່ອນ : before
(6) ຈົມຕົມຕາຍ : to die from being drowned in the mud
(7) ຕາຍ : to die
(8) ຊຽງ : a name
(9) ດຶງມັນອອກ : to pull it out
(10) ຕຽງ : a name

202 S1. ຢ່າໄປໃກ້ງົວໂຕເຈັບຕາ, ມັນໃຈບໍ່ດີ.

S2. ຕາມັນແດງຄືກັນກັບຕາເອັນ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ງົວ : cow

(2) ງົວໂຕເຈັບຕາ : the cow with an injured eye

(3) ມັນ : it

(4) ຕາມັນ : its eye

(5) ແດງ : red

(6) ຄື : like, similar

(7) ຕາເວັນ : sun

203 A. ນ້ອງເຈົ້າຍ່າງຄືຄົນເຈັບຕີນ.

B. ເອີ, ນ້ອງຕາດຳຢຽບຕາປູແຕ່ຕົ້ນ ແຕ່ຕີນຍັງບໍ່ເຊົາເຈັບ.

(1) ຍ່າງ : to walk

(2) ຕີນ : foot

(3) ຄົນເຈັບຕີນ : person with an injured foot

(4) ຢຽບ : to step on

(5) ຕາປູ : nail

(6) ເຊົາ : to stop, cease, get well

204 A. ນາງແຕ່ງໜ້ອຍຈັ່ງມາບໍ?

B. ຄືຈັ່ງມາບໍ່ໄດ້ດອກ. ເອື້ອຍປ່ຽນບອກວ່ານາງແຕ່ງໜ້ອຍເຈັບຄໍ.

(1) ແຕ່ງໜ້ອຍ : a name

(2) ຈັ່ : a particle that is used before a verb to indicate that an activity has not yet occurred

(3) ຄືຈັ່ : it seems, appears

(4) ເອື້ອຍ : older sister

(5) ປ່ຽນ : a name

(6) ວ່າ : that (as a connective)

(7) ຄໍ : neck, throat

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

205

S1. ນາງດຳຄວນຊວນນາງກອງມະນີໄປເບິ່ງຊີເນ.

S2. ນາງກອງມະນີບໍ່ຢາກໄປຈັ່ງບອກ້ອງແກ້ວໄປນຳນາງດຳຄວນ.

S3. ຊີເນບໍ່ມ່ວນປານໃດ, ອ້າຍແກ້ວກັບນາງດຳຄວນຈຶ່ງກັບຄືນເມືອບ້ານ ກ່ອນຊີເນຈົບ.

(1) ຊວນ	: to persuade, invite	(6) ແກ້ວ	: a name
(2) ເບິ່ງຊີເນ	: to watch movies	(7) ໄປນຳ	: to accompany
(3) ຢາກ	: to want to	(8) ມ່ວນ	: to be enjoyable, fun
(4) ຈຶ່ງ	: thus, so (a connective)	(9) ບໍ່ມ່ວນປານໃດ	: not very much fun
(5) ອ້າຍ	: older brother	(10) ກັບຄືນເມືອບ້ານ	: to go back home

206

S1. ອ້າຍນາງກອງມະນີກັບນາງດຳຄວນເບິ່ງຊີເນຢູ່ຄາວຄ່ອງກໍກັບຄືນເມືອບ້ານ.

S2. ນາງດຳຄວນບອກ່ວາຊີເນບໍ່ເຫັນຕາເບິ່ງປານໃດ.

(1) ຄາວຄ່ອງ	: a short while	(3) ບໍ່...ປານໃດ	: not very...
(2) ເຫັນຕາເບິ່ງ	: to be worth watching		

207

A. ເຈົ້າຍັງບໍ່ເຊົາຖຸດຢາບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ຍັງເຊົາບໍ່ໄດ້.

A1. ເຊົາບໍ່ໄດ້ແນວໃດ?! ອ້າຍເຈົ້າກໍຍັງເຊົາໄດ້. ເຈົ້າຍັງບໍ່ແມ່ໃຈ່ວ່າຢາກ ເຊົາ, ແມ່ນບໍ?

B1. ຄືຊິແມ່ນ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ເຊົາ : to stop, cease
(2) ຖືຢາ : to smoke cigarettes
(3) ຍັງບໍ່... : not yet
(4) ແນວໃດ : in what way
(5) ແນ່ໃຈ : to be sure
(6) ຢາກເຊົາ : to want to stop
(7) ຄືຊິແມ່ນ : may be

208 S1. ເມື່ອເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງເຈົ້າປຽກເຈົ້າກໍຕ້ອງເອົາອອກໄປຕາກແດດເອງ.

(1) ເມື່ອ : when
(2) ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງ : clothing
(3) ປຽກ : to be wet, soaked
(4) ເອົາອອກໄປ : to take (it) out
(5) ຕາກແດດ : to dry in the sun
(6) ເອົາອອກໄປເອງ : to take (it) out by oneself

209 S1. ປະຊາຊົນຕ້ອງຊ່ວຍກັນປ້ອງກັນບ້ານເມືອງ.

(1) ປະຊາຊົນ : people, population
(2) ຕ້ອງ : must
(3) ຊ່ວຍກັນ : to help each other
(4) ປ້ອງກັນ : to defend (themselves)
(5) ບ້ານເມືອງ : country, nation

210 S1. ເມັຽເຈົ້າປະຕິບັດການງານຕ່າງໆຢູ່ໃນບ້ານຢ່າງບໍ່ເຄີຍຈົ່ມວ່າອິດເມື່ອຍ.

(1) ເມັຽ : wife
(2) ປະຕິບັດ : to do, carry out
(3) ການງານ : work
(4) ຕ່າງໆ : different, various
(5) ຢ່າງບໍ່ເຄີຍ... : never has...
(6) ຈົ່ມ : to grumble
(7) ວ່າ : a connective used after verbs
(8) ອິດເມື່ອຍ : to be weary

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

211

S1. "ปะຊาຊົນ" ແມ່ນຄຳນຶ່ງ, ແປ່ວ່າ "ຄົນຢູ່ໃນບ້ານເມືองນຶ່ງ".

S2. ແຕ່ "ປະ" ກໍເປັນຄຳນຶ່ງໄດ້ຄືກັນຊຶ່ງແປ່ວ່າ "ບໍ່ເອົາ,...ໆ"

S3. "ຊາ" ແປ່ວ່າ "ບໍ່ມີ,...ໆ"

S4. "ຊົນ" ກໍເປັນຄຳນຶ່ງໄດ້ອີກຄືກັນ ດັ່ງ: ງົວຊົນງົວ.

S5. ແຕ່ຄຳວ່າ "ປະຊາຊົນ" ບໍ່ໄດ້ມາຈາກຄຳວ່າ "ປະ", "ຊາ", "ຊົນ".

(1) ປະຊາຊົນ	: people, population	(6) ບ້ານເມືองๆ	: country, nation
(2) ຄຳນຶ່ງ	: a word	(7) ຄືກັນ	: also
(3) ແປ່ວ່າ	: (it) means	(8) ເອົາ	: to accept, take
(4) ຄົນ	: person, people	(9) ມີ້ນ	: slippery, smooth
(5) ໃນ	: in	(10) ງົວຊົນງົວ	: Steer butts steer.

212

A. ເຈົ້າຢາກໄປນັ่งເຊົາເມື่ອยຢູ່ແคมເຊບໍ?

B. ຢ่างไปได้บໍ?

A1. ได้, มันบໍ่ไกปามใด.

(1) ນັ่ง	: to sit	(3) แคม	: shore, bank, edge
(2) ເຊົาเมื่อย	: to rest	(4) เซ	: a river in South Laos

213

A. ເจ้าเป็นมายๆ, ເจ้าแปงเคื่องจักเป็นบໍ?

B. เคื่องจักแมอใด? แมอแปงเป็นกໍเป็น, แมอแปงบໍ่เป็นกໍบໍ่เป็น.

A1. เคื่องจักซอยไปยาๆถูก.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

B1. ໂອ້, ເປັນ. ເຄີຍແປງຢູ່.

(1)	ນາຍຊ່າງ : engineer, mechanic	(6)	ເມິ່ອແປງເປັນເກ່ເປັນ : There are kinds : I can fix and ເມິ່ອແປງບ່ເປັນກ່ບ່ເປັນ: kinds I can't.
(2)	ແປງ : to repair		
(3)	ເຄ່ືองจักร : equipment, machine	(7)	ซอย : to slice into small pieces
(4)	VP + ເປັນ : to know how to+ VP	(8)	ใบยาถูก : tobacco leaves
(5)	ເมิ่อใด : what type, kind?	(9)	ເคียแปงยู่ : I used to fix (them)

214 S1. ชาวบ้านปากทะยูงไปตีกมองยู่ปากงึ่มได้ปาซอยชาวแปดโต ชั่งได้เกิ่อบเค่ิงโตม.

(1)	ชาวบ้าน : villagers	(5)	ปาซอย : a large freshwater fish
(2)	ปากทะยูง : name of a village	(6)	ชาวแปด : twenty-eight
(3)	ไปตีกมอง : to go fishing with nets	(7)	ชั่งได้ : weight
(4)	ปากงึ่ม : the mouth of the Nam Ngum river	(8)	เค่ิงโตม : half a ton

215 A. ยาเอ้ียยยากได้เงิมย่อยไปจ่ายค่าปิ้งปา, ย้ายมีแถ่บ่?

B. มียู่, แต่ย้ายกมีเมอต้องจ่ายคืกม. บอกเอ้ียยเจ้าไปแตกเอ็า.

(1)	ยาเอ้ียย : honorable older sister	(5)	ค่า : the cost
(2)	ยากได้ : to want to get	(6)	ปิ้งปา : to barbecue fish between split bamboo skewers
(3)	เงิมย่อย : small change	(7)	มีแถ่บ่? : Do you have any?
(4)	จ่าย : to pay, spend	(8)	แตกเงิม : to change money

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

216 S1. ກະຊວງໃດກໍຢາກມີປະຊຸມໃນວັນດຽວກັນ ແຕ່ມັນເປັນໄປບໍ່ໄດ້.

(1)	ກະຊວງ : ministry (of government)	(4)	ການປະຊຸມ : meeting
(2)	ກະຊວງໃດກໍ... : every ministry	(5)	ໃນວັນດຽວກັນ : on the same day
(3)	ປະຊຸມ : to meet	(6)	ເປັນໄປບໍ່ໄດ້ : It is not possible.

217 A. ອ້າຍເຈົ້າຄ໋ອກຶນ ເຈົ້າຢາກຊິມເບິ່ງບໍ?

B. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ຕ້ອງຊິມກໍໄດ້.

(1)	ຊິມ : to taste	(3)	ບໍ່ຕ້ອງ...ກໍໄດ້ : It's O.K. not to ...
(2)	ຊິມເບິ່ງ : to try out by tasting		

218 S1. ຄົນດີ່ຍ່ອມມີໃຈຢາກຊ່ວຍຄົນອື່ນໂດຍບໍ່ຕ້ອງການ ຄ່າ ຈ້າງ ແຕ່ຢ່າງໃດ.

(1)	ຍ່ອມ : to be likely to	(4)	ໂດຍບໍ່ : without
(2)	ມີໃຈຢາກ... : to be inclined to	(5)	ຄ່າ ຈ້າງ : pay for service
(3)	ຊ່ວຍ : to help	(6)	ບໍ່...ແຕ່ຢ່າງໃດ : not...at all

219 A. ຢູ່ເມືອງປາກຊັນມີ ຊ່າງ ແປງໂມງບໍ?

B. ບໍ່ມີ ຈັກຄົນ.

A1. ເຈົ້າເດ, ແປງໂມງເປັນບໍ?

B1. ບໍ່, ບໍ່ ຊ່າງ ແປງດອກ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ຊ່ຳງແປ່ງໂມງ : watch repairman

(2) ບໍ່ມີຈັກຄົນ : There isn't anyone.

(3) ບໍ່ຊ່ຳງແປ່ງເປັນ : do not know how to fix at all

220 ห ห

221 ห

222 ห

223 ———————————————

224 (1) หา (2) หิ (3) หำ (4) หำ (5) หั้ว

(6) เห (7) เหิง (8) หาง (9) หึม (10) หรือ (11) หวย

225 LC + Open syllables ⟶ _____ PC

226 (1) หาม (2) หี (3) หุง (4) หงม (5) หำ (6) เหิม

(7) หงง (8) หาอ (9) หัม (10) หรม (11) หงย (12) เหง

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

227 (1)_____ (2) _____ (3)_____ (4)_____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7) _____ (8)_____

Ans. 227 (1) ທົ່ມ (2) ທີ (3) ທາງ (4) ເທິງ (5) ທອມ (6) ທວຍ
(7) ເທ (8) ທຽມ

228 (1) ທຸ (2) ເທາະ (3) ເທ (4) ເທິ9

229 (1) ເທ (2) ເທິ9 (3) ທຸ (4) ເທາະ

230 (1) _____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4) _____

Ans. 230 (1) ເທິ9 (2) ເທາະ (3) ເທ (4) ທຸ

231 ใ พ

232 ใ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

233 พ _____

234 (1) พา (2) เพ (3) พิ (4) เพา (5) พี

(6) พาย (7) พัม (8) พอม (9) เพิา (10) แพ (11) พรา

235 (1) พ (2) พา (3) แพ (4) พอม (5) พาย (6) เพา
(7) เพ (8) พรา (9) เพิา (10) พัม (11) พี (12) พรม

236 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 236 (1) พี (2) พรา (3) พาย (4) พ (5) พัม
(6) เพ (7) พอม (8) เพา

237 พ (a LC) + Open syllable ⟶ _____ PC

238 (1) พิ (2) พุ (3) แพะ (4) โพะ (5) เพาะ (6) เพิ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

239 (1) ແພະ (2) ເພາະ (3) ພິ (4) ໂພະ (5) ເພິ (6) ພຸ

240 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

Ans. 240 (1) ໂພະ (2) **ເພາະ** (3) ພຸ (4) ພິ

241 _____ + Closed syllable ⟶ _____ PC

242 (1) ທາ (2) ເທິ (3) ພຽງ (4) ພັນ (5) ທຸ (6) ພາ
(7) ພໍ (8) ເພິ (9) ທອນ (10) ແພງ (11) ເທິອ (12) ເພາະ
(13) ພິມ (14) ພັງ (15) ເທິງ (16) ພຸ (17) ທາວ (18) ເທາະ

243 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____

Ans. 243 (1) ພຸ (2) ເທິງ (3) ທອຍ (4) **ເພາະ** (5) ທານ
(6) ພູ (7) ພຽງ (8) ເທາະ

244 (1) ທ້ຳ (2) ທ່ຽງ (3) ເພິ້ງ (4) ທ່ານ (5) ເພິ້ອນ (6) ທ່ຽວ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(7) ผ่าย (8) เพิ่ม (9) ที่ (10) พุ่ๆ (11) ท่วม (12) ท่

245 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3) _____ (4) :_____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 245 (1) ท่าม (2) ท่รอ (3) เพิ่ๆ (4) พ้ม (5) ท่อๆ
(6) แม่ (7) ย่าๆ (8) มั่ๆ

246 ่ × ⟶ _____ PC

247 (1) แพ้ (2) ย้วม (3) เอ้า (4) จ้วม (5) พ้ (6) น้ำ
(7) ม้าๆ (8) ม้วๆ (9) ค้าย (10) มี้ (11) จ้าๆ (12) มั้ม

248 ้ × (LC) ⟶ _____ PC

249 (1) พ้วม (2) น้ำ (3) มี้ (4) ไม้ (5) ม้า (6) พ้ม
(7) จ้าย (8) ค้าย (9) จี้ (10) จ้า (11) พ้ (12) เอ้ม
(13) จี้ม (14) แพ้ (15) ใจ้ (16) เจ้า (17) ค้ม (18) พุ้ม
(19) ม้วย (20) ย้าย (21) ท้าว (22) คือ (23) แง้ม (24) ม้าๆ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

250 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 250 (1) พ้ม (2) เจ้า (3) แพ้ (4) เอ้ม (5) จ้า (6) ค้าย (7) พ้ม (8) ไม้ (9) ม้า (10) ม้าๆ (11) ค้ือ (12) ย้าย

251 (tape)

252 A. มื้มื้แม่มอ้มทีเท้าใด?

B. อ้มทีจาอแปดกุมพา.

(1) มื้	: day	(4) จาอแปด	: twenty-eight
(2) อ้ม	: day	(5) กุมพา	: February
(3) อ้มทีเท้าใด	: What date?		

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

253 S. ค่าจ้างมายช่างมื้นึงเจ็ดพัน, แต่ค่าจ้างคนงานบ่แพงปานนั้น ชั่วโมงนึงมีแต่ยาวเก้าสิบ.

(1) ค่าจ้าง	: wage, pay	(5) แพง	: expensive
(2) มายช่าง	: mechanic, mechanical engineer	(6) บ่แพงปานนั้น	: not that expensive
(3) พัน	: thousand	(7) ชั่วโมงนึง	: one hour
(4) คนงาน	: worker	(8) ยาวเก้าสิบ	: twenty-nine kips

254 A1. ไปเทาะ, ย้ามบ่ทันก๋าปั่น. มายท้ายบอกว่าจะออกก่อนแปดโมงเช้า

B1. ถืออีจักโมง?

A2. เจ็ดโมงเค็ง.

(1) ไปเทาะ!	: Let's go!	(4) มายท้าย	: captain of the ship
(2) บ่ทัน	: to be late	(5) บอกว่า	: said
(3) ก๋าปั่น	: ship	(6) ก่อน	: before, ahead

255 A1. อาดยาพอมพันบอกว่าเพิ่นยากไปท่องเที่ยวพู.

B1. เจ้าอุ๊พาเพิ่นไปบ่?

A1. บางที. แต่เพิ่นยังบ่ทันได้บอกว่ามื้ใดจะไปแท้.

(1) เพิ่น	: he (honorific)	(3) เที่ยวพู	: on the mountain
(2) ไปท่องเอ	: to go on an excursion	(4) พา...ไป	: to escort someone

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) ບາງທີ : perhaps
(6) ຍັງ...ບໍ່ທັນ... : hasn't yet
(7) ມື້ໃດ : which day
(8) ແທ້ : actually, really

256 A1. ເຈົ້າບໍ່ຊື້ໄກ່ທັງເກົ້າໂຕບໍ?

B1. ຊື້ທັງເກົ້າໂຕບໍ່ໄດ້, ບໍ່ມີເງິນພໍ. ຊື້ໄດ້ແຕ່ເຈັດໂຕເທົ່ານັ້ນ.

(1) ຊື້ : to buy
(2) ທັງເກົ້າ(ໂຕ) : all nine
(3) ພໍ : enough
(4) ແຕ່...ເທົ່ານັ້ນ : only...

257 A1. ເຈົ້າທັນໄດ້ກິນປາທີ່ນ້ອງຊາຍເຈົ້າຕົກໄດ້ບໍ?

B1. ທັນໄດ້ກິນແຕ່ໂຕດຽວ.

(1) ທັນໄດ້ກິນ : to be on time in order to get to eat some
(2) ທີ່ : that, which
(3) ນ້ອງຊາຍ : younger brother
(4) ຕົກ : to fish
(5) ແຕ່ໂຕດຽວ : only one (fish)

258 S1. ທາງໄປປາກກະດິງບໍ່ປອດໄພຍປານໃດ, ທ້າວທອງອັນຈຶ່ງຈະໄປນຳຍິນ.

S2. ມື້ວັນອັງຄານທີ່ຊາວມື້ຍິນຈະອອກຈາກວຽງຈັນປະມານເກົ້າໂມງເຄິ່ງຕອນເຊົ້າ.

(1) ທາງ : the road
(2) ປາກກະດິງ : name of a town
(3) ທາງໄປປາກກະດິງ : the way to Pakkading
(4) ປອດໄພ : to be safe, secure
(5) ທ້າວ : Mister
(6) ທອງອັນ : name

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(7) ไปนำ้ยิม : to go by plane
(8) (มื้)อังอ้งคาม : Tuesday
(9) ที่ซาว : twentieth
(10) มื้ : this
(11) ปะมานเก้าโมงเค่ิง : around nine-thirty
(12) ตอมเช้า : A.M., in the morning

259 A1. เจ้าจะเอาจักพิมดีดนี้ไว้บ่อมใด?

B1. เอาอางไว้เหิงโตะนั้นก็ได้.

(1) เอา...ไว้ : to put...away
(2) จักพิมดีด : typewriter
(3) บ่อมใด : where, which place
(4) เอาอางไว้ : to put down
(5) เหิงโตะ : on the table
(6) ก็ได้ : it's O.K.

260 S. ปางนั้นเอ้ียอันมีชื่คำขาดนึ่งต่ซาวเก้าพันกีบ.

(1) ปางนั้น : at that time (long ago)
(2) เอ้ีย : older sister
(3) อันมี : name
(4) ซื้ : to buy
(5) คำขาดนึ่ง : one bat of gold (15 grams)
(6) ต่ : per (for)
(7) ซาวเก้าพันกีบ : 29,000 kips

261 S. เพิ่นพูมใจใมติอเองย้อมอ่าเพิ่นได้ปะติบัดติมเป้มคินดี.

(1) เพิ่น : he, she (honorific)
(2) พูมใจ : to be proud
(3) ติอเอง : oneself
(4) ย้อมอ่า : because
(5) ปะติบัดติม : to act
(6) เป้มคินดี : to be a good person

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

262 A1. ເຈົ້າທຽວໄປຢາມໝູ່ໆຊາຍເຈົ້າປີນຶ່ງຈັກເທື່ອ?

B1. ບາງປີກໍບໍ່ໄດ້ໄປ, ບາງປີກໍໄປເທື່ອນຶ່ງ.

(1) ທຽວ : to travel back and forth
(2) ໄປຢາມ : to visit
(3) ເທື່ອ : time(s), occasion
(4) ປີ : year
(5) ບາງປີ : some years

263 S1. ຊາວບ້ານໄປຈັບກົບຢູ່ຕາມທົ່ງນາກໍໄດ້

S2. ຍ້ອນວ່າເມື່ອທົ່ງນາມີນ້ຳ ໃນຍາມກາງຄືນກົບພາກັນອອກມາໄຕ່ຢູ່ຕາມຄັນນາ.

(1) ຊາວບ້ານ : villagers
(2) ກົບ : frog
(3) ຕາມທົ່ງນາ : in the rice field
(4) ຍ້ອນວ່າ : because
(5) ເມື່ອ : when
(6) ໃນຍາມກາງຄືນ : at night
(7) ໄຕ່ : to crawl
(8) ຕາມຄັນນາ : along the dikes

264 S. ຕອນທ່ຽງມື້ນີ້ອາດຍາບຸນທັນຈະພາເພື່ອນເພິ່ນໄປເບີກເງິນຢູ່ທະນາຄານ.

(1) ຕອນ : period
(2) ຕອນທ່ຽງມື້ນີ້ : today at noon
(3) ພາ + VP : to do something with someone; to lead
(4) ເພື່ອນເພິ່ນ : his friend
(5) ເບີກເງິນ : to withdraw (money)
(6) ທະນາຄານ : the bank

265 ຊາວບ້ານບໍ່ແຕມໃຊ້ຊ້າງແກ່ໄມ້ຊຸງອອກຈາກປ່າ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ຊາວ້ບ້ານ : villagers
(2) ບ້ໂຕແນ : Botene (name of a village)
(3) ໃຊ້ : to use
(4) ຊ້າງ : elephant
(5) ເກ່ : to drag
(6) ໄມ້ຊຸງ : timber

266 S1. ເຈົ້າເວົ້າໄວເກີນໄປ.

S2. ເຈົ້າຕ້ອງເວົ້າຊ້າໆເພື່ນຈຶ່ງຈະແປທັນ.

(1) ເວົ້າ : to speak, say
(2) ໄວເກີນໄປ : too fast
(3) ຊ້າໆ : slowly
(4) ແປທັນ : can catch up with the translation

267 S1. ເພື່ນອາດຈະມາຊ້າເພາະເພື່ນຕ້ອງໄປອ້ຶງເຕັ້ນເອົາໃບປາຕັງ.

S2. ຄັນເພື່ນມາບ່ທັນໂມງເຊີນໄປກ່ອນເພື່ນກໍໄດ້.

S3. ເພື່ນຈະຕິດຕາມໄປ.

(1) ອາດຈະ : may
(2) ມາຊ້າ : to be late
(3) ເພາະ : because
(4) ໄປອ້ຶງເຕັ້ນ : to go on an errand
(5) ໃບປາຕັງ : a patent
(6) ຄັນ : if
(7) ທັນໂມງ : to be on time
(8) ເຊີນ : please
(9) ຕິດຕາມໄປ : to follow after

268 S1. ມ້ານ້ອຍເພື່ນໂຕໃດກໍ່ງາມເປັນຕາຢາກເອົາມາໄວ້ເບ່ຶ່ງ.

S2. ແຕ່ຄັນຈະຊື້ກໍຄິເພ່ງເອົາແທ້ເອົາວ່າ; ໂຕນຶ່ງຕັ້ງເຈັດແປດພັນກີບ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S3. ເງິນເດືອນໂຕພໍຈະກຸ້ມກິນກໍຍັງຊິງຍາກ.

S4. ຄິຊິ່ບໍ່ມີວັນທີ່ຈະຊື້ໄດ້ດອກ.

(1) ມ້າ : horse

(2) ເປັນຕາ : to have the looks

(3) ຢາກເອົາມາໄວ້ເບິ່ງ : to like to keep to look at

(4) ແພງເອົາແທ້ເອົາວ່າ : extremely expensive

(5) ຕັ້ງເຈັດແປດພັນ : as much as seven or eight thousand

(6) ພໍຈະກຸ້ມກິນ : enough to live on

(7) ຍັງຊິງຍາກ : very difficult, hardly

(8) ຄິຊິ່ບໍ່ມີວັນທີ່ຈະຊື້ໄດ້ດອກ : It'll probably never happen that I can buy one.

269

S1. ທ້າວຫຽງວັນເປັນຄົນຕິດຢາ.

S2. ເມື່ອໃດແກ້ມມາທ້າວຫຽງວັນຕ້ອງເອົາເງິນໄປຊື້ຢາມາກິນ.

S3. ເມື່ອໃດບໍ່ມີຢາກິນກໍຈະເກີດອາການແກ້ມຢາຕ່າງໆ ເຊັ່ນ: ເຈັບທ້ອງ, ອຶນອຽນ, ອາຈຽນ ເປັນຕົ້ນ.

(1) ຕິດຢາ : to be addicted to drugs

(2) ຄົນຕິດຢາ : an addict

(3) ແກ້ມ : to be deprived of

(4) ເກີດອາການແກ້ມຢາ : withdrawal symptoms occur

(5) ເຊັ່ນ : such as

(6) ເຈັບທ້ອງ : to have a stomach ache

(7) ອຶນອຽນ : dizziness

(8) ອາຈຽນ : to vomit

270

S1. ມື້ນີ້ມອາກາດອຸ່ນເຢັນດີ, ຈາມນອນຕາຍ່າງໄປຕາມແຄມເມ່ນ້ຳ.

S2. ຢູ່ໄກໆອອກໄປຕາເວັນກໍພອມຈະຕົກດິນ.

S3. ບັນຍາກາດຍາມນີ້ເປັນຕາອອມຊອນໃຈແທ້ໆ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ອຸ່ມ : to be humid
(2) ອຸ່ມເຢັນດີ : nice and cool
(3) ແຄມ : edge
(4) ແມ່ນ້ຳ : river
(5) ຕາເວັນພວມຈະຕົກດິນ : the sun was setting
(6) ບັນຍາກາດ : atmosphere
(7) ຍາມນີ້ : at this moment
(8) ເປັນຕາ : to have the appearance
(9) ອ່ອນອຸ່ນໃຈ : soft mellowness

271 S1. ທ່ານຈົ່ງໄປຫ້ອນໂຮມເອົາປະຊາຊົນມາຊ່ວຍກັນປ້ານຄູ້ກັ້ນນ້ຳກ່ອນທີ່ມັນຈະຂຶ້ນເກີນໄປ.

(1) ທ່ານ : you (honorific)
(2) ຫ້ອນໂຮມເອົາ : to gather, assemble
(3) ປ້ານຄູ້ກັ້ນນ້ຳ : to build a dike

272 S. ຄົນພື້ນເມືອງບໍ່ຄ່ອຍຢາກພົວພັນນຳການປົກຄອງບ້ານເມືອງ, ມີແຕ່ພາກັນປະປ່ອຍໄປຕາມມີຕາມເກີດ.

(1) ຄົນພື້ນເມືອງ : natives
(2) ບໍ່ຄ່ອຍ : hardly
(3) ພົວພັນນຳ : to get involved with
(4) ການປົກຄອງບ້ານເມືອງ : administration of the country
(5) ປະປ່ອຍໄປ : to let things go
(6) ຕາມມີຕາມເກີດ : whatever happens

273 S. ຄັນເຈົ້າຢາກເວົ້າເກັ່ງເຈົ້າຕ້ອງເວົ້ານຳເພີ່ມອີກຢ່າງນ້ອຍເທື່ອນຶ່ງ ເພາະເຈົ້າຍັງເວົ້າບໍ່ໄດ້ດີພໍ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

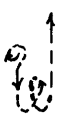
(1) ເอ้ามำเพิ่มอีก : repeat after him again
(2) ย่างน้อยเที่ยวนึง : at least once
(3) ดีพ่ : good enough

274 S1. เพิ่นบ่ยากได้ยินการคุยกันกรุอกับการเมืองๆ

S2. เพาะเพิ่นบ่ยากมีการพัวพัน ย้อนว่ามันมีแต่เฮ็ดหุกใจ.

(1) การคุยกัน : chatting
(2) การเมืองๆ : politics
(3) การพัวพัน : involvement
(4) ย้อนว่า : for the reason that
(5) หุกใจ : to be depressed

275  ฟ

276 

277 _____

278 

279 LC + Open syllable ⟶ _____ PC

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

280 ล

281 ล _____

282 ล

283 ไ ล

284 (1) ลา (2) ไล (3) ไ (4) ลำ (5) เลิา

(6) ลาๆ (7) ฟ้ๆ (8) เผิ9ๆ (9) ลี (10) เล (11) ฟิม

(12) แล (13) ฟ้ม (14) โลเล (15) ลาย (16) ฟิม (17) ฝ9ย

285 (1) ล9ย (2) ฟ้ๆ (3) ลาๆ (4) ลิม (5) ฟู (6) เผิ9ม

(7) ลิม (8) ลอม (9) ไฟ (10) ฟาม (11) เลิ9 (12) ฝ9ๆ

(13) ฟ้ม (14) ลี (15) ลาม (16) ฝ9ย (17) เผิ9 (18) ลิม

(19) เล้ง (20) ฟาย (21) ลอย (22) เผิ9ๆ (23) เล้ม (24) เฟ้ม

286 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 286 (1) ฟูม (2) เลิง (3) เฟิงๆ (4) ลอๆ (5) ฟิม (6) ไฟ
(7) ฟู (8) ล้ม (9) ฟาม (10) ลอย (11) ลิง (12) เฟิง

287 (1) ฟะๆ (2) ละ (3) ลิ (4) ลุ (5) เละ (6) ล้อะ
(7) เลาะ (8) และ

288 (1) และ (2) เลาะ (3) ล้อะ (4) เละ (5) ลุ (6) ลิ
(7) ละ (8) ฟะๆ

289 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 289 (1) เลาะ (2) ลุ (3) ฟะๆ (4) ล้อะ (5) ลิ
(6) และ (7) เละ (8) ละ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

290 _____ + Closed syllable (short vowel final) ⟶ _____ PC

291 (1) ฟัง (2) ละ (3) ไฟ (4) ลาๆ (5) ฟ9ๆ (6) เละ
(7) ลาย (8) ลิอะ (9) เฟิ9 (10) ลิม (11) ฟะๆ (12) ฟัม
(13) ลิ (14) ลิ (15) และ (16) ฟิม (17) ล9ๆ (18) ลิๆ

292 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____
(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____
(9)_____ (10)_____ (11)_____ (12)_____

Ans. 292 (1) และ (2) ฟู (3) ลาอ (4) เลีย (5) ฟะ
(6) ลอๆ (7) ไฟ (8) เลิา (9) ฟัง (10) ฟ9ๆ (11) เฟิ9 (12) ลิ

293 (1) แล่ม (2) ฟ่าๆ (3) เลื่อม (4) ลู่ (5) โล่ม (6) ฟ่อม
(7) ลุ่ม (8) ไฟ่ (9) ล่งม (10) เลั่ง (11) ฟุ่ม (12) เลื่อย

294 (1) เลั่ง (2) แล่ม (3) ลู่ (4) ลุ่ม (5) ฟ่าๆ (6) โล่ม
(7) ฟั่ง (8) ฟุ่ม (9) เลื่อม (10) ฟ่อม (11) ล่งม (12) เลื่อย

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

295 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

(5)_____ (6)_____ (7)_____ (8)_____

(9)_____ (10)_____ (11)_____ (12)_____

Ans. 295 (1) ฝั่ง (2) ล่วม (3) ลู่ (4) ฟุ่ม (5) เลื่อย
(6) ลุ่ม (7) แล่ม (8) โล่ม (9) เลื่อม (10) ฟ่าง (11) เลิ่ง (12) ฟ่อม

296 (1) ล้าง (2) ฟ้า (3) ล้วอ (4) ฝั้ง (5) ลิ้ (6) ฟ้อม
(7) ล้ม (8) ฟ้อง (9) แล้อ (10) ฝึ้ม (11) ล้ม (12) เฝื้อง
(13) ล้อ (14) เฝื้ (15) เล้า (16) ล้อม (17) ล้วง (18) ฟ้าอ

297 (1) ฟ้า (2) ลิ้ (3) ฟ้อง (4) แล้อ (5) เฝื้อง (6) เล้า
(7) ฟ้าอ (8) ล้วอ (9) ฟ้อม (10) ล้อ (11) ฝั้ง (12) ล้ม
(13) ล้ม (14) เฝื้ (15) ล้อม (16) ฝึ้ม (17) ล้วง (18) ล้าง

298 (1)_____ (2)_____ (3)_____ (4)_____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 298 (1) ฟ้อม (2) แล้อ (3) ฟ้าอ (4) เผี้ (5) ล้ม
(6) ฟ้า (7) ล้ง้อ (8) ล้าง (9) ฟ้อง (10) ฟื้ม (11) เล้ำ (12) ล้าม

299 ×̌(LC) ⟶ _____ PC

300 ก, ด, บ. (1) ลัก (2) มัด (3) อุบ

301 (1) วัด (2) อัด (3) มิบ (4) มัก (5) ยิด (6) ทับ
(7) พัด (8) ทุก (9) ยุบ (10) พัก (11) มิก (12) เอุ้ก
(13) เลิก (14) ลิบ (15) คิบ (16) อุด (17) คิด (18) เลับ

LC + V + S ⟶ _____ PC

302 (1) ยุบ (2) เอุ้ก (3) คิบ (4) เลับ (5) มิบ (6) ทับ
(7) พัก (8) เลิก (9) อุด (10) วัด (11) มัก (12) พัด
(13) ยิด (14) มะมุด (15) มิก (16) คุก (17) ฟิด (18) ลุก

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

303 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 303 (1) ลิบ (2) คับ (3) ยุก (4) หิด (5) มัก (6) เลิก (7) คิก (8) อัด (9) เม้ด (10) มิก (11) หุก (12) เอ้ก

304 (1) คุ (2) ลา (3) ผู่ (4) หาๆ (5) มี้ (6) รัก (7) มิม

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ว,ย,ม,น,อ	SHORT V.± ก,ด,บ	LONG V.+ ก,ด,บ	่	้
MID						
LOW						
HIGH						

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 304

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ว,ย,ม,น,อ	SHORT V.± ก,ด,บ	LONG V.+ ก,ด,บ	่	้
MID						
LOW	ลา High PC	มีม, ทาง High PC	เคาะ, รัก Mid PC		พ่ Mid PC	มี้ High falling PC
HIGH						

305

A. มื้นี้ฟ้าแจ้งดีเพ้อ เจ้าบ่อยากไปปิกนิกบ่?

B. อยากไปอยู่แต่ยังคาตัดฟืน. มื้อื่นพุ้นแล้ว คันอากาดถืกจึ่งจะไปได้.

(1) ฟ้า : sky, weather

(2) แจ้ง : to be clear

(3) เพ้อ : really

(4) ปิกนิก : picnic

(5) อยากไปอยู่ : a reply indicating uncertainty, not reluctance

(6) คา : to be busy with

(7) ตัดฟืน : to cut firewood

(8) มื้อื่นพุ้นแล้ว : a reply indicating that the speaker feels that tomorrow is a long way off

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

306

A1. ແມ່ຕຸ້, ໄກ່ນີ້ໂຕລະເທົ່າໃດ?

B1. ໂຕລະພັນກີບ.

A2. ມາຄີແພງແທ້! ເກົ້າໂຕ໋ເຈັດພັນໄດ້ບໍ?

B2. ບໍ່ໄດ້ດອກ, ຊື້ມາແພງແລ້ວ.

(1) ແມ່ຕຸ້ : term used in talking to old women

(2) ໂຕລະ : per, each (animal)

(3) ພັນ : thousand

(4) ມາຄີແພງແທ້ : Why are they so expensive!

(5) ເກົ້າໂຕ໋ເຈັດພັນ : nine for seven thousand

(6) ໂ຋ : to bargain; per

(7) ຊື້ມາແພງແລ້ວ : I paid a lot for them.

307

S. ນາງຈັນທາຈະໄປຊື້ປາດຸກທີໂລນຶ່ງ, ນ້ຳຕານເຄິ່ງທີໂລ, ພິກໄທກັບນຶ່ງ ແລະນ້ຳປາລິດນຶ່ງ.

(1) ຈັນທາ : a name

(2) ປາດຸກ : catfish

(3) ນ້ຳຕານ : sugar

(4) ເຄິ່ງທີໂລ : half kilo

(5) ພິກໄທ : black pepper

(6) ກັບ : a box

(7) ນ້ຳປາ : fish sauce

308

S1. ຍາມແລ້ງອາກາດຮຸ້ດເອ້ຳ ລາງເທື່ອເດັກນ້ອຍມັກເຈັບເປັນ.

S2. ເມື່ອເດັກບໍ່ຢູ່ດີ່ເມ່ຍ່ອມເປັນທຸກໃຈ.

(1) ຍາມແລ້ງ : dry season

(2) ຮຸ້ດເອ້ຳ : to be hot and stuffy

(3) ລາງເທື່ອ : some times

(4) ມັກເຈັບເປັນ : to be likely tó get sick

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) ເມື່ອ : whenever
(6) ບ່ ຢູ່ດີ : not well
(7) ຍ່ ອມ : to have a tendency
(8) ທຸກໃຈ : to worry

309 S1. ລາວຕິດຄຸກຍ້ ອນວ່ າລາວເຄີຍລັກເລັກລັກນ້ ອຍ;

S2. ອາທິດແລ້ ວນີ້ ລາວໄປທໍ ານາມງັດແງະບ້ ານຊາວຕ່ າງດ້ າວແລະລັກເອົ າເຄື່ ອງ ໃຊ້ ຕ່ າງໆ.

S3. ເທື່ ອນີ້ ລາວຈະຕ້ ອງນອນຢູ່ ໃນຄຸກຢ່ າງນ້ ອຍເຈັດແປດເດືອນ.

(1) ຕິດຄຸກ : to be in jail
(2) ລັກເລັກລັກນ້ ອຍ : petty thievery
(3) ງັດແງະ : to break into
(4) ຊາວຕ່ າງດ້ າວ : a foreign national
(5) ລັກເອົ າ : to steal
(6) ເຄື່ ອງໃຊ້ : utensils
(7) ຕ່ າງໆ : various
(8) ຢ່ າງນ້ ອຍ : at least
(9) ເຈັດແປດເດືອນ : seven or eight months

310 A1. ເຈົ້ າເຕັ້ ນລໍ າແບບຕາເວັນຕົ ກເປັນບໍ?

B1. ບ່ ເປັນດອກ, ການເຕັ້ ນລໍ າແບບຕາເວັນຕົ ກໄວເກີ ນໄປ.

A2. ແບບໄວກໍ ມີແບບຊ້ າກໍ ມີ, ແລ້ ວແຕ່ ເຈົ້ າມັກ.

B2. ເຈົ້ າເດ, ເຕັ້ ນເປັນທຸກໆແບບບໍ?

A3. ເກືອບເວົ້ າໄດ້ ວ່ າທຸກໆແບບ.

(1) ເຕັ້ ນລໍ າ : to dance (Western style)
(2) ແບບຕາເວັນຕົ ກ : Western style
(3) ການເຕັ້ ນລໍ າ : dancing
(4) ໄວເກີ ນໄປ : to be too fast

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) ແບບໄວ : fast style
(6) ກໍ...ກໍ : both...and
(7) ແບບຊ້າ : slow style
(8) ແລ້ວແຕ່ເຈົ້າມັກ : It depends on what you like.
(9) ທຸກໆແບບ : every style
(10) ເກືອບເວົ້າໄດ້ວ່າ : you could almost say

311 S1. ນາງອັນທອງມັກฟ้อนมักลำแต่คาอยังม้อย.

S2. พ่แม่ลาวต่างกเคียคิดยู่ในใจว่าพายลุนมาลาวคิงจะกายเป้นมักฟ้อน ที่ดีเด่นและมีชื่โดงดังคนนึ่ง.

(1) ນາງອັນທອງ : Ms. Vanthong
(2) ມັກฟ้อนมักลำ : to like to dance and sing
(3) แต่คาอยังม้อย : since the time (she) was little
(4) ต่างกำ : each(individually)
(5) เคียคิดยู่ในใจ : to have had in mind
(6) พายลุนมา : later on
(7) คิงจะกายเป้นมักฟ้อน : was likely to become a professional dancer
(8) ดีเด่น : to be excellent
(9) มีชื่โดงดัง : to be famous

312 A1. เจ้าจะไปทางลัดกำได้, ทางโง้งกำได้.

B1. เจ้าคิดว่าคอนไปทางใดดี?

A2. S1. คันฟังเบิ่งแล้วกำคิว่าเจ้าคอนจะไปทางลัด.

S2. แต่ตามที่ได้ยินมานี้ ไปตามทางลัดนั้นเจ้าแล่นไวบ่ได้,

S3. คันไปตามทางโง้งนั้นเจ้าจะแล่นไวเท่าใดกำได้.

S4. เมื่อคิดเบิ่งแล้วกอาดจะกินเวลาเท่ากัน.

B2. เอ, คันอั้นไปทางโง้งกำคีชิดี.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ทางลัด : a short cut, detour
(2) ทางโว้ง : curved route, the long way as contrasted with the short cut
(3) ควม : should
(4) คันฟังเบิ่งแล้ว : from what (I) hear
(5) ท่าคือว่า : It appears that
(6) แต่ตามที่ได้ยินมา : but from what I have heard
(7) แล่นไว : to run fast
(8) เมื่อคิดเบิ่งแล้ว : when I think about it
(9) ก๋นเวลาเท่ากัน : to take an equal amount of time
(10) คันซั้น : in that case
(11) คือดี : would be O.K.

313

S1. ทางเดินทางไปตามป่าตามดงลำบากบ่น้อยเลย.
S2. เมื่อบ่อนใดมีน้ำท่าจะต้องเอ้นไป.
S3. แต่คันเอ้นบ่ได้และเมื่อบ่อนใดมีน้ำเลิกท่าต้องได้ลอย
S4. และเมื่อบ่อนใดน้ำตื้นก็ลุยไป.

(1) ทางเดินทาง : traveling
(2) ไปตามป่าตามดง : through forest and jungles
(3) ลำบาก : to be difficult
(4) บ่น้อยเลย : not a little, a lot
(5) เอ้นไป : to avoid
(6) น้ำเลิก : deep water
(7) ลอย : to swim
(8) ตื้น : to be shallow
(9) ลุย : to wade, ford

314

S1. ท้าวขุนมานั่งลิมกันกับเพื่อนลาอยู่ก้องก๋าม่วง.
S2. ท้าวขุนมานั่งอยู่เหิงห่อมไม้และเพื่อนลาอั่งว่าม่วง.
S3. ขุนมาบอกเพื่อนลาอ่าบ่อนนี้เป็นบ่อนที่ลาอักมานั่งเบียเย็นอยู่เลื้อยๆ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ບຸນມາ : a name
(2) ນັ່ງ : to sit
(3) ລົມກັນ : to converse
(4) ກ້ອງ : under
(5) ກ້ານ່ອງ : mango tree
(6) ເທິງ : on
(7) ທ່ອນໄມ້ : log
(8) ງ່າ : branch
(9) ບ່ອນ : place
(10) ນັ່ງເຍັຍເຢັນ : to sit and relax in the cool
(11) ຢູ່ເລື້ອຍໆ : always

315

ส1. ມື້ແລງວານນີ້ລຸງພັນລືມເອົາເງິນໄປ່ຈ່າຍ່ຄ່າແປງໂມງ.
ส2. ລາວຕັ້ງໃຈ່ວ່ານີ້ມື້ນີ້ຈະເອົາໄປ່ຈ່າຍ ແຕ່ກໍ່ລືມອີກ.
ส3. ຕາມທັມມະດາແລ້ວລຸງພັນ ບ່ ເປັນຄົນມັກລືມ,
ส4. ແຕ່ ່ວ່າງນັ່ງມານີ້ລາວມັກລືມຢູ່ ່ເລື້ອຍໆ.
ส5. ຄົງຈະເປັນ ້ອນ ່ ວ ່ ຍຸ ລາວ.

(1) ມື້ແລງວານນີ້ : yesterday evening
(2) ລຸງພັນ : Uncle Phan
(3) ລືມ : to forget
(4) ່ ຈ່າຍ : to pay for
(5) ່ ຄ່າ : cost, price
(6) ແປງໂມງ : to repair a watch
(7) ຕັ້ງໃຈ : to intend
(8) ຕາມທັມມະດາແລ້ວ : normally
(9) ຄົນມັກລືມ : a forgetful person
(10) ່ ວ ່ ານີ້ : recently
(11) ມັກລືມຢູ່ ່ເລື້ອຍໆ : constantly forgets
(12) ຄົງ : probably
(13) ວ ່ ຍຸ : age

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

316

S1. ເມື່ອ9ายุเฒ่ามาแล้วอาอลาอทั้งปองมักพากันไปทำบุญยู่ในอัดอา

S2. เพื่อแปงทางชีอิดในพายต่ำไป, ต่ำจากชีอิดนี้.

S3. เพิ่มจะพากันละเอ้นจากกามกะทำอุ่อทั้งปอง

S4. และจะตั้งต่ำแต่กามกะทำดีไปเลื้อยๆ.

(1) เมื่อ : when

(2) 9ายุเฒ่า : old age

(3) ทั้งปอง : An expression that is used to make a noun plural

(4) มักพากันไป : each(in his own way) likes to

(5) ทำบุญ : to earn merit

(6) อัดอา : the temple

(7) แปงทางชีอิด : to make smooth life's path

(8) ในพายต่ำไป : in the future

(9) ต่ำจากชีอิดนี้ : after this present life

(10) ละเอ้น : to avoid

(11) กามกะทำอุ่อ : doing evil

(12) ตั้งต่ำ : to fix on

(13) ไปเลื้อยๆ : continuously

317

S1. ทางกองทับมี9าอุดเกียบทุกย่าง

S2. แต่9าอุดบางอะนิดที่ทางกองทับมียู่นั้นมยากเก่ำเกินไปแด่แล้อ.

S3. และบางอะนิดกำใอ้กานบ่ได้เลย.

S4. ดั่งนั้นทางกองบันอากานจึ่งต้องซื้อ9าอุดดีๆมาป่อม.

(1) ทางกองทับ : The Armed Forces

(2) 9าอุด : weapons

(3) บางอะนิด : some kinds

(4) มียู่ : to have on hand

(5) ยากเก่ำเกินไป : to tend to be too old

(6) ...แด่ : somewhat...

(7) ใอ้กานบ่ได้ : to not be useable

(8) ดั่งนั้น : therefore

(9) ทางกองบันอากาน : Headquarters

(10) ซื้อ9าอุดดีๆมาป่อม : to buy good weapons for replacement

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

318

S1. ເມື່ອເວລາໆຄຍາຍຸນຕາໄປທ່ຽວອ້ຽງຈັນເພິ່ນໄດ້ໄປພັກຢູ່ບ້ານທ່ານນາຍພົນ ພຸດທາ.

S2. ໃນເວລາທີ່ເພິ່ນພັກຢູ່ທີ່ນັ້ນເພິ່ນພໍໃຈເປັນຢ່າງຍິ່ງ

S3. ຍ້ອນວ່າທ່ານນາຍພົນພຸດທາເປັນເພື່ອນທີ່ດີຄົນນຶ່ງ.

(1) ໄປທ່ຽວ : to go for pleasure
(2) ພັກຢູ່ : to stay at
(3) ນາຍພົນພຸດທາ : General Phuttha
(4) ໃນເວລາທີ່ : while
(5) ພໍໃຈ : to be satisfied
(6) ເປັນຢ່າງຍິ່ງ : in the utmost
(7) ຍ້ອນວ່າ : because

319

S1. ທຸກຄົນຕ່າງກໍຢາກມີຍົດຊັ້ນແລະເງິນຄຳ

S2. ເພື່ອຕົນຈະໄດ້ເວັ້ນຈາກການມີຊີວິດຢ່າງລຳບາກແລະທຸກຈົນ.

S3. ດັ່ງນັ້ນຄົນທັງປວງຈຶ່ງພາກັນຄິດຢູ່ເລື້ອຍໆວ່າອັນນຶ່ງໃນອະນາຄົດຕົນຈະຕ້ອງ ມີໂອກາດໄດ້ພົບພໍ້ກັບມັນ.

(1) ຕ່າງກໍ : individually
(2) ຍົດຊັ້ນ : status
(3) ເງິນຄຳ : money
(4) ຕົນ : one (indefinite pronoun)
(5) ເວັ້ນຈາກ : to avoid
(6) ການມີຊີວິດ : having a life
(7) ຢ່າງລຳບາກ : hardship
(8) ທຸກຈົນ : poverty
(9) ຄົນທັງປວງ : every person
(10) ຄິດຢູ່ເລື້ອຍໆ : to have constantly in mind
(11) ໃນອະນາຄົດ : in the future
(12) ໂອກາດ : the occasion, opportunity
(13) ໄດ້ພົບພໍ້ : to find
(14) ມັນ : it

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

320

A1. ເຈົ້ານັດກັນກັບທ້າວແກ້ວຈັກໂມງ?

B1. ແປດໂມງເຊົ້າ. ແຕ່ຢ້ານໄປບໍ່ທັນດອກເພາະດຽວນີ້ມັນແປດໂມງຍັງ ເຈັດນາທີແລ້ວ.

A2. ມື້ວານນີ້ລາວເວົ້າວ່າລາວກໍຈະມາຊ້າຄືກັນເຈົ້າບໍ່ຕ້ອງຟ້າວກໍໄດ້.

B2. ໂອ້, ຄັ້ນຊັ້ນກໍດີແລ້ວ.

(1) ນັດກັນ : to make an appointment
(2) ຈັກໂມງ : what time
(3) ເຊົ້າ : A.M. , morning
(4) ຢ້ານ : to be afraid
(5) ໄປບໍ່ທັນດອກ : not to make it on time at all
(6) ມັນ : it
(7) ແປດໂມງ : 8 o'clock
(8) ຍັງເຈັດນາທີ : 7 minutes till
(9) ມື້ວານນີ້ : yesterday
(10) ເວົ້າວ່າ : to say (that)
(11) ມາຊ້າ : to come late
(12) ກໍ... ຄືກັນ : too, also
(13) ຟ້າວ : to hurry
(14) ບໍ່ຕ້ອງຟ້າວກໍໄດ້ : It's O.K. not to hurry.
(15) ຄັ້ນຊັ້ນກໍດີແລ້ວ : In that case, it's O.K.

321

A1. ເຈົ້າຄິດວ່ານ້ອງຊາຍເຈົ້າຊິເອົາເມັ່ຽຕ່າງດ້າວຊັ້ນບໍ?

B1. S1. ເບິ່ງຈັ່ງກໍຄືຊິເປັນຈັ່ງຊັ້ນເພາະປາກົດວ່າຊາວຕ່າງດ້າວນິຍົມລາວແທ້ໆ

S2. ແລະລາວເອງກໍມັກມີນັດກັບຊາວຕ່າງດ້າວລາວຢູ່ເລື້ອຍໆ.

A2. S1. ໂອ້, ຄັ້ນຊັ້ນກໍຄືຊິແມ່ນຈົນແທ້ແລ້ວ.

S2. ພໍ່ແມ່ເຈົ້າເດ, ເພິ່ນຄິດຢ່າງໃດ?

B2. S1. ທາງຍາພ້ຍາແມ່ເພິ່ນກໍຄືຕາມໃຈລາວ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S2. ມັກເພິ່ນກໍ່ບ່ ໄດ້ມັກເພິ່ນກໍ່ບ່ ເວົ້າ.

(1) ເອົາເມັ່ງ : to get married
(2) ຕ່າງດ້າວ : foreign
(3) ຊັ້ນບໍ? : Is that so?
(4) ເບິ່ງອີ່ງກໍ່ຄືເປັນຈັ່ງຊັ້ນ :It looks like it's going to be like that
(5) ປາກົດວ່າ : It appears that
(6) ນິຍົມ : to like
(7) ລາວເອງ : he himself
(8) ຜົ້ : boy or girl friend
(9) ແນ່ນອນ : to be certain
(10) ຄິດຢ່າງໃດ? : what do (they) think?
(11) ທ່ານຍ່າພ່ຍ່າແມ່ : the mother and father
(12) ຄືຊິຕາມໃຈລາວ : to seem to go along with him
(13) ມັກກໍ່ບ່ ໄດ້ມັກເພິ່ນກໍ່ບ່ ເວົ້າ :They don't say if they like it or not.

322 S1. ເລົາປືນກະບອກນີ້ຄ້ວຍນິ່ງຈະຕ້ອງເອົາໄປເບ້ ດ່ ວນຈຶ່ງຈະໃຊ້ການໄດ້.

S2. ຄັນເບ້ ດ່ ໄດ້ກໍ່ຕ້ອງເອົາໄປປ່ ຽນທັນທີ.

S3. ເມື່ ອຍາມຕ້ອງການໃຊ້ມາມັນຈຶ່ງຈະບ່ ຊັກຊ້ າ.

S4. ຄັນຊັກຊ້ າກໍ່ຈະໂດນນາຍດ່ າພ້ ອມທັ ງບ່ ໄດ້ເລື່ ອນຊັ້ນອີກ.

(1) ເລົາປືນ : barrel of a gun
(2) ກະບອກ : classifier for guns
(3) ຄົດ : to be bent
(4) ນ້ ອຍນິ່ ງ : a little bit
(5) ເບ້ ດ : to straighten out
(6) ໃຊ້ການໄດ້ : to be usable
(7) ປ່ ຽນ : to exchange
(8) ທັນທີ : immediately
(9) ຍາມ : period of time
(10) ຊັກຊ້ າ : to be delayed
(11) ໂດນນາຍດ່ າ : to be scolded by the boss
(12) ພ້ ອມທັ ງ : including
(13) ເລື່ ອນຊັ້ ນ : to be promoted (in rank)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

323 S1. ເຈົ້າມາລຸມເຈົ້າຈະໄປເອົາກ່ອນບໍ່ໄດ້.

S2. ຄົນໃດມາກ່ອນເອົາກ່ອນຄົນໃດມາລຸມເອົາລຸມມັນຈຶ່ງແມ່ນ.

S3. ດຽວນີ້ບໍ່ມີກົດບັງຄັບແຕ່ກໍ້ຕ້ອງຄິດນຳຄົນອື່ນຄືກັນ

S4. ບໍ່ແມ່ນຈະຕາມແຕ່ໃຈຕົວເອງ, ຄົນອື່ນກໍ້ຕ້ອງການແລະຢາກໄດ້ຄືກັນກັບເຈົ້າ.

(1) ມາລຸມ : to come later or afterwards
(2) ຄົນໃດ ...: any person
(3) ກົດບັງຄັບ : rules or regulations
(4) ຄິດນຳຄົນອື່ນ : to think of others; keep others in mind
(5) ຕາມແຕ່ໃຈຕົວເອງ : to follow only your inclinations
(6) ຕ້ອງການ : to need

324 S1. ທຸກຄົນຕ້ອງມິດແລະຟັງເພິ່ນເວົ້າ, ຄົນບໍ່ມິດຄົນທີ່ຢາກຟັງກໍຈະບໍ່ໄດ້ຍິນ.

S2. ຄົນບໍ່ຢາກມິດກໍ້ຕ້ອງພາກັນອອກໄປລົມກັນຢູ່ທາງອື່ນ.

S3. ເມື່ອລົມກັນແລ້ວໆຈຶ່ງຄືນມາ.

S4. ເວລາອອກໄປກໍຈົ່ງຍ່າງອອກໄປຢ່າງມິດໆ

S5. ເພື່ອຈະບໍ່ເປັນການລົບກວນຄົນທີ່ກຳລັງຕັ້ງໃຈຟັງຢູ່.

(1) ມິດ : to be quiet
(2) ຟັງເພິ່ນເວົ້າ : listen to them (him) talk
(3) ຄົນທີ່ຢາກຟັງ : people who want to listen
(4) ໄດ້ຍິນ : to hear
(5) ຄົນບໍ່ຢາກມິດ : if you don't want to be quiet
(6) ພາກັນອອກໄປ : to go out together
(7) ລົມກັນ : to converse
(8) ຢູ່ທາງອື່ນ : somewhere else
(9) ເມື່ອລົມກັນແລ້ວໆ : when finished talking
(10) ກັບຄືນມາ : to come back
(11) ເວລາອອກໄປ : while going out
(12) ຍ່າງອອກໄປ : to walk out
(13) ຢ່າງມິດໆ : in a quiet manner
(14) ເປັນການລົບກວນ : to be a disturbance

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

325 ร ร

326 (1) ร (2) ร (1) ร (2) ร

327 (1) ร (2) ร (1) ร (2) ร

LC + Open syllable ⟶ PC

328 (A) _____

(B) _____

329 (1) เรือ (2) ราชา (3) เร้ง (4) รวย (5) ราชินี (6) โรม
(7) ราตี (8) อึม (9) ราคี (10) ระฎู (11) เรือม (12) ราวี

330 (1) ฐู (2) ระบิบ (3) ราๆ (4) รงม (5) ราชา (6) โรงแรม
(7) ระบงบ (8) รวม (9) ราอ (10) แร (11) แรๆ (12) โรม
(13) ราชินี (14) เรือม (15) ราวี (16) ระบุ (17) เร๊า (18) โรงรงม

331 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 331 (1) ຣິ (2) ຣາຊ (3) ຣ9ย (4) ຣ໋ำ

(5) ຣะยง (6) ໂຣม (7) ຣะถู (8) ຣง

332 (1) ຣัถ (2) ຣับ (3) ຣัภ (4) ຣิถ (5) ຣะ (6) ຣัถ

(7) ຣีบ (8) ຣิบ (9) ຣุถ (10) ຣิภ (11) ຣุภ (12) เຣัถ

333 (1) ຣะ (2) ຣัถ (3) ຣิภ (4) ຣัถ (5) ຣับ (6) ຣุภ

(7) ຣีบ (8) ຣัภ (9) เຣัถ (10) ຣิบ (11) ຣิถ (12) ຣุถ

(13) ทุภ (14) มิถ (15) เจ๊ถ (16) คัภ (17) ยุบ (18) มิบ

334 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 334 (1) ຣี (2) ຣัถ (3) ຣิถ (4) เຣัถ (5) ຣับ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(6) ธุ (7) ธะ (8) ธัก (9) ธีบ (10) ธุก (11) ธิก
(12) ธัด

335 (1) ธรูบ (2) ธรูก (3) ธาก (4) กะธอก (5) ธาด (6) ธีด
(7) ธาบ (8) ธอบ (9) ธูบ (10) ธอด (11) โธก (12) แธด

336 A. (1) ธรูก (2) ธาด (3) ธอบ (4) โธก (5) ธรูบ (6) กะธอก
(7) ธาบ (8) ธอด (9) แธด (10) ธาก (11) ธูบ (12) ธีด

B. (1) แคบ (2) ขาด (3) โทด (4) พอก (5) ฟอก (6) งูบ
(7) ยอด (8) มอก (9) มีด (10) ลูก (11) องูก (12) ธอด

337 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 337 (1) ธูบ (2) งูบ (3) มอก (4) แคบ (5) โทด
(6) มีด (7) ขาด (8) องูก (9) พอก (10) ลูก (11) โพด (12) ธีด

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

338 (1) ຮ້ັ (2) ແຮ (3) ເຮ້ັ (4) ຮ໋ (5) ໄຮ (6) ຮ່າ

(7) ແຮ (8) ຮ່ (9) ຮ໊ (10) ຮ໋ (11) ຮ່ (12) ຮ໋

339 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 339 (1) ເຮ້ັ (2) ຮ່າ (3) ຮ່ (4) ຮ່

(5) ຮ້ັ (6) ຮ໋ (7) ແຮ (8) ຮ໊

(9) ຮ່ (10) ແຮ (11) ໄຮ (12) ຮ໋

340 (1) ຮ້ (2) ຮ (3) ຮ (4) ຮ (5) ເຮ (6) ຮ

(7) ໄຮ (8) ຮ້ (9) ຮ (10) ຮ (11) ຮ (12) ແຮ

341 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(9) _____ (10)_____ (11)_____ (12)_____

Ans. 341 (1) ຮ້ຽ (2) ໄຮ້ (3) ຮ້ອງ (4) ຮ້າ
(5) ຮ້ຽ (6) ຮ້ວ (7) ຮ້າງ (8) ຮ້ານ
(9) ຮ້ຽ (10) ເຮ້ືອ (11) ແຮ້ງ (12) ຮ້ອຍ

342 (1) ຣະດູ (2) ຣະບົບ (3) ຣາຊາ (4) ຣາມາ (5) ໄຮ້ຣິດ
(6) ໂຣກຈິດ (7) ເຣຣາ (8) ຣຸນແຮງ (9) ຣົກເຮ້ືອ (10) ຣຽກຮ້ອງ

343 S1. ເມື່ອມີການວາງກົດຣະບຽບໄວ້ແລ້ວທຸກຄົນກໍຄວນປະຕິບັດຕາມ.

(1) ວາງ... ໄວ້ : to lay down, set up
(2) ກົດຣະບຽບ : rule, principle
(3) ປະຕິບັດຕາມ : to act according to

344 S1. ທ່ານແມ້ກເຄັມລິບອ່ານ່ວ່າເພິ່ນມັກຣະດູໃບໄມ້ປົ່ງແລະບໍ່ມັກຣະດູຮ້ອນ.
S2. ແຕ່ທ່ານລີອີຄິດ່ວ່າເພິ່ນມັກທັ້ງຣະດູໃບໄມ້ປົ່ງແລະຣະດູຮ້ອນ.

(1) ຣະດູ : a season
(2) ໃບໄມ້ : leaf (on a plant)
(3) ປົ່ງ : to bloom, bud
(4) ຣະດູໃບໄມ້ປົ່ງ : Spring

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

345 S1. ຄຳເຕືອນແກ່ພວກນັກຮຽນກໍຄື "ຈົ່ງຮຽນກ່ອນຮັກຢ່າຮັກກ່ອນຮຽນ."

S2. ເພາະເມື່ອໃດມີຮັກການຮຽນກໍ່ອາດຈະຊ້າລົງ.

(1) ຄຳເຕືອນ : a warning
(2) ພວກນັກຮຽນ : students
(3) ຈົ່ງຮຽນກ່ອນຮັກ : 'Study before loving.'
(4) ເມື່ອໃດ : whenever

346 S1. ພວກເຮົາຈະເດີນທາງຈາກວຽງຈັນໄປປາກເຊໂດຍທາງເຮືອກໍໄດ້.

S2. ເຮົາຈະເດີນທາງຈາກວຽງຈັນໄປປາກເຊແລະທ່ອພາກໄຕ້ໂດຍທາງ ອິດກໍໄດ້ຄືກັນ

S3. ແຕ່ປັດຈຸບັນນີ້ກັນດານເພ້ຕ້ຍອນມີການຮົບກັນຢ່າງຮ້າຍແຮງ.

(1) ເດີນທາງ : to travel
(2) ໂດຍທາງເຮືອ : by boat
(3) ທ່ອພາກໄຕ້ : all over the Southern part
(4) ຄືກັນ : also
(5) ປັດຈຸບັນນີ້ : nowadays
(6) ກັນດານ : to be dangerous
(7) ເພ້ຕ : really
(8) ການຮົບກັນ : fighting (in a war)
(9) ຢ່າງຮ້າຍແຮງ : fiercely, heavily

347 S1. ຄົນເຮົາເມື່ອເກີດມາແລ້ວກໍຈະຕ້ອງມີການແກ່, ການເຈັບແລະການຕາຍ ໂດຍບໍ່ມີຄົນໃດຈະເວັ້ນໄດ້.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) คົນເຮົາ : we (as people)
(2) ການແກ່ : old age
(3) ການເຈັບ : sickness
(4) ການຕາຍ : death
(5) ໂດຍບໍ່ມີ.... : In that there is no....
(6) ເວັ້ນໄດ້ : can avoid

348 S1. ວັນນີ້ໂຊກດີເພາະຈະໄດ້ກິນລາບ.

S2. ມື້ເຊົ້ານີ້ຊາວບ້ານພາກັນໄປລ້າເນື້ອໄດ້ຟານໂຕນຶ່ງ.

(1) ໂຊກດີ : good fortune
(2) ລາບ : spiced minced meat and vegetables (a Lao dish)
(3) ມື້ເຊົ້ານີ້ : this morning
(4) ພາກັນໄປ : to go out together
(5) ລ້າເນື້ອ : to hunt
(6) ຟານ : roebuck

349 S1. ເປັນລູກຕ້ອງຟັງຄຳຕັກເຕືອນທີ່ພໍ່ແມ່ບອກ.

S2. ລູກທຸກຄົນຍ່ອມຈະຕ້ອງໄດ້ເພິ່ງພາພໍ່ແມ່ໄປຈົນຮອດເວລາທີ່ຈະຊ່ວຍຕົນເອງໄດ້.

(1) ຄຳຕັກເຕືອນ : words of warning
(2) ເພິ່ງພາ : to rely, depend on
(3) ຈົນ : until
(4) ຮອດ : to reach
(5) ທີ່ : that (a connective or relative pronoun)
(6) ຕົນເອງ : oneself

350 S1. ພວກເຮົາຈະພາກັນອອກໄປວັດແຫ່ທີ່ດົນຢູ່ໃກ້ໆບ້ານທ່າງອນ.

S2. ພວກເຮົາກຳລັງຊອກທີ່ດົນຈັກຍ່ອມເພື່ອປູກຢາແລະປ່ານ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ວັດແທກ : to measure
(2) ທີ່ດິນ : land
(3) ທ່າງົມ : a name
(4) ຊອກ : to look for
(5) ປູກ : to grow
(6) ຢາ : tobacco
(7) ປ່ານ : jute

351 S1. ກອງດັບເພີງຈົ່ມວ່າເມື່ອເກີດໄຟເທື່ອໃດນ້ຳມອດໄຟກໍ່ບໍ່ພໍແລະບໍ່ໄວທັນໃຈ.

S2. ເພິ່ນແນະນຳວ່າຈະຕ້ອງມີການປັບປຸງທາງດ້ານນີ້.

(1) ກອງດັບເພີງ : fire department
(2) ຈົ່ມ : to complain (about)
(3) ເມື່ອເກີດໄຟ : when fire breaks out
(4) ເທື່ອໃດ... : every time
(5) ມອດໄຟ : to put out the fire
(6) ໄວທັນໃຈ : as fast as desired
(7) ແນະນຳ : to recommend
(8) ການປັບປຸງ : improvement
(9) ທາງດ້ານນີ້ : in this area

352 S1. ຢູ່ໃນບ້ານນີ້ບໍ່ມີນາຍແພດປົວຄົນເຈັບ.

S2. ເມື່ອໃດມີຄົນເຈັບກໍ່ຕ້ອງໄດ້ເອົາກັນໄປໃນເມືອງ

S3. ຊຶ່ງຕ້ອງໃຊ້ເວລາເດີນທາງເກືອບເຄິ່ງມື້ຈຶ່ງຮອດ.

S4. ປາກົດວ່າທາງການເພິ່ນກຳລັງພິຈາລະນາເຣື້ອງນີ້ຢູ່ຄືກັນ.

(1) ນາຍແພດ : medical doctor
(2) ປົວ : to treat for disease
(3) ຊຶ່ງ : which
(4) ໃຊ້ເວລາ : to take time

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) ເກືອบเค่ึงมื้ : almost half a day
(6) ธ9ด : to reach
(7) ปาก๊ด : it appears
(8) พิจาธะมา : to consider
(9) กำลัง... ยู่ : is....ing (progressive form)
(10) คีกัม : also

353 S1. ภามเว้ายอมเธัดไถ่งายและภามปะติบัดยอมเธัดไถ้ยากเป้นห้มมะดา.

S2. ถั่งมั้นย่าไถ้แต่เว้าอี่ๆจิงปะติบัดมำจิ่งจะดีและคิมจิ่งเอื่อและนิยม อิมอวย.

S3. คิมไถ้แต่เว้าอี่ๆคิมห้างปวงก๊ะพากันนินทา.

(1) ภามเว้า : talking : ภาม + Verb = Noun
(2) ง่าย : to be easy
(3) ภามปะติบัด : doing, acting
(4) เป้นห้มมะดา : is normal, usual
(5) ย่าไถ้แต่เว้า : don't just talk about (it)
(6) อี่ๆ : only, plainly
(7) ปะติบัดมำจิ่งจะดี : It would be good if you did something.
(8) เอื่อ : to believe
(9) นิยม : to prefer, to like
(10) อิมอวย : to admire and like
(11) คิมห้างปวง : everyone
(12) นินทา : to complain about, gossip about

354 S1. เด็กน้อยคิมนึ่งวงภลาก๊ข้ามไปแต่เอื้จิมธถดปามนี้ก๊ยังย่ห้มกันมา.

S2. พ่แม่มันต่างก๊พากันธ้อมอิกธ้อมใจย้ามอ่ามันจะย่ธูกทางกันมาข้าม.

S3. อาอ้ยามจะพากันแยกย้ายวงภไปอวยเด็กยู่ในป่าและคาดอ่าเด็กคิงจะบ่ยู่ไภ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ແຕ່ເຊົ້າ : quite early
(2) ຈົນຮອດປານີ້ : up to now
(3) ຍັງບໍ່ທັນກັບມາ : hasn't yet returned
(4) ນ້ອຍ : it (the child)
(5) ຮ້ອນອົກຮ້ອນໃຈ : to be anxious
(6) ແຍກຍ້າຍ : move off separately
(7) ຄາດ : to expect
(8) ຄົງ : to be likely; probably

355 A1. ມື້ນີ້ເຈົ້າມີວຽກບໍ?

B1. ກໍມີເໝືອເຮັດຢູ່, ແຕ່ຄົ້ນຈຳເປັນກໍພໍປະໄປໄດ້. ມີທຸຣະເໝືອໃດບໍ?

A2. ທ່ານອະທິບໍດີມີເຣື່ອງຢາກລົມກັບເຈົ້າດຽວນີ້ ເຈົ້າຈະປະວຽກເຈົ້າໄປລົມນຳເພິ່ນໄດ້ບໍ?

B2. ໄດ້, ຈະໄປດຽວນີ້ລະ.

(1) ມີເໝືອເຮັດ : to have something to do
(2) ຈຳເປັນ : to be necessary
(3) ປະ : to leave
(4) ທຸຣະ : business
(5) ອະທິບໍດີ : a director general
(6) ລົມກັນ : to converse
(7) ລະ : a particle used for emphasis

356 S1. ເມື່ອບຸກຄົນໃດລ່ວງລະເມີດກົດຣະບຽບທີ່ທາງການເພິ່ນວາງໄວ້ບຸກຄົນນັ້ນກໍ່ຍ່ອມຈະໄດ້ຮັບໂທດ.

(1) ລ່ວງລະເມີດ : to violate
(2) ກົດຣະບຽບ : rules of order

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(3) ທາງການ : official
(4) ວາງໄວ້ : to set up
(5) ໄດ້ຮັບໂທດ : to be punished

357 S1. ທ້າວອັນດີ້ຮູ້ເມື່ອ(ວ່າ)ໂຈນໄດ້ມາປຸ້ນເຮືອນເພື່ອນບ້ານໄກ້ຄຽງ

S2. ລາວຈຶ່ງບໍ່ເຄີຍລໍ່າໄລນໍ່າການອັດປ່ະຕ່າງປ່ະຕູບ້ານ.

S3. ມື້ນຶ່ງລາວຄົງຈະຕ້ອງໄດ້ຮັບບົດຮຽນຈາກໂຈນ.

(1) ຮູ້ເມື່ອ (ວ່າ) : to be aware
(2) ໂຈນ : robbers
(3) ປຸ້ນ : to rob
(4) ເຮືອນເພື່ອນບ້ານໄກ້ຄຽງ : a neighboring house
(5) ລໍ່າໄລນໍ່າ : to care about
(6) ອັດປ່ະຕ່າງປ່ະຕູບ້ານ : to close windows and doors
(7) ໄດ້ຮັບບົດຮຽນ : to get a lesson

358 S1. ຄຽວນີ້ປ່ະເທດຊາດກໍ່າລັງຕ້ອງການການຮ່ວມໄມ້ຮ່ວມມືກັນໃນບັນດານັກຊາດ

ນິຍົມທັ້ງມວນ.

(1) ປ່ະເທດຊາດ : the nation
(2) ການຮ່ວມໄມ້ຮ່ວມມື : cooperation
(3) ບັນດາ....ທັ້ງມວນ : all the.....
(4) ນັກຊາດນິຍົມ : a nationalist

359 S1. ນາງທອງດີເຣັດເງີນເຣັ່ງ.

S2. ມື້ເຊົ້ານີ້ລາວ(ວ່າ)ຈອງຫຍູ້ຕັ້ງຈໍ່ໂມງປາຍກໍ່ໍ້ພໍ້.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S3. ลาวบ่ฮู้อาจะเฮ็ดย่างใดดีเพาะอ่าเงินมั้นบ่แม่นเงินลาวเอง, แม่นเงินน้องไพ้ลาว.

(1) เฮ็ด...เฮ็ง : to lose
(2) ห่องอ่องหา : to go out and look for
(3) ตั้งอ่อโมงป่าย : more than an hour
(4) พ้ : to find
(5) บ่ฮู้อาจะเฮ็ดย่างใดดี : don't know what's the best thing to do
(6) ลาวเอง : herself
(7) น้องไพ้ : younger sister-in-law

360 S1. ลาวบ่ยากมีอาชีบเป้นคนใช้

S2. ย้อมลาวคิดอ่าการับใช้คนอื่นมั้นเป้นอองกำ่าและบ่มีกองด.

S3. เผื่อมลาวเคียอะทิบายเม่าลาวยู่เลื้อยๆอ่าลาวบ่คอมคิดแมอมั้น, แต่ลาวก็บ่ยอมฟัง.

S4. ดองมื้ลาวบ่มีกำลังใจที่จะอองหาไปอ่องหาองกเฮ็ด, มิแต่นั่งยู่เรือนล้าๆ.

(1) อาชีบ : a profession
(2) คนใช้ : a servant
(3) การับใช้คนอื่น : serving others
(4) องกำ่า : low-level work
(5) อะทิบาย : to explain
(6) ยู่เลื้อยๆ : constantly
(7) ยอมฟัง : to be inclined to listen
(8) อ่องหาองกเฮ็ด : to look for work
(9) นั่ง : to sit
(10) ล้าๆ : idly

361 S1. พอการะบิดอาดมักพาก้นอ้างยู่เลื้อยๆอ่าเป้นคนฮักอาด.

S2. แต่คนที่ฮักอาดย่างเพ้จิงจะต้องแม่นคนที่บ่คิดทำลายอาด.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ພວກກະບົດຊາດ : traitors
(2) ອ້າງ : to claim
(3) ຄົນຮັກຊາດ : a patriot
(4) ຢ່າງແທ້ຈິງ : truly
(5) ທຳລາຍ : to destroy

361A. (1) ຍອດ (2) ໄອ (3) ແຄມ (4) ພັດ (5) ມ້າງ (6) ຊີ (7) ເລ່ມ (8) ຊິງ

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ว,ย,ม,น,อ	SHORT V.± ก,ด,บ	LONG V.+ ก,ด,บ	่	้
MID						
LOW						
HIGH						

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 361A.

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ว,ย,ม,น,ว	SHORT V.± ก,ด,บ	LONG V.+ ก,ด,บ	◌่	◌้
MID						
LOW	ไอ High PC	◌ิว, แคม High PC	◌ิ, ◌ัด Mid PC	ยอด High falling PC	◌่ แลม Mid PC	◌้ มาว High falling PC
HIGH						

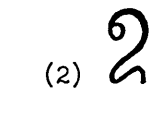
362 ๒ ๒

363 ๒ _____

364 ๒

365 ๒ ๒ ๒

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

366  (1)  (2) 

367 (1) ຂາ (2) ຂໍ (3) ໄຂ (4) ເຂົ້າ (5) ຂອງ (6) ແຂນ
(7) ຂາຍ (8) ຂຽວ (9) ຂາວ (10) ເຂັ້ມ (11) ແຂວ (12) ຂຽນ

368 (1) ໄຂ (2) ແຂນ (3) ຂຽວ (4) ເຂັ້ມ (5) ຂຽນ (6) ຂໍ
(7) ເຂົ້າ (8) ຂາຍ (9) ຂາວ (10) ແຂວ (11) ຂາ (12) ຂອງ

369 HC + open syllable ⟶ _____ PC

370 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____
(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____
(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 370 (1) ຂໍ (2) ຂອງ (3) ຂາຍ (4) ຂາວ (5) ແຂວ
(6) ຂາ (7) ໄຂ (8) ແຂນ (9) ຂຽວ (10) ເຂັ້ມ (11) ຂຽນ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(12) ເຂົ້າ

371  ส

372  _____

373 (1) สาๆ (2) สาย (3) สิ้ม (4) สาม (5) สูม (6) แสๆ
(7) สอม (8) สๆๆ (9) สิ้ม (10) ใส (11) สูๆ (12) เสัๆ

374 (1) สาๆ (2) สูย (3) สูม (4) สาย (5) สิ้ม (6) แส
(7) สอม (8) สาอ (9) สา (10) สิ (11) สิ้ม (12) แสๆ

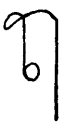
375 HC + _____ syllable ⟶ Low rising PC
ๆ, ย, ม, ม, อ.

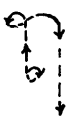
376 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____
(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

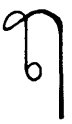
Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 376 (1) สาๅ (2) สุม (3) สี (4) สาง (5) ส9ม
(6) ส9ๅ (7) เส้ง (8) สาอ (9) เส้ๅ (10) สาม (11) เสี9
(12) ใส

377  ฤ

 _____

378 

379 (1) ฤา (2) ฤิ (3) ฤาม (4) เฤิๅ (5) แฤอ (6) ฤ้ม

380 (tape)

381 (1) ฤ้ม (2) เฤิ9 (3) แฤม (4) ฤู (5) ฤ้ๅ (6) ฤุย
(7) แฤ (8) ฤิๅ (9) ฤงๅ (10) โฤม (11) ฤ9ม (12) เฤิๅ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

382 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 382 (1) ไฤ (2) ฤาม (3) ฤิ (4) ฦู (5) ฤิง (6) ฤึม (7) ฤ๑ย (8) ฤ๑ม (9) เฤิง (10) ฤ๎ง (11) แฤม (12) โฤม

383 (1) สิ (2) ขาย (3) ไฤ (4) ขุ (5) เสั้ง (6) สูง (7) ฤาม (8) แขง (9) สาอ (10) ฦู (11) ฤิง (12) เสั้ง (13) ขาอ (14) สาม (15) ฤ๑ย (16) เสิ๑ (17) ข๎ง (18) แฤ

384 (1) ขุ (2) เขาะ (3) สะ (4) เฤาะ (5) แสะ (6) โขะ (7) เข้ัะ (8) ขิอะ (9) เสาะ (10) เสะ (11) สุ

385 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans.385 (1) ສະ (2) ເຖາະ (3) ຂຸ (4) ເຂາະ (5) ແສະ
(6) ໂຂະ (7) ສຸ (8) ເຂັ້ຽະ

386 HC + closed syllable ⟶ _____ PC

387 (1) ມິດແຖ (2) ຖາມເອົາ (3) ຂີ້ໃຈ (4) ກົ້ມຢໍ່ໄຜ້
(5) ມັດແຂນ (6) ຂາໄປ, ຂາມາ (7) ຂໍ້ອະນຸຍາດ (8) ສະຖານະການ
(9) ສາທາຣະນະ (10) ຂາຍບ໋ອກ (11) ສະແດງ (12) ສັນຕິພາບ

338 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

(4) _____ (5) _____ (6) _____

(7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____

(10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 388 (1) ฤาอยม (2) สัมพันธ์ (3) สายเลือด
(4) น้องเขีย (5) ฤามะ (6) ตาเว้นยงกสงไต้ (7) สะกิดคำ
(8) ขึ้นข่ไต้ (9) แขงแรง (10) สะบู (11) สุพาบ (12) สัมพัน

389 (1) สาอแกง (2) สูมยาภาด (3) เสียใจ (4) เสียเรียม
(5) สะมาคม (6) ไปอี้ของ (7) ติเขาะ (8) ของต่างประเทด
(9) ของต้อม (10) คมขายขาด (11) คมแขงแรง (12) ขายสะกัน

390

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ง,ย,ม,น,อ	SHORT V.± ก,ด,บ	LONG V.+ ก,ด,บ	่	้
MID	ยิ Low PC	ดิม, ติม Low PC	จะ, ตัด High PC	ยาก Low falling PC	จ่าม Mid PC	ใก้ High falling PC
LOW	มา High PC	คิม, ลาอ High PC	คุ, มัก Mid PC	ยาก High falling PC	เข่ง Mid PC	น้อย High falling
HIGH	ข่ Low rising PC	เถิง, ขาอ Low rising PC	เขาะ High PC			

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

391 (tape)

392 (tape)

393 (tape)

394 (tape)

395 (tape)

396 S1. ๑าทิดแล้วมื้ี่จ่าเ๑ทจำปีพาลูกน้๑๑๑๑ทไปลาดตะเ๑ม

S2. และได้ปะทะกับพ๑กป่าจึ่๑เกิดมีกานยิ๑กันเป้นเ๑ลาเค่ึ๑๋อโม๑.

S3. ป่ากิด๋่าพ๑กป่าได้เสู๑๋ชีิวิดไปสามคินและคิ๑ได้ธับบาดเจ็บอิก ส๑๑ส่ามคิน.

S4. จ่าเ๑ทจำปีพ้๑มด้อยลูกน้๑๑๑ป๑ดพัย.

(1) ลูกน้๑๑ : subordinates

(2) ลาดตะเ๑ม : to patrol

(3) ปะทะกับ : to clash with

(4) พ๑กป่า : the rebels

(5) เกิดมี : to occur

(6) กานยิ๑กัน : shooting

(7) เป้นเ๑ลาเค่ึ๑๋อโม๑ : for half an hour

(8) ป่ากิด : to appear

(9) เสู๑๋ชีิวิด : to lose life

(10) ได้ธับบาดเจ็บ : to get wounded

(11) อิก + ... : ... more, in addition to

(12) พ้๑มด้อย : together with

(13) ป๑ดพัย : to be safe

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

397 S1. ສຳນັກງານຂອງອົງການຊ່ວຍປ້ອງກັນໂຣກມາເລເຣັ່ງຕັ້ງຢູ່ແຈວັດສີຖານ ທາງໄປເດີ່ນເຮືອບິນວັດໄຕ.

S2. ທຸກໆອາທິດທາງອົງການໄດ້ໄປປາບປາມເຊື້ອໂຣກດັ່ງກ່າວພ້ອມທັງໄດ້ ແນະນຳປະຊາຊົນກ່ຽວກັບຊ່ອງທາງປ້ອງກັນ.

(1) ສຳນັກງານຂອງອົງການຊ່ວຍປ້ອງກັນໂຣກມາເລເຣັ່ງ : Office of the Organization for Assisting in Malaria Eradication
(2) ຕັ້ງຢູ່ : to stand, be situated
(3) ແຈ : corner
(4) ວັດສີຖານ : Wat Sithane
(5) ເດີ່ນເຮືອບິນວັດໄຕ : Wattai Airport
(6) ປາບປາມ : to eliminate
(7) ເຊື້ອໂຣກ : bacteria
(8) ດັ່ງກ່າວ : as mentioned
(9) ພ້ອມທັງ : along with
(10) ແນະນຳ : to advise
(11) ປະຊາຊົນ : the population
(12) ຊ່ອງທາງປ້ອງກັນ : way to eradicate

398 S1. ທຸກໆເຊົ້າພວກນັກຮຽນໃນໂຮງຮຽນນີ້ພາກັນລຽນແຖວເຄົາຣົບທຸງຊາດ.

S2. ໃນພິທີນີ້ພວກນັກຮຽນພາກັນຢືນກົ່ງແລະຮ້ອງເພງຊາດ.

(1) ພາກັນ : to do something as a group
(2) ລຽນແຖວ : to line up
(3) ເຄົາຣົບ : to pay respect to
(4) ທຸງຊາດ : national flag
(5) ພິທີ : ceremony
(6) ຢືນກົ່ງ : to stand erect
(7) ຮ້ອງເພງຊາດ : to sing the national anthem

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

399 S1. ສະເດັດເຈົ້າຄຳ້ມ້າວເຄີຍໄປປະຈຳການຢູ່ທີ່ກຸງວ໋ຽງຕັນ.

(1) ສະເດັດເຈົ້າ : Prince
(2) ຄຳ້ມ້າວ : Khammao (a name)
(3) ເຄີຍໄປປະຈຳການຢູ່ : used to be stationed in
(4) ກຸງ : a capitol city

400 S1. ເດັກ້ນ້ອຍເຮັດມີດແຖບາດມື, ພ໋ແມ່ຕ້ອງວ້ິງເຕັ້ນຊ໋ອກຢ່າມາຮັກສາ.

(1) ມີດແຖ : razor
(2) ເຮັດ... ບາດມື : caused to cut hand (accidentally)
(3) ວ້ິງເຕັ້ນຊ໋ອກ... ມາ : to run around looking urgently for
(4) ຢ່າ : medicine
(5) ຮັກສາ : to cure

401 S1. ນາງຄຳພາຈະໄປຖາມເອົ້າເງິນ໋ຄ່າປ່ານ໋ຳແ໋ມ່ແດງເພາະລາວຄິດ໋ວ່າ ແ໋ມ່ແດງຄົງຈະລືມແລ້ວ.

(1) ນາງຄຳພາ : Ms. Khampha
(2) ໄປຖາມເອົ້າ : go ask for
ຖາມ rather than ຂ໋ໍ(to request) is used here because she is asking for money that is owed.
(3) ເງິນ໋ຄ່າປ່າ : money for fish
(4) ນ໋ຳແ໋ມ່ແດງ : from Daeng's mother
(5) ຄົງຈະລືມ : probably forgot

402 S1. ການສະແດງ໋ຂ໋ອງວ໋ົງດົນຕີສາຍ້ຟ້ຳກ໋ຳລັງເ໋ປັນ໋ທ໋ີ່ນ໋ິຍົມ໋ຂ໋ອງປ໋ະຊ໋າ໋ຊ໋ົນ.

(1) ການສະແດງ : performance
(2) ວ໋ົງດົນຕີ : musical group, band
(3) ສາຍ້ຟ້ຳ : a name
(4) ກ໋ຳລັງ໋ເ໋ປັນ : is becoming
(5) ທ໋ີ່ນ໋ິຍົມ : the favorite

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

403 S1. ດຽວນີ້ສະຖານະການທາງການເມືອງກຳລັງຮ້າຍແຮງ.

(1) ສະຖານະການທາງການເມືອງ : the political situation
(2) ຮ້າຍແຮງ : to be serious

404 S1. ຊາຍສະກັນທຸກຄົນຕ້ອງຮັບໃຊ້ປະເທດຊາດ.

(1) ຊາຍສະກັນ : able-bodied man; men eligible for the draft
(2) ຮັບໃຊ້ : to serve
(3) ປະເທດຊາດ : the native country

405 S1. ສະພາການຄ້າຈະເປີດປະຊຸມໃນຕົ້ນອາທິດນີ້.

(1) ສະພາການຄ້າ : Trade Commission
(2) ຕົ້ນອາທິດນີ້ : beginning of this week

406 S1. ສະພາການຄ້າມີສະມາຊິກຊາວແປດທ່ານ.

(1) ສະມາຊິກ : member
(2) ຊາວແປດ : 28

407 S1. ການໄປມາຢູ່ໃນເມືອງສະດວກດີ.

(1) ການໄປມາ : getting around
(2) ສະດວກດີ : to be nice and convenient

408 S1. ການມັດແຂນເປັນປະເພນີອັນດີງາມອັນນຶ່ງຂອງຊາວລາວ.

(1) ການມັດແຂນ : the tying of strings around the wrist
(2) ປະເພນີ : tradition
(3) ຊາວລາວ : Laotians

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

409 S1. ເພິ່ນບ່ເອີ້ນຢ່າຂານ ເພິ່ນບ່ອານຢ່າຊ່ວຍ ຢາກຊ່ວຍເພ້ຈົ່ງພິຈາຣະນາ.

(1) ເອີ້ນ : to call
(2) ຂານ : to respond (when called)
(3) ອານ : to ask (for help)
(4) ເພ້ : really
(5) ພິຈາຣະນາ : to consider

410 S1. ລາວບອກ່ວ່າຂາໄປລາວຈະບ່ໄດ້ແວ່ເຈົ້າ, ຂາມາລາວຄິດ່ວ່າຈະແວ່ ຢາມເຈົ້າຈັກສອງຄືນ.

(1) ຂາໄປ : the trip to
(2) ແວ່ : stop over at
(3) ຂາມາ : return trip
(4) ຢາມ : to visit
(5) ຈັກສອງຄືນ : about 2 nights

411 S1. ເພິ່ນຂີ້ນໃຈລາວບ່ໄດ້ກ໋ເລີຍໄປ່ວຍລາວຍຸ້ຣົດມາໄວ້ບ້ານ.

(1) ຂີ້ນໃຈ... ບ່ໄດ້ : can't refuse (for fear of hurting feelings)
(2) ກ໋ເລີຍ : thus
(3) ຍຸ້ : to push
(4) ຍຸ້ມາໄວ້ບ້ານ : to push home

412 S1. ເຄື່ອງ່ມຸ່ງຂົ້ນສັດແພງລ້ໆຢ່ເມືອງລາວບ່ຄ່ວຍມີຄົ້ນໃຊ້ກັນເທ່ໃດ.

(1) ເຄື່ອງ່ມຸ່ງ : clothing
(2) ຂົ້ນສັດ : fur
(3) ລ້ໆ : for nothing
(4) ບ່ຄ່ວຍມີ : there are hardly any

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

413 S1. ນ້ຳງື່ມແລະນ້ຳກະດິງເປັນສາຂາຂອງແມ່ນ້ຳຂອງ.

(1) ນ້ຳງື່ມ : Nam Ngum River
(2) ນ້ຳກະດິງ : Kading River
(3) ສາຂາ : tributaries
(4) ແມ່ນ້ຳຂອງ : Mekhong River

414 S1. ນາງດວງແກ້ວຂໍອະນຸຍາດລາພັກນຶ່ງເດືອນເພື່ອໄປອອກລູກແລະຢູ່ກຳ.

(1) ອະນຸຍາດ : permission
(2) ລາພັກ : to take leave
(3) ອອກລູກ : to have a baby
(4) ຢູ່ກຳ : to recuperate (after having a baby)

415 S1. ໃນປັດຈຸບັນຢູ່ໃນປະເທດນີ້ຍັງບໍ່ມີຣົດໄຟດັ່ງນັ້ນຈຶ່ງຍັງບໍ່ມີສະຖານີຣົດໄຟ.

(1) ປັດຈຸບັນ : at present
(2) ຣົດໄຟ : train
(3) ສະຖານີ : station

416 S1. ເຂົາເຈົ້າມັກພາກັນໄປນັ່ງອ່ານປຶ້ມຢູ່ໃນສວນສາທາຣະນະເພາະມັນງຽບດີ.

(1) ອ່ານປຶ້ມ : to read books
(2) ສວນສາທາຣະນະ : the public park
(3) ງຽບດີ : to be nice and quiet

417 S1. ສູນກາງລ້ຽງເດັກກຳພ້າຢູ່ພາຍໃຕ້ການນຳຂອງກະຊວງປະຊາສົງເคาะ.

(1) ສູນກາງ : center
(2) ລ້ຽງເດັກ : to take care of children
(3) ກຳພ້າ : orphan
(4) ພາຍໃຕ້ : is under

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) ทามนำ : direction

(6) กะซวงปะซาสิงเคาะ : The Ministry of Public Welfare

418 S1. สิงคามยู่เอเซ้ยตาเอ้นอกสงใต้บ่แม่นสิงคามทางเมิงๆ แต่มันเป้นสิงคามลุกลาม

S2. อิ่งบางปะเทดได้อาสัยคนพื้นเมิงของปะเทดที่เขาทำลัง ลุกลามยู่นั้นเป้นเค่ืองมิ.

(1) สิงคาม : war

(2) เอเซ้ยตาเอ้นอกสงใต้ : S.E. Asia

(3) ทามเมิงๆ : political, civil

(4) ลุกลาม : to invade, attack

(5) อาสัย : to depend on

(6) คนพื้นเมิงๆ : natives

(7) เค่ืองมิ : tools

419 S1. พี่น้องร่อมสายเลิดดงอกันต้องรักแพงและเบิ่งแยงกัน.

(1) พี่น้องๆ : relatives

(2) ร่อมสายเลิดดงอกัน : sharing bloodlines

(3) รักแพงๆ : to love

(4) เบิ่งแยงๆ : to look after

420 S1. ปะซาชินทำลังลำคอยสันติพายเพื่อเขาเจ้าจะได้มิชิวิดและทามเฮ็ดยู่ทำกินย่างสันติ.

(1) ลำคอยสันติพาย : to wait for peace

(2) เพื่อ : so that

(3) เฮ็ดยู่ทำกิน : to make a living

(4) ย่างสันติ : peacefully

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

421 S1. ສຳລັບການກິນລ້ຽງກັນໃນອັນນີ້ນາງບຸນມີຈະໄປຊື້ຊີ້ນງົວ
ຈັກສາມກິໂລມາເຮັດລາບ.

S2. ນອກຈາກນັ້ນລາວຍັງຈະເຮັດແກງແລະປີ້ງໄກ່ນຳອີກ.

(1) ສຳລັບ : for	(5) ນອກຈາກນັ້ນ : besides that
(2) ການກິນລ້ຽງກັນ : party	(6) ຍັງ... ນຳອີກ : also
(3) ຊີ້ນງົວ : beef	(7) ແກງ : soup
(4) ລາບ : spiced beef dish	(8) ປີ້ງໄກ່ : barbecued chicken

422 S1. ສານຕັດສິນຈຳຄຸກນັກໂທດຄົນນັ້ນເປັນເວລາຊາວປີ້ຍອມວ່າລາວ
ໄດ້ສົມຮູ້ຮ່ວມຄິດກັບສັດຕູຂອງຊາດ.

(1) ສານ : the court	(5) ເປັນເວລາຊາວປີ : for 20 years
(2) ຕັດສິນ : to decide	(6) ສົມຮູ້ຮ່ວມຄິດ : to collaborate with
(3) ຈຳຄຸກ : to imprison	(7) ສັດຕູ : enemy
(4) ນັກໂທດ : prisoner	

423 S1. ຄົນທີ່ເສັຽປຽບຍ່ອມມັກຈະມີຄຳແກ້ຕົວຢ່ຶງອາດຈະພຽງແຕ່ເປັນກຳລັງໃຈ
ແກ່ເຂົາເອງເທົ່ານັ້ນ.

(1) ເສັຽປຽບ : to suffer disadvantage	(4) ພຽງແຕ່ : but, just, only
(2) ຍ່ອມມັກ : to be likely to	(5) ກຳລັງໃຈ : encouragement
(3) ຄຳແກ້ຕົວ : excuses	(6) ເທົ່ານັ້ນ : only

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

424 S1. ພໍ່ຄ້າຂອກ່ວ່າຄັ້ມຂອງນີ້ຂາຍບໍ່ຮ້ອກພາຍໃນເດືອນນີ້ອີກສອງເດືອນ ລາວຈະປະກາດຂາຍເລ.

(1)	ຄັ້ມ : if	(4)	ພາຍໃນ : within
(2)	ຂອງນີ້ : this merchandise	(5)	ປະກາດ : announce
(3)	ຂາຍບໍ່ຮ້ອກ : (they) don't sell very well	(6)	ຂາຍເລ : a sale

425 S1. ແຕ່ກ່ອນພວກຂອມອາສັຍຢູ່ດິນແດນທີ່ເປັນປະເທດລາວໃນປັດຈຸບັນ.

(1)	ພວກຂອມ : the Khom tribe	(3)	ດິນແດນ : territory
(2)	ອາສັຍຢູ່ : live in	(4)	ໃນປັດຈຸບັນ : at present

426 S1. ທ່ານປະທານສະພາຈະໄຂປະຊຸມຕອນເຊົ້າເວລາເກົ້າໂມງເຄິ່ງ.

S2. ເປັນທີ່ຄາດກັນ່ວ່າການປະຊຸມຈະດໍາເນີນໄປຈົນເຖິງຕອນແລງຂອງວັນດຽວກັນ.

(1)	ທ່ານປະທານ : the president, chairman	(6)	ດໍາເນີນໄປ : to continue, proceed
(2)	ສະພາ : assembly	(7)	ຈົນເຖິງ : up until
(3)	ໄຂປະຊຸມ : to open the session	(8)	ຕອນແລງ : evening
(4)	ຕອນເຊົ້າ : in the A.M.	(9)	ວັນດຽວກັນ : same day
(5)	ເປັນທີ່ຄາດກັນ່ວ່າ : it is expected (that)		

427 S1. ຄົນລາວເອີ້ນຊາຍທີ່ແຕ່ງງານກັບລູກສາວຂອງຕົນ່ວ່າລູກເຂີຍ, ເອີ້ນຊາຍທີ່ແຕ່ງ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

ງາມກັບເອື້ອຍຕົ້ມ ່ອ້າ ້ອ້າຍເຂີຍແລະເອີ້ນຊາຍທີ່ແ ່ງງາມກັບ ້ນ ້ອງສາວ ຕົ້ມ ່ ້ນ ້ອງເຂີຍ.

(1) ເອີ້ນ : to call	(4) ເອື້ອຍ : older sister
(2) ຂອງຕົ ມ : one's	(5) ້ອ ້ ້ອ ້ ້ ້

(1) ຕໍ່ : to run into
(2) ເສົາໄຟຟ້າ : electric light pole
(3) ບາດເຈັບ : injury
(4) ບ່ອນ : place

431 A1. ເພື່ອນເຈົ້າເຮັດການຢູ່ໃສ?

B1. ຢູ່ທະນາຄານລາວ, ສາຂາບ້ານສີໃຄ.

A2. ມື້ວັນເສົາລາວໄດ້ພັກການບໍ?

B2. ບໍ່, ແຕ່ລາວຈະຂໍລາພັກກໍໄດ້.

(1) ທະນາຄານ : bank
(2) ສາຂາບ້ານສີໃຄ : Ban Sikhay branch
(3) ມື້ວັນເສົາ : Saturday
(4) ພັກການ : to take leave
(5) ຂໍລາພັກ : to request leave
(6) ກໍໄດ້ : to be possible

432 S1. ປະເທດການາດາຈະສົ່ງຄັນມະການໄປກວດກາການຢຸດຍິງຢູ່ໃນຕ່າງປະເທດ.

(1) ສົ່ງ : to send
(2) ຄັນມະການ : delegation, committee
(3) ກວດກາ : to inspect
(4) ການຢຸດຍິງ : ceasefire
(5) ຕ່າງປະເທດ : foreign country

433 S1. ແສງຕາເວັນແຮງກ້າຈົນສາມາດທຳລາຍແສງຕາຂອງຄົນເຮົາໄດ້.

(1) ແສງຕາເວັນ : sunlight
(2) ແຮງກ້າ : very intense
(3) ທຳລາຍ : to destroy
(4) ແສງຕາ : eyesight

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

434 S1. ເສືອໂค่ງກິນງົວນ้ອຍຂອງพ่ีบ้ามสองโต, มื้แลงมื้ลาวจะ99ภไป ดักยิงเสือโค่งโตนั้ม.

(1) เสือโค่ง : giant tiger	(4) มื้แลงมื้ : this evening
(2) งัวน้อย : calf	(5) ดักยิง : to ambush
(3) พ่ีบ้าม : village chief	

435 A1. เพิ่นเสังใจที่ลูกของเพิ่นบ่สิมใจนำาทานธ่าธรม. เพิ่นบ่ธู้อา จะแก้ไขย่างใด.

B1. เพิ่นเคียได้ไปปึกสานำาทางโธงธรมบ่?

A2. คือยังบ่ทันได้ไป.

B2. คันอั้นเจ้าไปแมะนำาเพิ่นเบิ่งดุ.

(1) เสังใจ : to be sorry	(6) ปึกสานำา : to consult with
(2) สิมใจนำา : to be interested in	(7) คือยังบ่ทันได้ไป : probably haven't got around to going
(3) ธ่าธรม : to study	(8) คันอั้น : in that case
(4) แก้ไข : to correct, solve	(9) แมะนำา : to suggest, advise
(5) ย่างใด : what manner	(10) ... เบิ่งดุ : why don't you...

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

436 (1) ຂ້ວ (2) ເສ້ັ (3) ສະ (4) ฤาม

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ว,ย,ม,ม,อ	SHORT V.± ก,ด,บ	LONG V. + ก,ด,บ	่	๊
MID						
LOW						
HIGH						

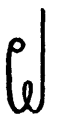
Ans. 436

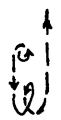
TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ว,ย,ม,ม,อ	SHORT V.± ก,ด,บ	LONG V. + ก,ด,บ	่	๊
MID						
LOW						
HIGH	ข้ว Low rising PC	เส้ัง, ฤาม Low rising PC	สะ High PC			

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

437  ຜ

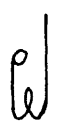
438  ຝ

439 (1)  (2)  (3)  (4) 

440 _____

_____

441  ຜ

442  ຝ

443 (1) ຜາ (2) ຜ̈ມ (3) ຜ̈ອ (4) ຜຸມ (5) ຜ9ງ (6) ແຜມ
(7) ໃຜ (8) ເຜ̈າ (9) ຜ̈ (10) ຜ3ມ (11) ຜ̈ມ (12) ຜ̈ອ

444 (1) ແຜມ (2) ຜ̈ (3) ຜ̈ອ (4) ຜາ (5) ໃຜ (6) ແຜ
(7) ຜ̈ມ (8) ເຜ̈າ (9) ຜ9ງ (10) ຜຸມ (11) ຜ3ມ (12) ຜ̈ມ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

445 HC + Open unmarked syllable ⟶ _____ PC

446 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 446 (1) ຜົ້ນ (2) ຜ9ງ (3) ເຜ (4) ເຜຍ (5) ຜ3ມ
(6) ຜີ (7) ໃຜ (8) ຜາ

447 (1) ຜ້າ (2) ຜຼ້ງ (3) ຜົ້ນ (4) ຜັ້ນ (5) ເຜ9 (6) ເຜ
(7) ເຜ9ມ (8) ເຜ້ງ (9) ຜ້ັ (10) ຜົ້ນ (11) ຜ (12) ຜ້າຍ

448 (1) ຜ້ັ (2) ເຜ9ມ (3) ຜຼ້ງ (4) ຜ້າ (5) ຜົ້ນ (6) ຜັ້ນ
(7) ເຜ້ງ (8) ຜົ້ນ (9) ຜ (10) ເຜ9 (11) ຜ້າຍ (12) ເຜ

449 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 449 (1) ຜົ້ນ (2) ຜ້ັ (3) ເຜ້ງ (4) ຜ້າ (5) ເຜ9ມ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(6) ຝ້ຽ (7) ເຜີ໑ (8) ຜ້ົ

450 (1) ແຜ (2) ແຜ້ງ (3) ຜ້ົ (4) ຜ້ົ (5) ຝ (6) ຜ
(7) ຜ້ົ (8) ຜ໓ົ (9) ຜ້ົ (10) ຝ້ຽ (11) ຜ໋ (12) ຜ

451 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 451 (1) ຜ້ົ (2) ເຜ໋ (3) ເຜ (4) ຜ໋ (5) ຝ້ຽ
(6) ແຜ (7) ຜ້ງ (8) ຜ

452  ห

 _____

453 (1) ฟู (2) ทือ (3) เท้ม (4) ทึม (5) ห๑ม (6) หาอ
(7) ท้ิง (8) โหม (9) หาม (10) เทิง (11) แห (12) ท้ำ
(13) หอม (14) ทึม (15) ห๑ย (16) หาม (17) ท้ัม (18) หาง

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

454 (1) ເຫັນ (2) ຫາວ (3) ຫາມ (4) ຫໍ (5) ຫ9ຍ (6) ຫາ໗

(7) ຫົວ (8) ຫ9ມ (9) ໂຫມ (10) ແຫ (11) ຫິມ (12) ຫັນ

(13) ຫຼ (14) ຫິມ (15) ຫົ໗ (16) ເຫົ໗ (17) ຫ0ມ (18) ຫາມ

455 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans.455 (1) ແຫ (2) ຫາ໗ (3) ໄຫ (4) ຫ0ມ (5) ເຫັນ

(6) ຫຼ (7) ຫໍ (8) ຫາມ (9) ຫົວ (10) ເຫົ໗ (11) ຫ9ມ

(12) ຫ9ຍ

456 HC + Open syllable ⟶ _____ PC

457 (1) ແຜນ (2) ແຂ໗ (3) ຫາ (4) ສູ໗ (5) ຝ້າ (6) ຂໍ

(7) ເຫັນ (8) ຄ ີ (9) ຜ ົວ (10) ຂ ວ ຍ (11) ສ ວ ໗ (12) ຫ9ມ

(13) ສ ີ (14) ແ ຖ ວ (15) ຝ ູ ໗ (16) ຜ ວ ຍ (17) ສ9໗ (18) ຄ ວ ນ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

458 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 458 (1) ฤาม (2) ห้อ (3) ฮ้ม (4) สาม (5) เผิ๑ม (6) ผ๑ๆ (7) ห้อ (8) ฃาย (9) สูๆ (10) แฤ (11) ผิ (12) ผ้า

459 (1) สะ (2) เหาะ (3) เฤาะ (4) ผะ (5) ผิ (6) เฃาะ

460 (1) ฃิภ (2) สิบ (3) ผิด (4) ผ้ภ (5) ฤ้ภ (6) สับ (7) เผ้ด (8) สุภ (9) ห้ด (10) ผิด (11) ผิภ (12) ฮ้ด

461 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 461 (1) ຝົດ (2) ຫົກ (3) ຜິດ (4) ສັດ (5) ຂົດ
(6) ຄັດ (7) ຫັດ (8) ຂັບ

462 HC + V + closed syllable ⟶ _____ PC

463 (1) ຫາກ (2) ຫອດ (3) ຜູກ (4) ແສບ (5) ຄຶກ (6) ຜຽກ
(7) ແຜ໊ດ (8) ຂາດ (9) ໂສດ (10) ແຖບ (11) ຂອບ (12) ຝ໊າກ

464 (1) ຜູກ (2) ຝ໊າດ (3) ແໜກ (4) ສິບ (5) ແຂກ (6) ທິບ
(7) ສຶກ (8) ຂາດ (9) ຝຶດ (10) ຄຶກ (11) ໂຜດ (12) ຄອດ

465 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 465 (1) ສອດ (2) ແຖບ (3) ຝ໊າກ (4) ແສບ (5) ເຫດ
(6) ໂຜດ (7) ຄຶກ (8) ຝຶດ (9) ຂາດ (10) ແໜກ (11) ເຂດ
(12) ເສບ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

466 HC + VV + Stop ⟶ _____ PC

467 S1. ອາຊີບແມ່ນສິ່ງຂອງເດັກນ້ອຍທີ່ທຸກຍາກຢູ່ໃນເຂດເຈົ້ານໍ້ຄ້ານຜັດເກີບຢູ່ຕາມຮ້ານຕັດຜົມແລະຮ້ານອາຫານບາງບ່ອນ.

(1)	ອາຊີບ : profession	(4)	ຕັດຜົມ : to cut hair
(2)	ທຸກຍາກ : to be poor	(5)	ຮ້ານອາຫານ : restaurant
(3)	ຜັດເກີບ : to shine shoes	(6)	ບາງບ່ອນ : some places

468 S1. ການຜິດຖຽງກັນຍ່ອມມີຜົນເສັຽຫາຍແລະຍ່ອມບໍ່ເປັນວິທີທາງທີ່ຈະແກ້ປັນຫາໃດໆໄດ້.

(1)	ຜິດຖຽງກັນ : quarreling	(4)	ວິທີທາງ : means, way
(2)	ຜົນເສັຽຫາຍ : damaging result(s)	(5)	ແກ້ປັນຫາ : to solve problems
(3)	ຍ່ອມ : is likely to		

469 S1. ການຂັບຣົດໃນເວລາທີ່ມີອາການມຶນເມົາຍ່ອມເປັນການເຮັດຜິດຣະບຽບຂອງການຈະຣາຈອນ.

(1)	ອາການ : condition	(3)	ຜິດຣະບຽບ : to be in violation of order
(2)	ມຶນເມົາ : dizzy, drunk	(4)	ຈະຣາຈອນ : traffic

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

470 S1. ເມື່ອເຈົ້າຢືມເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ຢ່າງໃດຢ່າງນຶ່ງຂອງຄົນອື່ນມາໃຊ້ ເຈົ້າກໍ່ຕ້ອງເປັນຄົນຮັບຜິດຊອບໃນການບ້ອຣະບັດຮັກສາ ແລະນຳໄປຄືນແກ່ເຈົ້າຂອງເມື່ອເວລາໃຊ້ແລ້ວ.

(1)	ຢືມ : to borrow	(5)	ຮັກສາ : to look after
(2)	ເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ : utensils	(6)	ນຳໄປຄືນ : to return
(3)	ຮັບຜິດຊອບ : to be responsible	(7)	ເຈົ້າຂອງ : the owner
(4)	ບ້ອຣະບັດ : to take care of		

471 S1. ປັນຫາທາງດ້ານຜິວພັນຢູ່ໃນສະຫະຣັດອະເມຣິກາກຳລັງຖືກຫາວິທີທາງແກ້ໄຂກັນຢູ່ຢ່າງບໍ່ລົດລະ.

S2. ປັນຫາຢ່າງນຶ່ງກໍຄືພວກຜິວດຳຢາງກຸ່ມຍັງພາກັນຄິດວ່າການໄດ້ຮັບສິດຢ່າງສົມບູນຂອງຕົນນັ້ນຍັງຊັກຊ້າເກີນໄປ

S3. ແລະພວກຜິວຂາວຢາງກຸ່ມຕ່າງກໍຍັງພາກັນຄິດວ່າພວກຜິວດຳບໍ່ຄວນໄດ້ຮັບສິດຢ່າງສົມບູນໄວເກີນໄປ.

(1)	ທາງດ້ານ : in the area of....	(6)	ວິທີທາງ : ways, means
(2)	ຜິວພັນ : race (of people)	(7)	ແກ້ໄຂ : to solve
(3)	ສະຫະຣັດ : U.S. (of America)	(8)	ຢ່າງບໍ່ລົດລະ : unrelentingly, without let up
(4)	ກຳລັງ... ຢູ່ : is in the process of	(9)	ພວກຜິວດຳ : blacks
(5)	ຖືກຫາ : to be sought	(10)	ກຸ່ມ : group

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(11) ພາກັນ : (they) all
(12) ສິດ : rights, privileges
(13) ຢ່າງສົມບູນ : fully, completely
(14) ຂອງຕົນ : their
(15) ຊັກຊ້າ : to be delayed
(16) ຕ່າງ : different, various

472 S1. ຢູ່ໃນປະເທດລາວມີປະຊາຊົນເປັນຈຳນວນມາກທີ່ຍັງພາກັນນັບຖື ຜີສາງນາງໄມ້ຕ່າງໆກັນຢູ່.

S2. ທຸກໆປີປະຊາຊົນພວກນັ້ນກໍຈະພາກັນລ້ຽງຜີທີ່ພວກຕົນນັບຖືເພາະເຊື່ອວ່າເມື່ອ ເຮັດດັ່ງນັ້ນແລ້ວຜີກໍຈະພໍໃຈແລະຈະປົກປັກຮັກສາເຂົາເຈົ້າ.

(1) ປະຊາຊົນ : the people
(2) ເປັນຈຳນວນມາກ : a large number
(3) ນັບຖື : to worship, respect
(4) ຜີສາງ : ghost, spirit
(5) ນາງໄມ້ : female tree spirits
(6) ຕ່າງໆ : various
(7) ລ້ຽງຜີ : to perform the ritual of offering food and drink to the spirits
(8) ພວກຕົນ : they themselves
(9) ເຊື່ອ : to believe
(10) ເມື່ອ : if, when
(11) ພໍໃຈ : to be pleased
(12) ປົກປັກຮັກສາ : to protect, look after
(13) ເຂົາເຈົ້າ : them

473 S1. ໃຜຈະໄປໃສກໍບໍ່ມີໃຜຮູ້.

S2. ວິທີການແບບນີ້ຍ່ອມໃຊ້ການບໍ່ໄດ້.

S3. ໃຜຈະໄປທາງໃດກໍຄວນບອກຄົນອື່ນກ່ອນຈຶ່ງໄປ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S4. ເມື່ອມີຄົນຕ້ອງການມັນຈຶ່ງຈະຮຸ້ບ່ອນໄປຕິດຕາມເພື່ອຈະບໍ່ຕ້ອງເສັຽເວລາໃນການລໍຄອຍ.

(1) ວິທີການ : procedure, method
(2) ໃຊ້ການບໍ່ໄດ້ : to be unuseable, impracticable
(3) ຄວນ : should
(4) ເມື່ອ : when (ever)
(5) ບ່ອນ : place
(6) ຕິດຕາມ : to follow, go after
(7) ເພື່ອຈະ : in order to

474 A1. ໃຜເປີດເຜີຍເຣື້ອງການກັກສິນຄ້າ?

B1.. ຄືຊິແມ່ນພວກກັມມະກອນເພາະຕ່າຣວດໄດ້ເຊີນຕົວເຂົ້າເຈົ້າໄປຊັກຖາມ.

A2. ເຈົ້າຄິດວ່າເຣື້ອງນີ້ຊິຄ້າໃຜ?

B2. ຄືຊິຄ້າເຈົ້າຂອງສິນຄ້າແລະພວກທີ່ສົມຮຸ້ຮ່ວມຄິດທຸກຄົນ.

(1) ເປີດເຜີຍ : to reveal, disclose
(2) ສິນຄ້າ : goods, merchandise
(3) ພວກກັມມະກອນ : workers
(4) ເຊີນຕົວ : to summon
(5) ຊັກຖາມ : to question, cross-examine
(6) ຄ້າ : to be stuck
(7) ສົມຮຸ້ຮ່ວມຄິດ : to conspire

475 A1. ເມື່ອເວລາພວກເຈົ້າເດີນທາງໄປໃນເຂດທີ່ກັນດານພວກເຈົ້າຕ້ອງມີແຜນທີ່ຕິດຕົວໄປດ້ວຍ.

B1. ພວກເຮົາຈະໄປເອົາແຜນທີ່ໄດ້ຢູ່ໃສ?

A2. ເອົາຢູ່ໃສກໍໄດ້. ຢູ່ກົມແຜນທີ່ກໍມີ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ເຂດທີ່ກັນຕາມ : dangerous area
(2) ແຜນທີ່ : map
(3) ຕິດຕົວ : to have on one's person
(4) ເອົາ... ໄດ້ : to be able to get
(5) ກົມ : department (government)

476

A1. ຢູ່ໃນເມືອງນີ້ມີຮ້ານຕັດຜົມດີໆບໍ?

B1. ໂອ້, ມີບ່ອີດ!

A2. ຕາມທັມມະດາຄ່າຈ້າງຕັດຜົມຫົວນຶ່ງເທົ່າໃດ?

B2. ອັນນີ້ກໍແລ້ວແຕ່, ຄັນເຈົ້າຕັດແບບໃຊ້ມີດແຖກໍແພງແດ່. ຄ່າຕັດຜົມທີ່ທາງການ ບັ່ງໄວ້ນັ້ນແມ່ນຫົວນຶ່ງຕໍ່ສອງຮ້ອຍສາມສິບກີບ.

(1) ຄ່າຈ້າງຕັດຜົມ : cost of cutting hair
(2) ແລ້ວແຕ່ : it depends
(3) ຄັນ : if
(4) ມີດແຖ : a razor
(5) ທາງການບັ່ງໄວ້ : officially set or fixed

477

S1. ປະຊາຊົນບາງຄົນມັກເອົາເງິນໄປຝາກໄວ້ໃນທະນາຄານເພື່ອເອົາດອກເບ້ຍ

S2. ແຕ່ບາງຄົນກໍຫວງເງິນເກີນໄປຈົນເຖິງກັບບ່ໄວ້ໃຈທະນາຄານຈຶ່ງເກັບຮັກສາ ເງິນຂອງຕົນໄວ້ໃນເຮືອນ.

S3. ດັ່ງນັ້ນຈຶ່ງພາໃຫ້ມີການລັກການຂະໂມຍເງິນກັນຢູ່ເລື້ອຍໆ.

(1) ບາງ : some
(2) ເອົາ... ໄປຝາກໄວ້ : to take and deposit
(3) ທະນາຄານ : the bank
(4) ເພື່ອ : in order to

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) ດອກເບ້ຍ : interest (on money)

(6) ຫວງເງິນ : to hoard money

(7) ຄຶນເຖິງ : up to, until

(8) ໄວ້ໃຈ : to trust

(9) ເກັບຮັກສາ... ໄວ້ : to keep, preserve

(10) ຂອງຕົນ : one's (own)

(11) ພາໃຫ້ : to lead to, cause

(12) ການລັກການຂະໂມຍ : thievery

(13) ຢູ່ເລື້ອຍໆ : constant (ly)

477A.

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ງ,ຍ,ນ,ມ,ວ	SHORT V.± ກ,ດ,ບ	LONG V. + ກ,ດ,ບ	◌́	◌̌
MID	ຢີ Low PC	ຄົນ, ຕົນ Low PC	ຈະ, ຕັດ High PC	ຢາກ Low falling PC	ອ່ານ Mid PC	ໃກ້ High falling PC
LOW	ມາ High PC	ຄົນ, ລາວ High PC	ຄຸ, ມັກ Mid PC	ຍາກ High falling PC	ເບິ່ງ Mid PC	ນ້ອຍ High falling
HIGH	ຂ໋ໍ Low rising PC	ເຖິງ, ຂາວ Low rising PC	ເຂາະ, ສັດ High PC	ຄືກ Low falling PC		

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

478 (1) ຢ่ູ (2) ส่วง (3) ฐ่าม (4) แผ่ม (5) ส่ำ (6) ส่อง
(7) ห่าง (8) ไผ่ (9) ธี่ (10) ส่อม (11) ส่ัม (12) ห่ำ
(13) ถ่อ (14) ข่ัม (15) เธี่อม (16) ไข่ (17) ผ่ัง (18) ฐ่าย

479 (1) ธี่ (2) ห่อง (3) ผี่ (4) เผ่ำ (5) แข่ง (6) เหี่อ
(7) ส่ำ (8) ฐ่าย (9) ผ่ำ (10) สี่ (11) ส่ำ (12) เส่ำ
(13) ฦู่ (14) ฦี่ (15) เข่ัม (16) ผ่ัง (17) ไผ่ (18) ห่าง

480 ่ × (HC) ⟶ _____ PC

481 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 481 (1) ข่าอ (2) ส่ำ (3) แผ่ม (4) ผ่าย (5) สี่ง
(6) แห่ (7) ไข่ (8) ผี่อ (9) แห่ง (10) ฐ่อย (11) ส่วง
(12) เสี่อม

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

482 (1) ผ้าม (2) ฐู้ (3) ฐู้ (4) เผ้า (5) ให้ (6) ข้ม
(7) ถ้อ (8) เข้า (9) ห้ม (10) ส้ม (11) ไข้ (12) ถ้วย
(13) แส้ (14) โส้ (15) ส้ม (16) ข้าง (17) ถ้ำ (18) ผ้าย

483 (1) ถ้า (2) ข้วย (3) ผ้า (4) ส้าง (5) ถ้วย (6) ผ้ม
(7) ห้า (8) ข้ (9) ถ้ำ (10) ห้วย (11) เข้า (12) ใส้
(13) ถ้ม (14) แข้อ (15) เส้ม (16) ผ้าม (17) ห้ม (18) เผ้า

484 ้ × (HC) ⟶ _____ PC

485 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 485 (1) ถ้ม (2) ข้ม (3) ผ้าย (4) เส้ม (5) ห้วง
(6) เส้ว (7) ถ้าม (8) ข้าง (9) ห้าง (10) ข้วย (11) ถ้า
(12) ฐู้

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

486 S1. ข้าพะเจ้าขอถือเป็นก฽ดลายงามให้ที่ประชุมชาบว่าอ฽งกาานที่พอก ข้าพะเจ้าได้ดำเนิมมาเป็นเอลาหกเดือมเต็มมั้มได้สำเร็ดลุล่วง ไปด้อยดีทุกประกาม.

(1) ข้าพะเจ้า : I (very formal usage, as in a speech, which this selection is)
(2) ขอถือเป็นก฽ด : to have the honor
(3) ลายงาม : to report
(4) ให้... ชาบ : to make known to
(5) อ฽งกาาม : the work
(6) ได้ดำเนิมมา : to have carried out
(7) เป็นเอลาหกเดือมเต็มมั้ม : for full 6 months
(8) ได้สำเร็ด : to have succeeded, completed
(9) ล่ลอวไปด้อยดี : to reach good results
(10) ทุกประกาม : in every regard

487 (1) พันเอกกี: " ร้อยเอกสอม, เจ้าสั่วให้หะหานก฽มต๊อ99กประติบัด งามแล้อบ๋? "

(2) ร้อยเอกสอม: " โดย, สั่วแล้อ. ข้าน้อยกำลังล่ถ้าคำสั่วอวๆ ท่ามไม้มั่นต่ไป."

(3) พันเอกกี: " เอิ, ดีแล้อ. เธาจะเคื่อมกำลัง99กตามแผมกาม ในเอลาแปดโมวสิบห้ามากี."

(1) พันเอกกี : Colonel Ki
(2) ร้อยเอกสอม : Captain Sorn
(3) สั่วให้ : to order
(4) ก฽มต๊อ : to get ready to
(5) 99กประติบัดงาม : to commence operations
(6) ข้าน้อย : I (when speaking to a superior)
(7) ล่ถ้า : to wait
(8) คำสั่ว : orders

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(9) ຂັ້ນ : a step

(10) ຕໍ່ໄປ : next, future

(11) ເຄື່ອນ... ໜີ : to move out

(12) ຕາມແຜນການ : according to plan

488 S1. ປະເທດຊາດກຳລັງຕົກຢູ່ໃນພາວະຄັບຂັນຍ້ອນການລຸກລານຂອງຂ້າເສິກ.

S2. ສັນຕິພາບຂອງປະຊາຊົນກຳລັງຖືກຂູ່ເຂັ່ນ.

S3. ດັ່ງນັ້ນເຂົາເຈົ້າຈຶ່ງໄດ້ພາກັນລຸກຂຶ້ນຕ້ານຢ່າງເຂັ້ມແຂງເພື່ອຂັບໄລ່ສັດຕູ ໜີໄປຈາກບ້ານເກີດເມືອງນອນຂອງເຂົາເຈົ້າ.

(1) ປະເທດຊາດ : our country

(2) ພາວະຄັບຂັນ : a critical situation

(3) ການລຸກລານ : an aggression

(4) ຂ້າເສິກ : the enemy

(5) ສັນຕິພາບ : peace

(6) ຖືກຂູ່ເຂັ່ນ : to be threatened

(7) ດັ່ງນັ້ນ : so

(8) ລຸກຂຶ້ນ : to rise up

(9) ຕ້ານ : to resist

(10) ຢ່າງເຂັ້ມແຂງ : fiercely

(11) ຂັບໄລ່... ໜີ : to drive out

(12) ສັດຕູ : the enemy

(13) ບ້ານເກີດເມືອງນອນ : homeland

489 S1. ຄັນຖ້າຫາກວ່າພວກທີ່ມີສ່ວນກ່ຽວຂ້ອງບໍ່ຂັດຂ້ອງແລ້ວຂ້ອຍກໍຈະເອົາ ກ້ອງຖ່າຍຮູບນີ້ໄປໃຫ້ເຂົາສ້ອມແປງໂລດ.

(1) ຄັນຖ້າຫາກວ່າ : in the case that

(2) ມີສ່ວນກ່ຽວຂ້ອງ : to be concerned

(3) ຂັດຂ້ອງ : to object

(4) ກ້ອງຖ່າຍຮູບ : camera

(5) ສ້ອມແປງ : to repair

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

490 S1. ປະກາດ

S2. ກົມສື່ສານຂອງກອງທັບແຫ່ງຊາດຕ້ອງການຮັບເອົາຜູ້ທີ່ສົນໃຈຮ່ວມການ ສື່ສານທະຫານເພື່ອເຂົ້າຮັບໃຊ້ໃນກອງທັບ.

S3. ເຊີນຕິດຕໍ່ຂໍຊາບລາຍລະອຽດໄດ້ທີ່ຫ້ອງການອົບຮົມຂອງກົມສື່ສານ.

(1) ປະກາດ : a notice
(2) ກົມສື່ສານ : the signal corps
(3) ກອງທັບແຫ່ງຊາດ : The Armed Forces
(4) ຮັບເອົາ : to receive, accept
(5) ສົນໃຈ : to be interested in
(6) ເຂົ້າຮັບໃຊ້ : to enlist, serve
(7) ເຊີນ : please!
(8) ຕິດຕໍ່ : to contact (someone)
(9) ຂໍຊາບລາຍລະອຽດ : to request details
(10) ຫ້ອງການອົບຮົມ : the office in charge of training

491 S1. ການສະແດງຂອງນັກຫັດກາຍະກັມໄດ້ສິ້ນສຸດລົງພ້ອມດ້ວຍສຽງຕົບມື ດັງກ້ອງເດີ່ນກິລາ.

S2. ປັດຈຸບັນທາງກະຊວງສຶກສາທິການກຳລັງສົ່ງເສີມກິລາຊະນິດນີ້.

(1) ການສະແດງ : the showing
(2) ນັກຫັດກາຍະກັມ : athletes, gymnasts
(3) ສິ້ນສຸດລົງ : to conclude, end
(4) ພ້ອມດ້ວຍ : simultaneous with
(5) ຕົບມື : to applaud
(6) ດັງກ້ອງເດີ່ນກິລາ : to resound throughout the stadium
(7) ທາງກະຊວງສຶກສາທິການ : The Ministry of Education
(8) ສົ່ງເສີມ : to support, promote
(9) ຊະນິດ : the type, kind

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

492 S1. ปีนี้ການสอบเสັงเข้ำโรงຮຽนนายทะหาน ค้ิงจะได้ผ้ิมดีย้อมว่ำข้ำสอบแต่ละข้ำได้ผ่ำนกำรพิจำรณำอย่ำงถี่ถ้วน.

S2. คำดว่ำปีนี้จำนวนนักຮຽนจะเพิ่มข้ึนอีกปะมำณเจ็ดสิบห้ำคน.

(1)	ການสอบเสัง : testing, examination	(6)	ผ่ำน : to pass
(2)	นายทะหาน : military officers	(7)	พิจำรณำ : to consider
(3)	ผ้ิน : results	(8)	อย่ำงถี่ถ้วน : thoroughly
(4)	ข้ำสอบ : question	(9)	คำด : to expect
(5)	แต่ละข้ำ : each (question)	(10)	เพิ่มข้ึน : to increase

493 S1. พ่ำเฒ้ำข้อยเคีย เล่ำสู่ข้อยฟังว่ำแต่ก่อนกำรส่งข่ำวหำกันต้องกินเวลำดินนำนและบ่สะดวกดั่งทุกวันนี้.

S2. จำกวงจันหาปำกเซ้ต้องกินเวลำเป้นสิบๆมื้.

S3. แต่ดงอีมื้นับว่ำกำรติดต่ไปมาหากันไอข้ึนและสะดวกดีแท้ๆ.

(1)	พ่ำเฒ้ำ : grandfather	(6)	ดั่ง : like, as
(2)	เล่ำสู่... ฟัง : to tell (as a story)	(7)	สิบๆ... : tens of...
(3)	แต่ก่อน : previously	(8)	นับว่ำ : to be regarded as
(4)	กำรส่งข่ำวหำกัน : correspondence	(9)	ไอข้ึน : quicker
(5)	ดินนำน : to be a long (time)	(10)	แท้ๆ : really (an intensifier word)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

494 S1. ฝ่ายกົງກັນຂ້າມກຳລັງແຜ່ຜາຍລັດທິການເມືອງແບບຜິດແປກໄປຈາກຮີດຄອງ ປະເພນີອັນເກົ່າແກ່ທີ່ປະຊາຊົນເຄີຍປະຕິບັດກັນມາ.

S2. ພວກເຮົາພາກັນເປັນຫ່ວງໄຍນຳໂຊກຊາຕາຂອງບ້ານເມືອງແຕ່ຖ້ຳເປັນການ ສຸດວິສັຍທີ່ຈະຍັບຍັ້ງໄວ້ໄດ້ໂດຍສັນຕິວິທີ ຍ້ອນເຂົາມີຕ່າງປະເທດເປັນຜູ້ຊ່ວຍ.

(1) ຝ່ายกົງกันข้าม : the opposition
(2) แผ่ผาย : to spread, propagate
(3) ลัดทิ : doctrine, -ism
(4) แบบผิดแปก : to differ from
(5) ฮีดคองประเพนี : customs and traditions
(6) เก่าแก่ : old
(7) เป็นห่วงไยนำ : to be concerned about
(8) โชกชาตา : the fate
(9) เป็นการสุดวิสัยที่จะยับยั้งไว้ได้ : to be impossible to stop
(10) โดยสันติวิธี : by peaceful means
(11) มีต่างประเทดเป็นผู้ช่วย : have foreign countries as helpers

495 S1. ประเทดของเราบ่มีชายฝั่งทะเลสำลับเป็นบ่อนตากอากาด ແລะพักผ่อนย่อนอารົม.

S2. แต่เราก็มีพูผาป่าดົງและแม่น้ำสายต่างๆที่สอยสิดงົดงาม ตามทัมมะชาด.

S3. ถ้าหากเราสามาดไปมาได้สะดวกเราก็คิงจะบ่อิดบ่อม สำลับไปพักผ่อน.

(1) ชายฝั่งทะเล : sea shore
(2) ตากอากาด : to take an airing
(3) พักผ่อน : to take a vacation
(4) ย่อนอารົม : to relax

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) ພູຜາ : mountains

(6) ປ่າດົງ : jungles

(7) ແม่น้ำ : rivers

(8) สอยสิดงิดงาม : beautiful

(9) ตามທัมมะชาด : by nature, naturally

(10) ถ้าหาก : if

(11) สะดอก : convenient

496

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ว,ย,ม,น,อ	SHORT V.± ก,ด,บ	LONG V.+ ก,ด,บ	่	้
MID	ยิ Low PC	ถิม, ตึม Low PC	จะ, ตัด High PC	ยาก Low falling PC	่จาม Mid PC	ใก้ High falling PC
LOW	มา High PC	คิม, ลาอ High PC	คุ, มัก Mid PC	ยาก High falling PC	เบี่ย Mid PC	น้อย High falling
HIGH	ข่ Low rising PC	เถิง, ขาอ Low rising PC	เขาะ, สัด High PC	ถึก Low falling PC	่ผาม Mid PC	ข้อย Low falling PC

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

497 (1) ມີດ (2) ຂ່າວ (3) ລ້ານ (4) ຕ່ໍາ (5) ສິບ (6) ນາງ (7) ບັດ (8) ຖົ (9) ເຈົ້ າ (10) ແມ່ນ (11) 99ກ (12) ເສື້ ອ9 (13) ນົ ບ (14) ເຂດ (15) ເຕົ ອ9ມ (16) ເຮ ອ9 (17) ສ9ງ (18) ຊ ີ (19) ກ ົ ມ (20) ເຫ ັ ນ (21) ດ ີ (22) ອ ັ ມ (23) ເຫ າ ະ (24) ຈ ະ

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ว,ย,ม,ม,อ	SHORT V.± ก,ด,บ	LONG V. + ก,ด,บ	่	้
MID						
LOW						
HIGH						

Ans. 497

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ว,ย,ม,ม,อ	SHORT V.± ก,ด,บ	LONG V. + ก,ด,บ	่	้
MID	ดี Low PC	ก ົ ม, เตอ9ม Low PC	จะ, บัด High PC	99ก Low falling PC	ต่ໍา Mid PC	เจ้ า High falling PC
LOW	เรอ9 High PC	อ ั ม, นาง High PC	ช ิ, น ิ บ Mid PC	มีด High falling PC	แม่น Mid PC	ล้าน High falling PC
HIGH	ถ ี Low rising PC	เห ั น, ส9ว Low rising PC	เหาะ, สิบ High PC	เขด Low falling PC	ข่าว Mid PC	เส ื้ อ9 Low falling PC

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

498 ຣ ຫ ຜ

A CHART SHOWING PAIRS OF CONSONANTS WITH SAME PHONETIC VALUE													
Initial Consonant Class	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
High	ຂ	ສ	ຖ	ຜ	ຝ	ຫ							
Low	ค	ฃ	ท	พ	ฟ	ร	ว	ย	ม	ม	ล	ร	อ

499 ຣ ຫ ˊ × m-e-a-t and m-e-e-t

With initial High Class Consonants			With initial Low Class Consonants		
1A.	ไˊຂ	'egg'	1B.	ไˊค	'swollen'
2A.	สˋั่ง	'to order'	2B.	ชˋั่ง	'to weigh'
3A.	ˊถาม	'charcoal'	3B.	ˊทาม	'Mr.'
4A.	ไˊผ	'bamboo'	4B.	ไˊพ	'a commoner'
5A.	ผˋั้ง	'shore'	5B.	พˋั้ง	'to hurry'
6A.	ˊหาง	'distant'	6B.	ˊราง	'form, shape'
7A.	ˊฃู	'to threaten'	7B.	ˊคู	'pair'
8A.	เสˋี่ย	'mattress'	8B.	เชˋี่ย	'to trust, believe'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

500

1A.	ສະ	'to shampoo'	1B.	ຈະ	'to scatter'
2A.	ເສາະ	'to be clear, clean'	2B.	ເຈາະ	'to erode'
3A.	ເຖาะ	'year of the Rabbit'	3B.	...ເທาะ	'let's...'
4A.	ເຂาะ	'wooden bell'	4B.	ເคาะ	'to knock'
5A.	ຂຸ	'to be falling off (s.t.)'	5B.	คุ	'pail'
6A.	ເผาะ	'a kind mushroom or catfish'	6B.	ເพาะ	'because'

501

1A.	ຂໍ	'to ask for'	1B.	ค้	'neck'
2A.	ຂ้ວ	'bridge'	2B.	ค้ว	'to prepare fish or meat'
3A.	ຂ้ม	'hair'	3B.	ค้ม	'human, people'
4A.	ເຂ้ม	'needle'	4B.	ເค้ม	'to be salty'
5A.	สองๆ	'two'	5B.	ซองๆ	'envelope'
6A.	ผ้ม	'hair of the head'	6B.	พ้ม	'rug'
7A.	ฝ้ัน	'to dream'	7B.	ฟ้ัน	'to chop, cut'
8A.	หอย	'water snail'	8B.	รอย	'track, trace'
9A.	ເถิง	'to reach, get to'	9B.	ເທิง	'upper, on'
10A.	ผี	'spirit, ghost'	10B.	พี	'to be fat'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

502 (a) HC + Open syllable → _____ PC

(b) LC + Open syllable → _____ PC

503

1A.	สุก	'to be ripe'	1B.	ขุก	'to push'
2A.	สุด	'to be ended'	2B.	ขุด	'set, suit'
3A.	ฮิด	'to coil'	3B.	คิด	'to be bent'
4A.	ฮับ	'to drive'	4B.	คับ	'to be tightly packed'
5A.	ห้าม	'to break'	5B.	ร้าม	'to love'
6A.	เห็ด	'mushroom'	6B.	เร็ด	'to make, do'
7A.	ผัก	'vegetable'	7B.	พัก	'to stay, take a break'
8A.	ผิด	'to be wrong'	8B.	พิด	'venom, poison'

(a) HC + Short vowel + _____ → High PC

(b) LC + Short vowel + _____ → Mid level PC

504 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 504 (1) ขา (2) ถ้ำ (3) เธ็ด (4) สะ (5) ฟู
(6) พัม (7) ฟิด (8) ผิด (9) คิด (10) ห่าม (11) สั่ง
(12) ถี

505

1A.	ข้อย	'I'	1B.	ค้อย	'slope'
2A.	เสื้อ	'shirt'	2B.	เจื้อ	'family line'
3A.	เส้า	'to be sad, sorrowful'	3B.	เจ้า	'morning'
4A.	ส้างๆ	'to build; a well'	4B.	ข้างๆ	'elephant'
5A.	ถ้า	'to wait; if'	5B.	ท้า	'to challenge'
6A.	ผ้า	'cloth'	6B.	พ้า	'machete'
7A.	ท้างๆ	'to prepare'	7B.	ร้างๆ	'to divorce'
8A.	แห้งๆ	'to be dry'	8B.	แร้งๆ	'vulture'
9A.	ห้องๆ	'room'	9B.	ร้องๆ	'to shout, call'

506 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 506 (1) อ้ย (2) ฟ้าอ (3) ข้ม (4) โค้ง (5) โผ้
(6) ห้ง (7) ไฮ้ (8) เสี้ย (9) ร้งๆ (10) ฐู้ (11) เอ้ำ
(12) สั้ม

507 ้ × (HC) ⟶ PC
้ × (LC) ⟶ PC

508

1A.	สงก	'elbow'	1B.	องก	'to look for'
2A.	ขาด	'to be torn, broken'	2B.	คาด	'to expect, guess'
3A.	ฎาด	'tray'	3B.	ทาด	'stupa'
4A.	ผ้าก	'to entrust'	4B.	ฟากก	'side, shore'
5A.	หากก	'if'	5B.	รากก	'root; to vomit'
6A.	เผด	'a kind of ghost'	6B.	เพด	'sex'

509

A CHART SHOWING PAIRS OF CONSONANTS WITH SAME PHONETIC VALUE

Initial Consonant Class	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
High	ข	ส	ฉ	ผ	ฝ	ห							
Low	ค	ฃ	ฅ	พ	ฟ	ร	ง	ย	ม	น	ล	ร	อ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

510

A CHART SHOWING PAIRS OF CONSONANTS WITH SAME PHONETIC VALUE													
Initial Consonant Class	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
High	ຂ	ສ	ຖ	ຜ	ຝ	ທ	ຫ	ຫ ฺ ຫຍ	ພ ฺ ຫມ	ພ ฺ ຫມ	ຫ ฺ ຫລ	ຫຣ	ຫວ
Low	ค	ซ	ท	พ	ฟ	ร	ว	ย	ม	ม	ล	ร	อ

511 (1) man (2) mane

512 (1) ເຫງົາ 'to be lonesome' (2) ເງົາ 'shadow'

ຫງ + Open syllable ⟶ Low rising PC

513 (1) ຫງາຍ (2) ເຫງັມ (3) ເຫງົາ (4) ເຫງົ້າ

514 (1) ເຫງັມ (2) ເຫງົາ (3) ຫງາຍ (4) ເຫງົ້າ

515 (1) ຫຍຸມ (2) ໃຫ ฺ ຍ (3) ຫຍະ (4) ຫຍ້ງ (5) ຫ ฺ ຍ้ານ
(6) ຫຍວມ (7) ຫ ฺ ຮ ฺ (8) ຫ ฺ ร้า

516 (1) ຫຍະ (2) ຫ ฺ ย้ານ (3) ຫຍຸມ (4) ห ฺ ร้า (5) ຫຍວມ (6) ห ฺ ร ฺ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

517 (1) ໝາ : ຫມາ (2) ໝີ : ຫມີ (3) ໝຸ : ຫມຸ (4) ໝາວ : ຫມາວ

ห + ม ⟶ { หม / ฒ }

หมี ⟷ หีม

initial ห	+ final ม

518 (1) ໜ້າໃຈ (2) ເໜື່ອ (3) ໜັງ (4) ໜຽງ (5) ໜ່ອຍ (6) ໂໜ້ງ
(7) ໜາມ (8) ໜີ້ງ (9) ໜ່ໍ້ໄມ້ (10) ໜັງສື (11) ຫມາ (12) ຫມາວ

519 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 519 (1) ເຫ້ົ້າ (2) ຫຍັງ (3) ໝາ (4) ຫມີ (5) ໃຫ່ຍ
(6) ເໜື່ອ (7) ໜ້ອຍ (8) ໜ້າຜາກ (9) ຫຍະ (10) ເຫ ົ້າ (11) ຫ ້ຍາມ
(12) ຫ ງາຍ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

520 (1) ໜຽວ (2) ຫຍະ (3) ຫຍ້ຽ (4) ສີ້ (5) ໃຫ່ (6) ຫນໆ

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ງ,ຍ,ນ,ມ,ວ	SHORT V.± ກ,ດ,ບ	LONG V. + ກ,ດ,ບ	ˊ	ˇ
MID						
LOW						
HIGH						

Ans. 520

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ງ,ຍ,ນ,ມ,ວ	SHORT V.± ກ,ດ,ບ	LONG V. + ກ,ດ,ບ	ˊ	ˇ
MID						
LOW						
HIGH	ໜໆ Low rising PC	ຫຍ້ຽ, ໜຽວ Low rising PC	ຫຍະ High PC		ໃຫ່ Mid PC	ສີ້ Low falling PC

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

521 S1. ເວລາຈະກິນຜັກຈະມິດໃດກໍດີ, ເຮົາຄວນເອົາຜັກມາລ້າງດີໆ ເສັ້ງ່ກ່ອນຈຶ່ງກິນ,

S2. ບໍ່ດັ່ງນັ້ນມັນອາດຈະຫຍະຍ້ອນວ່າອາດຈະມີດິນຕິດຢູ່ຕາມໃບຜັກ.

(1) ຜັກ : vegetables
(2) ຄວນ : should
(3) ລ້າງ : to wash
(4) ເສັ້ງ່ກ່ອນ : before, first
(5) ດັ່ງນັ້ນ : like that
(6) ຫຍະ : to be gritty
(7) ດິນຕິດຢູ່ : to have earth sticking
(8) ຕາມໃບຜັກ : on the leaves

522 S1. ງົວ, ແກະ, ແບ້, ມ້າແລະສັດບາງຈຳພວກອື່ນໆອີກກິນຫຍ້າເປັນອາຫານ.

S2. ແ່ຕ່ພວກກະສິກອນລ້ຽງສັດ່ຕ່ໆກໍພາກັນເກັ່ບສັດຂອງເຂົ້າເຈົ້ ້ດ້ວຍອາຫານ ພິເສດຕື່ມອີກເຊ່ັ: ເມັດສາລີ, ຖ່ົວແລະເຂົ້ າເປັນຕ້ ົ. ທັງນີ້ກໍເພ່ື ໃ ້ ສ ້ ດ ້ ອນພ ີ ແ ະ ຂ າ ຍ ໄ ້ ລ າ ຄ າ ດ ີ .

(1) ບາງຈຳພວກອື່ນໆອີກ: some other different kinds
(2) ກິນຫຍ້າ : to eat grass
(3) ເປັນອາຫານ : as (or) for food
(4) ກະສິກອນ : farmers
(5) ລ້ຽງສັດ : to raise animals
(6) ກໍ here is used to indicate that what precedes it (ພວກກະສິກອນ ລ້ຽງສັດ) is the subject of the sentence.
(7) ພາກັນ : all together
(8) ດ້ວຍອາຫານພິເສດ : with special food
(9) ເມັດສາລີ : corn
(10) ຖ່ົວ : legumes (beans, peas, etc.)
(11) ເປັນຕ້ ົ : for example
(12) ທັງນ ີ : all of this
(13) ໃ ້ ...ອ ້ ນພ ີ : to fatten (up)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

523 S1. ການຂຽນຫຍໍ້ອາດຊ່ວຍໃຫ້ການບັນທຶກເຮື່ອງຕ່າງໆໄວຂຶ້ນໄດ້.

S2. ແຕ່ກໍອາດຈະມີປັນຫາຄັນຖ້າຫາກປະປ່ອຍໄວ້ດົນນານເພາະຜູ້ຂຽນເອງ ກໍອາດຈະລືມແລະອາດຈະອ່ານຄຳທີ່ຕົນຂຽນຫຍໍ້ໄວ້ນັ້ນບໍ່ອອກ.

(1) ການຂຽນຫຍໍ້ : abbreviations

(2) ການບັນທຶກ (ເຮື່ອງ) : recording

(3) ຊ່ວຍໃຫ້...ໄວຂຶ້ນ : to speed up

(4) ປັນຫາ : problem

(5) ປະປ່ອຍໄວ້ : to leave unused

(6) ດົນນານ : (for) a long time

(7) ທີ່ຕົນຂຽນ...ໄວ້ : which one wrote

(8) ຄຳທີ່...ນັ້ນ : ທີ່ here acts as a relative pronoun with the meaning 'which, that' and ນັ້ນ is used to indicate the end of the Noun Phrase.

(9) ອ່ານ...ບໍ່ອອກ : to not be able to decipher

524 S1. ຄົນມີເງິນມີຄຳຍ່ອມມັກຫາຢູ່ເຮືອນໃຫຍ່ເພາະມັນຢູ່ສະບາຍ ແລະສົມຄວນກັບຖານະຂອງເພິ່ນ.

(1) ມີເງິນມີຄຳ : pairs like this are common in Lao and are used to add variety to speech.

(2) ຍ່ອມມັກ : This is another pair of words, both of which have the general meaning of 'quite often, generally, likely to.'

(3) ໃຫຍ່ : to be large

(4) ສົມຄວນກັບ : to be appropriate for

(5) ຖານະ : status, station in life

525 A1. ລາວຢາກຊື້ຫຍັງ?

B1. ລາວຢາກຊື້ຫຍັງຂ້ອຍກໍບໍ່ຮູ້.

A2. ຄັນຊັ້ນເຈົ້າຂອງຫລາວວ່າຢ່າງໃດ?

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

B2. S1. ຂ້ອຍບອກລາວ່າລາວຈະຊື້ຫຍັງກໍໄດ້ເພາະມັນແມ່ນເງິນລາວ

S2. ຖ້າລາວບໍ່ຢາກຊື້ຫຍັງລາວຊິເກັບເງິນໄວ້ກໍຕາມໃຈ.

(1) ກໍ : in the sentence ending ຂ້ອຍກໍບໍ່ຮູ້ has the meaning of 'either', thus this section 'I don't know either'.

(2) ເກັບເງິນໄວ້ : to save money

(3) ຕາມໃຈ : as (one) wishes

526 S1. ການຫຍໍ້ຫຍັນກັນຄົງຈະບໍ່ມີຜົນດີມາສູ່ຜູ້ໃດເລີຍ

S2. ມີແຕ່ຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ທຸກຝ່າຍທຸກອົກທຸກໃຈແລະແຕກສາມັກຄີກັນ.

(1) ຫຍໍ້ຫຍັນ : to mock, deride

(2) ບໍ່...ເລີຍ : not...at all

(3) ທຸກອົກທຸກໃຈ : to be depressed
(Reduplication is here used for variety and style.)

(4) ທຸກຝ່າຍ : each side

(5) ແຕກສາມັກຄີກັນ : break up unity, solidarity

527 a. Q1. ມື້ອື່ນເຈົ້າຈະລຸກມາເຮັດຫຍັງ?

A1. ຂ້ອຍຊິລຸກມາໜຶ້ງເຂົ້າ.

Q2. ເວລາໃດ?

A2. ແຕ່ເດິກ.

Q3. ເປັນຫຍັງ?

A3. ເພາະເຮົາຊິໄປກິນເຂົ້າປ່າ.

(1) ມື້ອື່ນ : tomorrow

(2) ລຸກ : to get up

(3) ໜຶ້ງເຂົ້າ : to steam rice

(4) ແຕ່ເດິກ : while it is still dark

(5) ໄປກິນເຂົ້າປ່າ : to go on a picnic

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

527 b.

Q1. ʔiเอิ้าหยังไปกิน?

A1. ʔiเอิ้าแกงห่ำไม้.

Q2. เจ้ำʔiกินแกงห่ำไม้กับหยัง?

A2. กับปาปิ้ง.

(1) เอิ้าหยังไปกิน : what to take to eat
(2) แกงห่ำไม้ : bamboo sprout stew
(3) ปิ้งปา : grilled fish

527 c.

Q. เจ้ำจะเฮ็ดหยังไปกิน?

A. ข้อยจะเฮ็ดแจ่วแซบๆไปกิน.

(1) แจ่วแซบๆ : a very delicious hot sauce

527

S1. มื้อึ่มมางสีดาจะต้องลุกมาพิ้งเฮ้าแต่เดิกเพาะผัวลาวจะพาคอบคัวลาวไปกินเฮ้าป่าอยู่เพื่อบ้ามเก้ำล้อง.

S2. มางสีดายังบ่ฮู้ว่าจะเอิ้าหยังไปกินแด่.

S3. ลาวคิดว่าจะเฮ็ดแจ่วแซบๆไปกินกับปิ้งปาและแกงห่ำไม้.

S4. ผัวลาวบอกว่าเมื่อไปฮอดบ่อนปีกนึกแล้วลาวจะไปตีกเบ็ดเอิ้าปามาปิ้ง.

S5. มางสีดาก็ตั้งใจว่าเมื่อไปฮอดบ่อนกินเฮ้าป่าแล้วลาวจะไปขอกขุดเอิ้าห่ำไม้มาแกงกินกับแจ่วและปิ้งปา.

S6. เฮ้าขอให้ทั้งสองผัวเมียจิงมีโชกดีเพาะคันบ่ดั่งนั้นมหามไปกินเฮ้าป่าคั้งนี้อาดจะบ่มอมเลีย.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ຜົວ : husband
(2) ພາ...ໄປ : to take (some one) somewhere
(3) ຄອບຄົວ : family
(4) ເໜືອ : north of, above
(5) ເກົ້າລ້ອ : name of a village
(6) ບ່ອນປິກນິກ : picnic spot
(7) ຕົກເບັດ : to fish
(8) ເມື່ອໄປຮອດ : after having reached
(9) ໄປຊອກ : to go look for
(10) ຂຸດເອົາ...ມາ : to dig up
(11) ເຮົາຂໍໃຫ້ : Let's wish...
(12) ໂຊກດີ : good luck
(13) ຄັ້ນບໍ່ດັ່ງນັ້ນ : if not, if (they) don't
(14) ຄັ້ງນີ້ : this time
(15) ມ່ວນ : to be fun

528 a. Q. ພວກຊາຍໜຸ່ມມີໜ້າທີ່ຫຍັງ?

A. ເຂົາເຈົ້າມີໜ້າທີ່ຮັບໃຊ້ປະເທດຊາດ.

(1) ໜຸ່ມ : to be young
(2) ໜ້າທີ່ : duty, obligation
(3) ຮັບໃຊ້ : to serve

528 b. Q. ເຂົາເຈົ້າຕ້ອງມີອາຍຸຈັກປີຈຶ່ງຈະເປັນທະຫານໄດ້?

A. ສິບແປດປີ.

(1) ຈຶ່ງຈະເປັນ...ໄດ້ : in order... to be able to be
(2) ສິບແປດປີ : 18 years

528 c. Q. ໃຜຈະສົ່ງໜັງສືມາບອກເຂົາເຈົ້າ?

A. ສຳນັກງານເກັບເກນທະຫານ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ใผ : who
(2) พังสี : letter
(3) สั่ง...มาบอก : send...telling (them)

528 d. Q. เมื่อได้รับพังสีแล้วเขาเจ้าต้องเรัดหยัง?

A. เขาเจ้าต้องไปลายงามต่อต่ำหางกองทับ.

(1) เมื่อได้รับ...แล้ว : after having received...
(2) ลายงามต่อต่ำ : to report in person to
(3) หางกองทับ : the military

528 e. Q. ก่องกับเรื่องมีมีหยังเกิดขึ้นในปีนึ่งพันเก้าร้อยเจัดสิบสาม?

A. ปะหาสาทีบ่ดีมีกสัมได้สั่งให้ยุติการเกมทะหาม.

(1) ก่องกับ : related to, in regard to
(2) เกิดขึ้น : to happen
(3) พัน : 1000
(4) ร้อย : 100

528 S1. ยู่ในสะหะรัดอะเมริกาพอกอายพุ่มมีพ้าที่เข้ารับใช้ในกองทับแห่งอาด.

S2. เมื่อเขาเจ้ามีอายุได้สิบแปดปีเขาเจ้าจะได้รับพังสีจาก สำนักงานเกมทะหาม

S3. อึ่งแจ้งให้เขาเจ้ารู้อาเถิงเวลาแล้วที่เขาเจ้าจะต้องไป ลายงามต่อต่ำหางกองทับ.

S4. มาในปีนึ่งพันเก้าร้อยเจัดสิบสาม, ปะหาสาทีบ่ดีมีกสัมได้ออก คำสั่งบ่ให้มีการเกมเอาอายพุ่มเข้าเป้นทะหามต่ำไป.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S5. ແຕ່ໃຫ້ທາງກອງທັບຮັບເອົາພວກທີ່ອາສາເຂົ້າຮັບໃຊ້.

(1) ສະຫະຣັດອະເມຣິກາ : U.S. of America
(2) ກອງທັບແຫ່ງຊາດ : The Armed Forces
(3) ປະທານາທິບໍດີນິກສັນ : President Nixon
(4) ອອກຄຳສັ່ງ : to issue orders
(5) ບໍ່ໃຫ້ມີ : to not allow
(6) ເກນ : to draft, force, compel
(7) ເອົາ...ເຂົ້າເປັນ : to take in as
(8) ໃຫ້ : to allow
(9) ຮັບເອົາ : to accept
(10) ພວກທີ່ອາສາເຂົ້າຮັບໃຊ້ : volunteers

529 a. Q. ຕາມທັມມະດາອາກາດໜາວໃນເວລາໃດ?

A. ໃນຣະດູໜາວ.

(1) ອາກາດ : the weather, air
(2) ຣະດູ : season
(3) ໜາວ : to be cold

529 b. Q. ເຮົາມຸ່ງເສື້ອກັນໜາວເວລາໃດ?

A. ເວລາອາກາດໜາວ.

(1) ມຸ່ງເສື້ອ : to wear a shirt or coat
(2) ກັນ : to protect against

529 c. Q1. ເກີບໜັງດີບໍ?

A1. ດີ

Q2. ດີແນວໃດ?

A2. ເມື່ອເວລາໃສ່ມັນອຸ່ນດີ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ເກີບໜັງ : leather shoes
(3) ອຸ່ນດີ : nice and warm
(2) ເມື່ອເວລາໃສ່ : when you put them on

529 d. Q. ເກີບເຈົ້າເຮັດດ້ວຍໜັງສັດແນວໃດ?

A. ໜັງແກະ.

(1) ເຮັດດ້ວຍ : to be made of
(3) ແນວໃດ : what kind
(2) ໜັງສັດ : animal skin
(4) ໜັງແກະ : sheep skin

529 S1. ຣະດູໜາວຢູ່ໃນສະຫະຣັດອະເມຣິກາອາກາດກໍໜາວເຕັ້ມທີ.

S2. ບາງຄົນມັກນຸ່ງເສື້ອກັນໜາວແລະໃສ່ເກີບທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍໜັງສັດເພາະມັນອຸ່ນດີ.

(1) ເຕັ້ມທີ : very, extremely
(3) ມັກ : to like
(2) ບາງຄົນ : some people

530 a. Q. ຄົນພວກໃດມັກກິນເຂົ້າໜຽວເປັນປະຈຳ?

A. ຄົນລາວ.

(1) ເຂົ້າໜຽວ : sticky rice
(2) ເປັນປະຈຳ : regularly

530 b. Q. ເຂົ້າໜຽວໆປາມໃດ?

A. ບໍ່ໜຽວທ່ຍ່າງກາວ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ๆปานใด = พลอยปานใด : how sticky (2) ห้ยางภาอ : as glue

530 c. Q1. ตามทัมมะดาเธ้าภินเข้ำพลอด้อยหยัง?

A1. ด้อยมี.

Q2. ภินเข้ำพลอด้อยบ่อยได้บ่?

A2. ได้ๆ, แต่จะยากแด่. บ่อยจากจะหัก.

(1) ด้อยมี : with your hands (3) ยาก : to be difficult

(2) บ่อย : a spoon (4) หัก : to break

530 S1. คันลาอส่อมมากมักภินเข้ำพลอเป้นปะจำ. คันต่างปะเทดบางคัน คิดว่าเข้ำพลอคิงจะพลอคีกันกับยางภาอ.

S2. แต่ที่จิงแล้อมันบ่เป้นจั่งอั้นเพาะตามทัมมะดาแล้อเธ้าจะใอ้มีจิกภิน เข้ำพลอได้ย่างสะบายโดยที่มันจะบ่ติดมีเลีย.

(1) ส่อมมาก : most (6) ใอ้มีจิก : to use the hand to dig out

(2) คิง : must, probably (7) ย่างสะบาย : easily, readily

(3) คีกันกับ : as...as (8) โดยที่...บ่ : without its...ing

(4) ที่จิงแล้อ : actually, in truth (9) ติดมี : to stick to the hand

(5) จั่งอั้น : like that

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

531 (1) ໝາ : ຫມາ (3) ໝໍ : ຫມໍ

(2) ໝຸ : ຫມຸ (4) ໝອກ : ຫມອກ

ห + ม ⟶ { ຫມ / ໝ

532 (1) ໝີ (2) ໄໝ້ (3) ໝີ້ (4) ເໝົ້າ (5) ໝາກບ້າຫ້ອເຂົ້າ
(6) ໝັ້ນ (7) ເຄື່ອງໝາຍ (8) ໄໝ (9) ໝັ້ນ (10) ເໝັ້ນ (11) ໝອດ
(12) ໝາກສັບໄຊ

533 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

(9) _____ (10) _____ (11) _____ (12) _____

Ans. 533 (1) ໃໝ่ (2) ໝາຍ (3) ເໝັ້ນ (4) ເຫມັນ (5) ໝຸ່ນ
(6) ໝາຈອກ (7) ເຫມາະ (8) ໝ້ຳ (9) ໝອກ (10) ໝາມ
(11) ເໝືອນ (12) ໝົດ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

534

(1) ไຫຼ : ไหล

(2) เຫຼົ້า : เหล้า

(3) ຫຼົມ : หลม

(4) ຫຼວງ : หลวง

ห + ล ⟶ { หล / ห

535 (1) หล้า (2) หลุ (3) เหຼົ้า (4) หลัง (5) ຫຼົງ (6) หลุด (7) หล่อม (8) มอมหຼับ (9) เข้าหลาม (10) ฟูเหຼືอม (11) ตาหลื่อ (12) หลวง

536 หธรม

537 (1) หวาย (2) หอึด (3) แหว (4) หอะ (5) สิบเหอิ (6) หอัง (7) ไหอ (8) หวาม (9) เป้นหอัด (10) ไปหอั้งๆ

538 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

(4) _____ (5) _____ (6) _____

(7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 538 (1) ปาหว่า (2) แอ้วโห้ว (3) ไห้ว (4) หว่าๆ
(5) หอ๊ดม้ำ (6) หอี๋ (7) ห้วาย (8) พาฆหว้า (9) เหวอฆ

539 (1) ฑับ (2) พั้ (3) หวาม (4) ฑ๑ฆ (5) หอี๋
(6) หล๑ย (7) พื่ (8) หยัๆ (9) เพาะ

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ว,ย,ม,น,ว	SHORT V.± ก,ด,บ	LONG V. + ก,ด,บ	่	้
MID						
LOW						
HIGH						

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 539

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ງ,ຍ,ນ,ມ,ວ	SHORT V.± ກ,ດ,ບ	LONG V. + ກ,ດ,ບ	◌	◌
MID						
LOW						
HIGH	ຫอิ Low rising PC	ຫยัง, ทอาม Low rising PC	ทุ้บ, เพาะ High PC	ทูอก Low falling PC	◌ี่ Mid PC	◌้ Low falling PC

540 a.

Q1. ร่างกายของคนป่วยบ่?

A1. ป่วย.

Q2. ป่วยไปตามหยัง?

A2. ป่วยไปตามอายุสังขาน.

Q3. แม่นหยังที่สะแดงให้เห็นเถิงการป่วยของร่างกาย?

A3. สิ่งที่สะแดงให้เห็นเถิงการป่วยของร่างกายนั้นมีหลายย่าง ด้วยกันเชิ่น : ผิวทางก, เนื้อพังยุ่และกำลังวังชาลดถอยลิง และอื่นๆอีก.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ຮ່າງກາຍ : the body
(2) ປ່ຽນແປງ : to change
(3) ຕາມອາຍຸສັງຂານ : according to age and time
(4) ທີ່ສະແດງໃຫ້ເຫັນ : that show
(5) ເຖິງ : about, of
(6) ຜົມ : the hair (on the head)
(7) ຫງອກ : to turn grey
(8) ເນື້ອໜັງ : the skin
(9) ກຳລັງວັງຊາ : the vitality
(10) ລົດນ້ອຍຖອຍລົງ : to decrease, diminish

540 b. Q. ເຮົາຈະມີວິທີໃດເຮັດຢ່ໃຫ້ຮ່າງກາຍປ່ຽນແປງໄປໄດ້ບໍ?

A. ບໍ່ມີດອກ, ມັນເປັນຂອງທັມມະຊາດ ຄືເມື່ອມີການເກີດກໍ້ຕ້ອງມີການເຖົ້າ, ການແກ່, ການເຈັບແລະການຕາຍ.

(1) ທັມມະຊາດ : nature
(2) ການເຖົ້າ : growing old
(3) ການແກ່ : growing old

540 c. Q. ເຮົາຈະມີວິທີໃດເຊື່ອງຜົມຫງອກໄດ້ບໍ?

A. ມີ, ເຈົ້າຈະໄປຊື້ຢາມາຍ້ອມຜົມໃຫ້ເປັນສີໃດກໍໄດ້.

(1) ເຊື່ອງ : to hide, conceal
(2) ຍ້ອມຜົມ : to dye hair
(3) ສີໃດກໍໄດ້ : any color at all

540 S1. ການປ່ຽນແປງຂອງຮ່າງກາຍຄົນເຮົາຍ່ອມເປັນໄປຕາມອາຍຸສັງຂານ.

S2. ເມື່ອເຖົ້າແກ່ມາແລ້ວເນື້ອໜັງກໍຈະຫິດຢຸ່, ຜົມກໍຈະຫງອກເຕັມຫົວ, ກຳລັງວັງຊາກໍຈະລົດນ້ອຍຖອຍລົງ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S3. ແລະເຄື່ອນໄຫວໄປມາກ່ຍ້ອມຈະຢ່ອງໄວແລະທົນທານເພື່ອມດ່ຽ
ຄາວຍັງໜຸ່ມຍັງເໝ້ນ.

(1)	ເປັນໄປ : to happen	(5)	ເຄື່ອນໄຫວ : to move around
(2)	ເຖົ້າແກ່ : to be old	(6)	ອ່ຽງໄວ : to be agile
(3)	ຫົດ, ຢູ່ : to wrinkle	(7)	ທົນທານ : to have endurance
(4)	ເຕັມຫົວ : to be all over the head	(8)	ຍັງໜຸ່ມຍັງເໝ້ນ : to be in the fullness of youth

541 a. Q1. ເປັນຫຍັງເຂົາເຈົ້າຈຶ່ງນັ່ງແໜ້ກັນ?

A1. ເຂົາເຈົ້າຢອກ່ອາອາກາດໜາວ, ເວລານັ່ງຢຽດກັນມັນອຸ່ນ.

Q2. ມັນອຸ່ນໄດ້ຈັ່ງໃດ?

A2. ເມື່ອເວລານັ່ງຢຽດກັນອາຍຄີງຂອງແຕ່ລະຄົນສົມທົບກັນເຂົ້າແລ້ວກໍ
ເຮັດໃຫ້ທຸກຄົນອຸ່ນ.

(1)	ແໜ້ກັນ : to sit jammed together	(4)	ແຕ່ລະຄົນ : each one
(2)	ຢຽດກັນ : to be squeezed together	(5)	ສົມທົບກັນ : to meet with, participate in
(3)	ອາຍຄີງ : the body heat		

541 b. Q1. ຄົນລາວບ້ງເຈົ້າກ໋ບອກໃຫ້ລາວຫຍັບອອກ໋ບໍ່ໄດ້ບໍ?

A1. ຄືຊິໄດ້ຢູ່ແຕ່ບໍ່ກ້າບອກຢ້ານລາວໃຈຮ້າຍ.

Q2. ຄົນລາວໃຈຮ້າຍລາວຊິເຮັດຫຍັງ?

A2. ບໍ່ຮູ້ໄດ! ແລະກ໋ບໍ່ຢາກຮູ້ດອກ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ບ້ງ : to hide, conceal

(2) ຫຍ້ຍ : to move over

(3) ໃຈ້ຮ້າຍ : to be angry

541 ຈັ່ມເພ້ງ -1. ຫຍ້ຍໄປ, ຂໍນ່ັ່ງນ່ຳແດ່!

ບຸ່ນມ່າ -1. ຫຍ້ຍໄປອີກ່ໍ່ໄດ້ນ່ັ່ມ ບ່ໍ່ມີ ບ່ອ່ນ.

ຈັ່ມເພ້ງ -2. ແຫ້ຍ້ັ່ນຈັ່ກ່ພ່ອຍ ກ່ໍ່ບ່ໍ່ມີ ຊຸ່ ເປ້ັ່ນຫຍ້ັ່ງຕ໊ີ?

S1. (ບຸ່ນມ່າຫຍ້ຍໄປແລ້ວຈັ່ມເພ້ງນ່ັ່ງລ໊ົງ)

ຈັ່ມເພ້ງ -3. ຂ9ຍໃຈ.

ບຸ່ນມ່າ -3. ບ່ໍ່ເປ້ັ່ນຫຍ້ັ່ງ.

(1) ຫຍ້ຍໄປ : to move over

(2) ຂໍນ່ັ່ງນ່ຳ : to ask to sit with; May I sit with you?

(3) ບ່ອ່ນ : place

(4) ບ່ໍ່ມີ ຊຸ່ ເປ້ັ່ນຫຍ້ັ່ງ : wouldn't cause any problem

(5) ຕ໊ີ : emphatic particle with meaning : huh!

542 a. Q1. ໂຕ່ນນ່ຶ່ງພ້ັ່ກ ຫ ຼ ້ ຍປ່ານໃດ?

A1. ໂຕ່ນນ່ຶ່ງກ່ໍ່ມີພ້ັ່ນກ ິ ໂລ.

Q2. ຄ ິ ມ ຜ ູ ້ ນ ຶ ່ ງ ຈ ະ ຍ ົ ກ ນ ້ ຳ ພ ້ ັ ກ ໂ ຕ ່ ນ ນ ຶ ່ ງ ໄ ດ ້ ບ ໍ ?

A2. ໂ ້ ອ ຍ , ບ ໍ ່ ໄ ດ ້ ແ ລ ້ ວ . ແ ຕ ້ ຊ ້ າ ງ ກ ໍ ່ ຍ ັ ງ ຍ ້ ່ ານ ຍ ົ ກ ບ ໍ ່ ໍ ່ ໄ ດ ້ .

(1) ໂຕ່ນ : ton

(2) ພ້ັ່ກ : to be heavy

(3) ຍ ົ ກ : to lift

(4) ນ ້ ຳ ພ ້ ັ ກ : weight

(5) ຊ ້ າ ງ : elephant

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

542 b.

Q1. ເປັນຫຍັງເຈົ້າຈຶ່ງຈະປ່ຽນຢາງຣົດເຈົ້າ?

A1. ມັນຫ້ຽມຫຼາຍແລ້ວ, ບໍ່ປ່ຽນກໍ້ຢ່ານເປັນອັນຕະຣາຍ.

Q2. ເຈົ້າຈະປ່ຽນຢາງໃດແດ່?

A2. ຢາງໜ້າທັງສອງເບື້ອງແລະຢາງຫຼັງເບື້ອງຊ້າຍ.

(1) ປ່ຽນ : to change
(2) ຫ້ຽມ : to be worn out
(3) ເປັນອັນຕະຣາຍ : to be dangerous
(4) ຢາງໜ້າ : the front tire
(5) ຢາງຫຼັງ : the back tire

542

S1. ແຕ່ກ່ອນຣົດບັນທຸກຄັນນີ້ບັນທຸກນ້ຳໜັກໄດ້ຫຼາຍໂຕນ.

S2. ດຽວນີ້ຢາງຫຼັງທັງສອງເບື້ອງຫ້ຽມລົງຫຼາຍ, ເຈົ້າຂອງຣົດຈຶ່ງບໍ່ຢາກເອົາຂອງໃສ່ຫຼາຍເໜືອນແຕ່ກ່ອນ.

(1) ຣົດບັນທຸກ : truck
(2) ເບື້ອງ : side
(3) ຫ້ຽມລົງ : to be worn out
(4) ຫຼາຍເໜືອນ : as much as

543 a.

Q1. ເປັນຫຍັງລາວຈຶ່ງບໍ່ໃຫ້ລູກລາວຫຼຽວເບິ່ງຕາເວັນ?

A1. ລາວຢ້ານຕາລູກລາວບອດເພາະແສງຕາເວັນກ້າຫຼາຍຈົນສາມາດທຳລາຍແສງຕາໄດ້.

Q2. ຄົນໃສ່ແວ່ນຕາດຳຈະເບິ່ງຕາເວັນໄດ້ບໍ?

A2. ແວ່ນຕາດຳທັມມະດາກໍ່ບໍ່ໄດ້, ຕ້ອງແມ່ນແວ່ນທີ່ດຳອີ່ຫຼີ່ຫຼີ່ຟິ້ມດຳຈຶ່ງຈະໃຊ້ໄດ້.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1)	ຫຼຽວເບິ່ງ : to look at	(5)	ທຳລາຍ : to destroy
(2)	ຕາບອດ : to be blind	(6)	ແສງຕາ : the vision
(3)	ຕາເວັນ : the sun	(7)	ອີ່ຫຼີ : really, surely
(4)	ແສງຕາເວັນ : sunshine		

543 b. Q. ສັງຄົມຊ່ວຍຄົນຕາບອດທັ້ງຫຼາຍໄດ້ຢ່າງໃດ?

A. ມີຫຼາຍຊ່ອງທາງດ້ວຍກັນ, ເປັນຕົ້ນ:ອອກເງິນເພື່ອເປັນຄ່າໃຊ້ຈ່າຍສຳລັບ ຝຶກສອນຄົນຕາບອດໃນດ້ານຕ່າງໆ, ຕລອດເຖິງການສຶກສາຫາວິທີການທີ່ຈະ ເຮັດໃຫ້ເຂົາເຈົ້າຊ່ວຍເຫຼືອຕົວເອງໄດ້.

(1)	ສັງຄົມ : society	(4)	ອອກເງິນ : to contribute money
(2)	ຕາບອດ : to be blind	(5)	ການສຶກສາຫາວິທີການ : research
(3)	ຊ່ອງທາງ : means, ways	(6)	ຊ່ວຍເຫຼືອ : to help, aid

543 S1. ຄົນທີ່ຫູໜວກຫຼືຕາບອດນັບວ່າເປັນໜວກທີ່ໜ້ານັບ.

S2. ຄົນລາວຄິດວ່າມັນເປັນຜົນຂອງບາບກັມຂອງຜູ້ກ່ຽວເອງ.

S3. ຄົນຕາບອດຢູ່ຕາມປະເທດທີ່ດ້ວຍການພັທນາສ່ວນມາກບໍ່ຄ່ອຍສາມາດຊ່ວຍເຫຼືອ ຕົນເອງໄດ້ເລີຍຈົນຕ້ອງໄປຂໍທານກິນ.

S4. ແຕ່ຢູ່ຕາມປະເທດທີ່ຈະເຣີນກ້າວໜ້າທັ້ງຫຼາຍ, ສັງຄົມໄດ້ຊ່ວຍເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນ ຕາບອດເປັນຈຳນວນຫຼວງຫຼາຍຊ່ວຍເຫຼືອເຂົາເຈົ້າເອງໄດ້.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ຫູໜວກ : to be deaf

(2) ນັບ : to consider

(3) ໂຊພັບ : to be ill-fated, unfortunate

(4) ເຊື່ອ : to believe

(5) ຜົນຂອງບາບກັມ : The product of sin (bad Karma)

(6) ຜູ້ກ່ຽວເອງ : the person himself (who is in the unfortunate situation)

(7) ທີ່ດ້ອຍການພັທນາ : to be under-developped

(8) ບໍ່ຄ່ອຍ : (negative) hardly

(9) ຂໍທານກິນ : to beg alms

(10) ຈະເຣີນກ້າວໜ້າ : to make progress, advance

(11) (ປະເທດ)...ທັ່ງຫຼາຍ : many (countries)

(12) ເຮັດໃຫ້ : to cause

(13) ເປັນຈຳນວນຫຼວງຫຼາຍ : in large numbers

544 a.

Q1. ເປັນຫຍັງເຈົ້າຈຶ່ງໄວ້ໜວດ?

A1. ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ຮູ້ແທ້, ຄືຢູ່ແມ່ນເປັນນຳຂ້ອຍຂີ້ຄ້ານແຖ.

Q2. ເຈົ້າແຖໜວດມື້ລະຈັກເທື່ອ?

A2. ຕາມທັມມະດາກໍມື້ລະເທື່ອ. ແຕ່ລາງເທື່ອກໍສອງເທື່ອເພາະໜວດ ຂ້ອຍປ່ຽງໄວຫຼາຍ.

(1) ໄວ້ໜວດ : to wear a moustache

(2) ຂີ້ຄ້ານ : to be lazy

(3) ແຖ : to shave, cut

(4) ມື້ລະຈັກເທື່ອ : how many times a day?

(5) ປ່ຽງໄວຫຼາຍ : to grow very fast

544 b.

A1. ຄົນຜູ້ນີ້ເບິ່ງຢ່າງຄືຢູ່ຂີ້ຄ້ານ. ເຈົ້າຄິດວ່າຢ່າງໃດ?

B1. ເປັນຫຍັງເຈົ້າເວົ້າຈັ່ງຊັ້ນ? ເຈົ້າເຄີຍໄດ້ເຮັດວຽກກັບລາວແລ້ວບໍ?

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

A2. ບໍ່, ແຕ່ເມື່ອເຫັນລາວແລ້ວຂ້ອຍຮູ້ສຶກວ່າຄືຊິເປັນຄົນຂີ້ຄ້ານ.

B2. ເຈົ້າບໍ່ຄວນເບິ່ງຄົນໄປໃນແງ່ຮ້າຍ.

(1) ເບິ່ງຊິ : to look like, to appear
(2) ເຄີຍ : to have ever, to have experienced
(3) ຮູ້ສຶກ : to feel, have the feeling
(4) ຄວນ : should
(5) ແງ່ຮ້າຍ : bad or ugly way, or manner

544 S1. ການຈົ່ງພວດຫຼືໄວ້ພວດໄວ້ເຄົ້າຂອງຜູ້ຊາຍທັງຫຼາຍຍ່ອມເນື່ອງມາຈາກເຫດຜົນທີ່ແຕກຕ່າງກັນ.

S2. ຕາມທັມມະດາແລ້ວມັນເປັນການຕັດສິນໃຈຢ່າງຍິດນຶ່ງຄາວດຽວ.

S3. ບາງຄົນກໍຮັກສາໄວ້ຍ້ອນຄິດວ່າມັນຊ່ວຍເຮັດໃຫ້ຕົນມີຮູບຊົງອັນແທ້ຈິງ.

(1) ຈົ່ງພວດ : to wear a moustache
(2) ໄວ້ເຄົ້າ : to wear a beard
(3) ເຫດຜົນ : reason, cause
(4) ແຕກຕ່າງກັນ : various, different
(5) ຕັດສິນໃຈ : to decide
(6) ຍິດນຶ່ງຄາວດຽວ : an instant
(7) ຮັກສາໄວ້ : to keep, take care of
(8) ເຮັດໃຫ້...ມີ : to cause to have
(9) ຮູບຊົງ : character, figure
(10) ແທ້ຈິງ : to be real, true

545 a. Q. ນອກຈາກພາແລ້ວສັດລ້ຽງຢູ່ໃນບ້ານໃນເຮືອນມີຫຍັງອີກແດ່?

A. ທີ່ລ້ຽງຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນກໍມີແມວແລະລາງເທື່ອກໍມີນົກ, ປາແລະອື່ນໆອີກ. ສ່ວນຈຳພວກທີ່ຢູ່ນອກເຮືອນກໍມີເປັດ, ໄກ່, ໝູ, ມ້າ, ງົວ, ກະຕ່າຍແລະອື່ນໆອີກ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ໝາ : dog
(2) ສັດລ້ຽງ : a domesticated animal, pet
(3) ລ້ຽງ : to raise (animals or people)
(4) ແມວ : the cat
(5) ນົກ : the bird
(6) ຈຳພວກ : group
(7) ໝູ : the pig
(8) ງົວ : the cow
(9) ກະຕ່າຍ : the rabbit

545 b. Q. ຄົນອະເມຣິກັນລ້ຽງໝາແລະແມວຂອງເຂົາເຈົ້າດ້ວຍອາຫານພິເສດແມ່ນບໍ?

A. ແມ່ນແລ້ວ. ຢູ່ໃນສະຫະຣັດມີບໍຣິສັດທີ່ເຮັດອາຫານສັດຫລາຍຊະນິດ ອອກມາຂາຍ.

(1) ບໍຣິສັດ : a company (in business) (2) ເຮັດ...ອອກມາຂາຍ : to produce something for marketing

545 S1. ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າໝາຈະເປັນສັດລ້ຽງຢູ່ໃນບ້ານໃນເຮືອນແມວນຶ່ງກໍຕາມ ຄົນລາວຄືວ່າໝາແມ່ນນຶ່ງໃນຈຳນວນສັດຊັ້ນຕ່ຳທີ່ສຸດ.

S2. ທັງນີ້ກໍຍ້ອນວ່າຄົນລາວບໍ່ມີອາຫານພິເສດສຳລັບລ້ຽງໝາ,

S3. ນອກຈາກເຂົ້າກັບເສດອາຫານຊຶ່ງໜ້ອຍເທື່ອຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ໝາໄດ້ອີ່ມທ້ອງຢ້ອນ,

S4. ດັ່ງນັ້ນໝາຈຶ່ງຕ້ອງອອກທ່ຽວຫາກິນໄປຕາມບ່ອນຕ່າງໆແລະຈະກິນ ເກືອບທຸກສິ່ງທຸກຢ່າງທີ່ດັ່ງມັນໄດ້ກິ່ນ.

(1) ເຖິງແມ່ນວ່າ...ກໍຕາມ : even if
(2) ຊັ້ນຕ່ຳທີ່ສຸດ : the lowest level
(3) ນອກຈາກ : besides
(4) ເຂົ້າກັບເສດອາຫານ : rice and leftovers

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) ຊຶ່ງ : which

(6) ໜ້ອຍເທື່ອ : few times

(7) ອີ່ມ : to be full, satiated (on food)

(8) ອີ່ມໜ້ອງຍ້ອງ : to have enough to eat

(9) ໜ້ອຍໜາ : the poor dog!

(10) ອອກໜ່ວ : to go out

(11) ໄປຕາມບ່ອນຕ່າງໆ : to go to various places

(12) ເກືອບທຸກສິ່ງທຸກຢ່າງ : almost everything

(13) ດັ່ງມັນໄດ້ກິ່ນ : Its nose smells.

546 a.

A1. ເປັນຫຍັງເພິ່ນຈຶ່ງເວົ້າວ່າການປະພຶດຂອງລາວບໍ່ເປັນການເໝາະສົມ?

B1. ທີ່ເພິ່ນເວົ້າດັ່ງນັ້ນກໍ້ຍ້ອນວ່າລາວບໍ່ຮູ້ຈັກກາລະເທສະ.

A2. ທີ່ເຈົ້າເວົ້ານັ້ນຂ້ອຍບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈ, ຊ່ອຍອະທິບາຍຕື່ມອີກແດ່.

B2. ກ່ອນຈະເຮັດຈະທຳຫຍັງລາວຈະຕ້ອງຄິດເບິ່ງເວລາແລະສະຖານທີ່.

(1) ການປະພຶດ : behavior

(2) ເໝາະສົມ : to be fitting, appropriate

(3) ທີ່ເພິ່ນເວົ້າດັ່ງນັ້ນ... : (the reason) he said so...

(4) ກາລະເທສະ : time and place

(5) ຮູ້ກາລະເທສະ : to know how to act in a manner appropriate to the time and place.

(6) ອະທິບາຍ : to explain

(7) ສະຖານທີ່ : place

546 b.

S1. ຂອງສ່ວງຢ່າງທີ່ຫຼີກຈາກກັນບໍ່ໄດ້ກໍ່ຄືເຫດແລະຜົນ.

S2. ເມື່ອໃດມີເຫດກໍ່ຕ້ອງມີຜົນຕ່າງໆເກີດຂຶ້ນ.

S3. ແລະເມື່ອໃດມີຜົນຢ່າງໃດຢ່າງນຶ່ງເກີດຂຶ້ນກໍ່ຕ້ອງແມ່ນເນື່ອງມາຈາກເຫດແນວໃດແນວນຶ່ງ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ຫຼີກຈາກັນ : to avoid one another
(2) ເຫດແລະຜົນ : cause and effect
(3) ເກີດຂຶ້ນ : to arise, happen

546 S1. ເພື່ອໃຫ້ເໝາະສົມກັບສະພາບຂອງການເຮັດວຽກເຮັດການໃນເວລາປັດຈຸບັນນີ້ ລາວຈະຕ້ອງປ່ຽນແປງການປະພຶດຂອງລາວຢ່າງ,

S2. ເພາະໃນຍຸກໃໝ່ນີ້ ຜູ້ຮ່ວມງານຂອງລາວຈະບໍ່ຫຼັບຫູຫຼັບຕາປ່ອຍໃຫ້ລາວເຮັດສິ່ງໃດສິ່ງນຶ່ງໄປຕາມອຳເພີໃຈໂດຍໄຮ້ເຫດແລະຜົນ.

(1) ເພື່ອໃຫ້... : in order to make it...
(2) ສະພາບ : condition
(3) ການປ ພຶດ : behavior
(4) ບາງ ຢ ່າງ : some (ways)
(5) ເພາະ : because
(6) ຍຸກໃໝ່ : new era
(7) ຜູ້ຮ່ວມງານ : colleague
(8) ຫຼັບຫູຫຼັບຕາ : to close eyes (to), to ignore
(9) ປ່ອຍໃຫ້ : to allow
(10) ສິ່ງໃດສິ່ງນຶ່ງ : anything
(11) ຕາມອຳເພີໃຈ : as one likes
(12) ໄຮ້ : without
(13) ໂດຍໄຮ້ເຫດແລະຜົນ : without reason (cause + effect)

547 a. Q1. ຄົນລາວຢູກຜັກຫຼາຍບໍ?

A1. ຢູກຫຼາຍຍ້ອນວ່າຄົນລາວມັກກິນຜັກຫຼາຍເໜ້ຳ.

Q2. ເຂົາເຈົ້າເອົາຜັກເຮັດຫຍັງກິນແດ?

A2. ແລ້ວແຕ່ຜັກຊະນິດໃດ. ບາງຊະນິດກໍກິນສົດ, ບາງຊະນິດກໍລວກ ຫຼືຜີ້ງກິນ ແລະ ບາງຊະນິດກໍຕົ້ມຫຼືໃຊ້ຜະສົມກັບອາຫານຕ່າງໆ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1)	ปูก : to grow (vegetation)	(5)	ໜึ้ง : to steam
(2)	ผัก : vegetable	(6)	ต้ม : to boil
(3)	สิด : to be fresh, uncooked	(7)	ใช้ผะสม : to use mixed (with)
(4)	ลอก : to parboil		

547 b.

Q1. เจ้าอีตักน้ำไปเธ็ดหยังๆ?

A1. ข้อยอีตักน้ำไปหิดผัก.

Q2. เจ้าปูกผักหลายแมวบ่?

A2. หลายแมวอยู่มีผักกาด, ผักอี, ผักหอมป้อม, พากถั่ว, พากแตๆ และอื่นๆอีก.

Q3. อันนี้แม่นเบ้งหยังๆ?

A3. เบ้งพากเหล่ม.

(1)	ตักน้ำ : to dip up water	(6)	ผักหอมป้อม : coriander
(2)	หิดผัก : to water vegetables	(7)	พากถั่ว : beans
(3)	หลายแมว : many kinds	(8)	พากแตๆ : cucumbers
(4)	ผักกาด : chinese cabbage	(9)	เบ้ง : very young seedling
(5)	ผักอี : dill	(10)	พากเหล่ม : tomatoes

547 S1. เจ้าม็มีอากาดอุ่มเยันจิมพาอแด่จักพ่อย. มาๆมะมีอันทำลังตักน้ำหิดผัก.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S2. ນ້ຳໜອກຍັງບໍ່ທັນເທີຍໄປຈາກໃບຫຍ້າຍ້ອນວ່າແສງແດດຍັງບໍ່ທັນກ້າ.

S3. ເຢັ້ງພາກຄໍ່ແລະພາກແຕງຂອງລາວກຳລັງຂຽວແລະສູງຂຶ້ນທຸກໆມື້.

S4. ນາງມະນີວັນຫວັງວ່າປີນີ້ລາວຈະໄດ້ຂາຍເຄື່ອງປູກຂອງລາວກ່ອນໝູ່ເພາະລາວໄດ້ລົງມືແຕ່ຫົວປີ.

(1) ອຸ່ມເຢັ້ນ : to be cool and damp
(2) ຈົນໜາວແດ່ລັກໜ່ອຍ : up to the point of being a little cold
(3) ນ້ຳໜອກ : the dew
(4) ຍັງບໍ່ທັນ : hasn't had time to
(5) ເທີຍໄປ : to dissipate, evaporate
(6) ໃບຫຍ້າ : the leaves of grass
(7) ແສງແດດ : the sunshine
(8) ກ້າ : to be strong
(9) ກຳລັງຂຽວ : to become greener
(10) ສູງຂຶ້ນ : to become taller
(11) ຫວັງ : to hope
(12) ເຄື່ອງປູກ : produce
(13) ກ່ອນໝູ່ : before others
(14) ລົງມື : to begin
(15) ແຕ່ຫົວປີ : earlier in the year

548

(1) $X_1 + V$
(2) $X_1 + VV$
(3) $X_1 + V + X_2$
(4) $X_1 + VV + X_2$

549

ຫມາ or ໝາ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

550

INITIAL CONSONANT CLUSTERS IN ENGLISH			
First Member	Second Member	Whole Cluster	Example in English
S	T	ST	stop
T	R	TR	truck
B	R	BR	brick
G	R	GR	grew
P	R	PR	prove
B	L	BL	blue
F	L	FL	flew
P	L	PL	please
.....	etc.	.....	

ว

551 (1) ท่อา : อ่า (3) คอาง : อาง

(2) ฮ่อัม : อัม (4) สอาย : อาง

552 ท่อา

553 แค่อม

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

554 (1) ຂວາ (4) ຫ້ອງ

(2) ຄຸ (5) ແຂວງ

(3) ພຣະ (6) ງວາມ

555 (1) ກັກ : ກ້ອັກ

(2) ຂາກ : ຂ້ວາກ

(3) ค้า : ค้อ้า

556 (1) ก่อ้า (2) ก้อัก (3) ก้อ้าง (4) ก้อ้าม (5) ก้วาด

557 (1) แก่อ้ม (2) ก่อ้า (3) ไกวก้อัด (4) ก้วางตุ้ง (5) ไกว

558 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

(4) _____ (5) _____ (6) _____

Ans. 558 (1) ก่อ้า (2) ก้อ้าง (3) ไกว (4) ก้อังไก

(5) ก้อ้าม (6) ก้วาด

559 (1) ຂວາ (2) ຂ้ວ້າງ (3) ไຂ่ (4) ຂວ້າງ (5) ຂວ້ະ (6) ຂ້ວ້ດ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

560 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

(4) _____ (5) _____ (6) _____

Ans. 560 (1) ຂວາງ (2) ຂວາ (3) ຂ້ຳ (4) ຂ ະ

(5) ຂວາມ (6) ຂວາກ

561 (1) ค้ำ (2) คัม (3) ค้ำ (4) ค่ำง (5) แค้ม

(6) คักก (7) คฺรุ

562 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

(4) _____ (5) _____ (6) _____

Ans. 562 (1) คัม (2) คฺรุ (3) ไค่ว (4) ควาด (5) ความ

(6) แค้ม

563 (1) ง้ำ (2) จวาด (3) สวาย (4) ขวาง (5) ทวาย

(6) ผ ะ (7) ลวาด

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

564 (1) ກວາ (2) ຂວາງ (3) ຄຸ (4) ຈວາດ (5) ຊ້ວາມ (6) ງວາກ

565 (1) ຈວາດ (2) ພຣະ (3) ຂວາ (4) ຂ້ວາງ (5) ກ້ວງ (6) ຊ້ວາມ
(7) ຄຸ (8) ຂວິດ (9) ກ່ວາ (10) ຄ່ວາ (11) ຂວາກ (12) ກວາ
(13) ຫວາຍ (14) ຂ້ວມ (15) ລວາດ (16) ສ່ວາຍ (17) ກ້ວກ
(18) ກ້ວາມ

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ງ,ຍ,ນ,ມ,ວ	SHORT V.± ກ,ດ,ບ	LONG V. + ກ,ດ,ບ	ˊ	ˇ
MID						
LOW						
HIGH						

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans.565

TONE CHART

INITIAL CONSONANT CLASS	UNMARKED SYLLABLES				MARKED SYLLABLES	
	OPEN		CLOSED			
	LONG V. FINAL	VOWEL + ง,ย,ม,ม,อ	SHORT V.± ก,ด,บ	LONG V.+ ก,ด,บ	่	้
MID	กอา Low PC	กอ้ง Low PC	กอ้ก High PC	จอาด Low falling PC	ก่อา Mid PC	ก้อาม High falling PC
LOW	คฐ High PC	หอาย High PC	ผระ Mid PC	ลอาด High falling PC	ค่อา Mid PC	ฃ้อาม High falling PC
HIGH	ขอา Low rising PC	ขอ้ม Low rising PC	ขอ้ด High PC	ขอาก Low falling PC	ส่อาย Mid PC	ข้อางๆ Low falling PC

566 a.

Q1. เป้นหยังลาอจี่งยากหลิกเอ้ียวจากกามไปปะชุม?

A1. ข้อยได้ยินลาอจ่ำว่าสะมาชิกของกองปะชุมบ่ค่อยจะลิงธอยกันปามใด.

Q2. เป้นหยังจี่งเป้นจั่งซั้น, เอิาเจ้าบ่มีจุดปะสิงอันดงอกันบ?

A2. เอิาเจ้ามีจุดปะสิงอันดงอกันยู่แต่อาเอิาเจ้าบ่ฟังคำเอ้ำของกัน และกันกำเลียบ่เอ้ำใจกัน.

(1) หลิกเอ้ียว : to avoid (2) ได้ยิน : to hear

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(3) ຈົ່ມ : to complain
(4) ລ້ຽງຮ່ວຍກັນ : to get along with each other
(5) ຈຸດປະສົ່ງ : goal, purpose
(6) ດ່ງວກັນ : same, similar
(7) ຄຳເວ້ົ່າ : words
(8) ຂ່ອງກັນແລະກັນ : of each other

566 b. S1. ເມ່ື່ອມີປັນຫາແນວໃດເກ່ີດຂ້ຶ້ນ ຄົນເຮົ່າສ່ານ່ານ່ຖ້ຽເຖ່ິງເຫດທ່ີ່ພ່ານ່ໃຫ້ເກ່ີດມ່ີ ປັນຫານ່ັ້ນແລ້ວເຮົ່ານ່ັ້ຍ່ອມຈະຖ້ຽ ຊ່ອງທ່ານ່ແກ້ໄຂນ່ັ້ນໄດ້ຢ່ານ່ງ່ານ່ງ່ານ່ດ່ານ.

(1) ປັນຫ່ານ : problem
(2) ເກ່ີດຂ້ຶ້ນ : to arise
(3) ສ່ານ່ານ : to be able to, capable of
(4) ພ່ານ່ໃຫ້ເກ່ີດມ່ີ : to cause to occur
(5) ຊ່ອງທ່ານ່ : means, way
(6) ແກ້ໄຂ : to solve, cure
(7) ຢ່ານ່ງ່ານ່ງ່ານ່ດ່ານ : easily (lit. in an easy manner)

566 c. S1. ຄ່ານ່ຕ້ອງກ່ານ່ຫ້ຼ້ຄ່ານ່ຢ່ານ່ກ່ານ່ໄດ້ຂ່ອງມ່ະນຸ່ດເຮົ່ານ່ີ້ຄ່ານ່ງຈະ ບ່ໍ່ມ່ີວ່ັ້ນສ້ຶ້ນສຸ້ດ ຈ່ົ້ນເຖ່ິງ ນ່ານ່ທ່ີ່ສຸ້ດທ້ ່ານ.

S2. ຄ່ົ້ນທ່ີ່ໄດ້ທຸ້ກ ສ່ິ້ງທຸ້ກ ຢ່ານ່ງທ່ີ່ຕ້ົ້ນຕ້ອງກ່ານ່ກ ຖ ຖ ່ານ່ເປ ັ້ນຜ ູ້ມ ີບ ຸນ ຫ ຼ ີ ເປ ັ້ນຜ ູ້ທ ່ີ ມ ີ ໂ ຊ ກ ດ ີ

S3. ແລະຄ່ົ້ນທ່ີ່ບ ່ໍ່ໄດ້ ສ ່ິ ້ ງ ຕ ່ ານ ່ ທ ່ ີ ຕ ົ ້ ນ ຢ ່ ານ ່ ກ ໄ ດ ້ ກ ຖ ຖ ່ ານ ່ ເ ປ ັ ້ ນ ຜ ູ ້ ບ ່ ໍ ່ ມ ີ ໂ ຊ ກ ປ ານ ໃ ດ , ຈ ່ ານ ເ ປ ັ ້ ນ ຕ ້ ອ ງ ໄ ດ ້ ດ ິ ້ ນ ຣ ົ ນ ຕ ່ ໍ ່ ໄ ປ ເ ພ ່ ື ອ ຄ ວ ານ ຢ ່ ານ ກ ທ ັ ້ ງ ປ ວ ງ .

(1) ຄ່ານ່ຕ້ອງກ່ານ່ : the need
(2) ຄ່ານ່ຢ່ານ່ກ່ານ່ໄດ້ : the desire (to own things)
(3) ມ່ະນຸ່ດເຮົ່ານ່ີ້ : We humans
(4) ບ່ໍ່ມ່ີວ່ັ້ນສ້ຶ້ນສຸ້ດ : will not cease
(5) ນ່ານ່ທ່ີ່ສຸ້ດທ້ ່ານ : the final moment
(6) ຖ ຖ ່ານ ່ : to be considered

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(7) ມີບຸນ : to have merit

(8) ໂຊກດີ : good luck

(9) ດີ້ນຣົນ : to struggle

(10) ເພື່ອ : in order to, for

(11) ທັງປວງ : all

566 d. S1. ຄວາມຣະມັດຣະວັງເມ່ເມ່ຂອງຄວາມເມ່ນອນ ນີ້ເປັນຄຳສອນຢູ່ໃນ ຊັ້ນຮຽນຊັ້ນປະຖົມຢູ່ໃນປະເທດລາວ.

S2. ຢູ່ໃນເຣື້ອງດັ່ງກ່າວຜູ່ຂຽນໄດ້ຍົກເອົາສັດສອງຊະນິດມາເປັນຕົວປະກອບ ຊຶ່ງເມ່ນເມວແລະໜູ;

S3. ເມວພຍາຍາມຈະກິນໜູຕົວນຶ່ງທີ່ຢູ່ໃນຮູຂອງມັນ.

S4. ດ້ວຍຄວາມບ່ຣະມັດຣະວັງອ້າຍໜູກໍເສັ່ງທ່າແລະຖືກເມວກິນ.

(1) ຄວາມຣະມັດຣະວັງ : caution

(2) ຄວາມເມ່ນອນ : certainty

(3) ຄຳສອນ : the teaching

(4) ຊັ້ນປະຖົມ : the elementary level

(5) ເຣື້ອງດັ່ງກ່າວ : in the stories mentionned

(6) ຍົກເອົາ...ມາເປັນຕົວປະກອບ : to select as an example

(7) ເມວແລະໜູ : cat and mouse

(8) ພຍາຍາມ : to try to, attempt

(9) ຮູຂອງມັນ : its hole

(10) ເສັ່ງທ່າ : to lose advantage to

(11) ຖືກເມວກິນ : to be eaten by the cat

566 S1. ຄວາມຫຼູຮາມລາວກ່າວໄວ້ວ່າ " ກັນດີກ່ວ່າແກ້, ແຮດີກ່ວ່າລ້ວ ເອົາຜ້ວດີກ່ວ່າຢູ່ປ່ຽວ ".

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S2. ຄຳວ່າກັນຢູ່ທີ່ນີ້ໝາຍຄວາມວ່າຫາທາງຫລີກເວັ້ນຫຼືປ້ອງກັນບໍ່ໃຫ້ສິ່ງທີ່ບໍ່ດີ ຫຼືບໍ່ເພິ່ງປະສົບພົບພໍ້ເກີດຂຶ້ນ.

S3. ຄຳວ່າແກ້ໝາຍຄວາມວ່າເມື່ອມີສິ່ງໃດສິ່ງນຶ່ງບໍ່ດີເກີດຂຶ້ນແລ້ວມັນກໍ່ຍ່ອມ ກາຍເປັນປັນຫາທີ່ຈະຕ້ອງໄດ້ຫາວິທີທາງແກ້ໄຂໃຫ້ໝົດໄປ.

S4. ແຮ ກໍແປວ່າທຳການຫ້າງຫາກະກຽມໄວ້ເພື່ອວ່າເມື່ອໃດມີຄວາມຕ້ອງການ ກໍຈະບໍ່ຕ້ອງມີປັນຫາຫຼືເສັຽເວລາຍ້ອນວ່າບໍ່ໄດ້ມີການກະກຽມຫ້າງຫາໄວ້.

S5. ລໍ້ ກໍແປວ່າໂລເລ, ບໍ່ມີຫຼັກຖານ, ບໍ່ມີຄວາມຣະມັດຣະວັງ, ບໍ່ມີການ ກະກຽມຫ້າງຫາ ແລະຄົນເມື່ອໃດເກີດມີປັນຫາຢ່າງໃດຢ່າງນຶ່ງຂຶ້ນຄົນຜູ້ທີ່ ຕົກຢູ່ໃນສະພາບດັ່ງກ່າວກໍ່ຍ່ອມຈະຕ້ອງເສັຽເວລາຫຼືໂອກາດອັນດີໄປ.

S6. ໃນປັດຈຸບັນເຣື້ອງກ່ຽວກັບ " ເອົາຜົວດີກ່ວາຢູ່ປ່ຽວ " ນີ້ກໍ່ຍຸ່ມຂຶ້ນ ຢູ່ກັບສ່ວນບຸກຄົນ.

(1) ຄວາມບູຮານ : old saying

(2) ກັນ : to prevent

(3) ແກ້ : to solve

(4) ແຮ : to be prepared

(5) ລໍ້ : to be irresponsible, unreliable

(6) ເອົາຜົວ : to take a husband

(7) ປ່ຽວ : to be lonely

(8) ເພິ່ງ : to wish

(9) ປະສົບພົບພໍ້ : to encounter

(10) ແກ້ໄຂ : to solve (a problem)

(11) ກະກຽມໄວ້ : to be prepared

(12) ໂລເລ : to be unstable

(13) ຫຼັກຖານ : a foundation, base

(14) ຄວາມຣະມັດຣະວັງ : caution

(15) ສະພາບດັ່ງກ່າວ : previous situation

(16) ໂອກາດອັນດີ : good apportunity

(17) ສ່ວນບຸກຄົນ : the individual person

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

567

A1. เจ้ากวักมือเอิ้ใผ?

B1. น้องสาวน้อย. น้อยยากให้ลาวมาเบิ่งลูกกวางโตนี้, มันพ้าธักหลาย.

A2. น้องเจ้าแม่นผู้ใด?

B2. ผู้บุ่งเสื้อสีแดงยู่ทางฮวามิ. ผู้กำลังงวากพ้ามาเบิ่งเธ้าตั้นเด!

A3. ข้อยได้ยินว่าลาวเป้นครูสอนพาสาแม่นบ่?

B3. แม่นแล้ว, ลาวสอนพาสาอังกิดยู่สะถาบันอบรมครูยู่หลวงพระบาง.

A4. พวกเจ้าเกิดยู่หลวงพระบางบ่?

B4. บ่, พวกข้อยเกิดยู่ฮูงฮวาง แต่มาใหยยู่หลวงพระบาง.

(1) กวักมือ : to beckon to someone	(4) งวากพ้า : to turn one's head (in order to look)
(2) ลูกกวาง : baby deer	(5) สะถาบันอบรมครู : teacher training institute
(3) พ้าธัก : to be cute	(6) ใหย : to grow up

568

S1. อนามัยของแม่บ้านแม่เรือนกำลังมีการคึกคักอยู่ทั่วไป, ล้างลูกล้างเต้า, ปัดกวาดย้าวเรือนให้สะอาดหมดจดสะอาดตา.

S2. นอกจากนี้แล้วก็ยังมีการเบิ่งแยงนำเครื่องบุ่งของถีของลูกและผัว และอนามัยเล็กน้อยอื่นๆหลายอย่างจิมบ่ขึ้นคือ.

S3. ความเมื่อยความยากก็ย่อมมีแด่เป้นธรรมดา.

(1) ล้างลูกล้างเต้า : to raise children	(3) ย้าวเรือน : the home
(2) ปัดกวาด : to sweep	(4) สะอาดหมดจดสะอาดตา : to be visibly clean

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) ເບິ່ງແຍງນຳ : to look after
(6) ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຂອງຄ : clothing
(7) ນັບບໍ່ໄຄ່ : (to be) countless
(8) ຄວາມເມື່ອຍ : tiredness
(9) ຄວາມຍາກ : difficulty
(10) ມີແຕ່ເປັນທຳມະດາ : it goes without saying

569 S1. ຄວາມກ້ວ້າງໃຫຍ່ໄພສານຂອງສະຫະຣັດອະເມຣິກາພ້ອມທັງຄວາມມັ່ງຄັ່ງ ສົມບູນທາງດ້ານຊັບໃນດິນສິນໃນນ້ຳແລະຄວາມຈະເຣີນກ້າວໜ້າທາງດ້ານ ການສຶກສາແລະການຄົ້ນຄ້ວ້າຕ່ຳງໆໄດ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ສະຫະຣັດກາຍເປັນປະເທດ ມະຫາອຳນາດໃນໂລກພາຍໃນເວລາໜ້ອຍກ່ວ້າສອງຮ້ອຍປີ.

(1) ຄວາມກ້ວ້າງໃຫຍ່ໄພສານ : the vast size
(2) ພ້ອມທັງ : together with
(3) ຄວາມມັ່ງຄັ່ງ : richness
(4) ສົມບູນ : to be complete
(5) ຊັບໃນດິນສິນໃນນ້ຳ : natural resources
(6) ຄວາມຈະເຣີນກ້າວໜ້າ : progress
(7) ການສຶກສາ : education
(8) ການຄົ້ນຄ້ວ້າ : research
(9) ກາຍເປັນ : to become
(10) ປະເທດມະຫາອຳນາດ : Great Powers
(11) ພາຍໃນ : within

570 S1. ການຍາສີສຸຂວັນເປັນປະເພນີອັນດີງາມອັນນຶ່ງຂອງຊາວລາວ.

S2. ພິທີນີ້ມັກຖືກຈັດຂຶ້ນເພື່ອເປັນການອວຍໄຊໃຫ້ພອນແກ່ບຸກຄົນຫຼືຄະນະຈຶ່ງເປັນ ຍາດພີ່ນ້ອງຫຼືເພື່ອນສະໜາຍທີ່ຮັກແພງຫຼືຜູ້ມີບຸນຄຸນທີ່ກຳລັງຈະຈາກເດີນທາງ ໄປສູ່ດິນແດນທີ່ຫ່ຳງໄກ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S3. ลาวเชื่อว่าคนจัดขึ้นเพื่อรับเอาขวัญของผู้ที่ได้เดินทางมาจากดินแดนที่ห่างไกลที่ผู้ที่หายจากการเจ็บป่วยอย่างใดอย่างหนึ่ง.

(1) การบายศรีสู่ขวัญ : The 'baci' or well-wishing ceremony
(2) ประเพณี : a custom
(3) พิธี : a ceremony
(4) จัดขึ้น : to be set up
(5) อวยไชยให้พร : to wish (someone)
(6) บุคคล : an individual person
(7) คณะ : a group
(8) ญาติพี่น้อง : relatives (of a family)
(9) เพื่อนสนิทที่รักใคร่ : good friends
(10) ผู้มีบุญคุณ : a person to whom gratitude is due
(11) ไปสู่ดินแดนที่ห่างไกล : to go to a distant land
(12) รับเอาขวัญ : to receive (back) the soul
(13) หายจากการเจ็บป่วย : to recover from illness

571 S1. ประเทศลาวประกอบด้วยบ้าน, ตำแสง, อำเภอหรือเมืองและแขวง ซึ่งอยู่ภายใต้การนำของนายบ้านหรือกำนันบ้านหรือพ่อบ้าน, ตำแสง, นายอำเภอ, เจ้าเมืองและเจ้าแขวง.

S2. นายบ้านและตำแสงถูกเลือกโดยประชาชนในท้องถิ่นแล้วถูกแต่งตั้งโดยเจ้าแขวง.

S3. ทั้งพิดมีอยู่ภายใต้การนำของกระทรวงมหาดไทย.

(1) ประกอบด้วย : to consist of
(2) บ้าน, ตำแสง, อำเภอ, เมือง, แขวง : administrative divisions of Lao government, namely village, canton, smaller district, district, province
(3) ภายใต้การนำของ : be under the leadership of
(4) นายบ้าน, กำนันบ้าน, พ่อบ้าน : village chief
(5) ตำแสง : it means both 'canton' and 'head of canton'

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(6) ນາຍດ່ານ : head of a smaller district

(7) ເມືອງ : district, city

(8) ເຈົ້າເມືອງ : mayor

(9) ເຈົ້າແຂວງ : governor

(10) ຖືກເລືອກໂດຍ : to be elected by

(11) ທ້ອງຖິ່ນ : the area

(12) ຖືກແຕ່ງຕັ້ງ : to be appointed

(13) ກະຊວງມະຫາດໄທ : The Ministry of the Interior

572 S1. ສຳລັບປະຊາຊົນລາວຄວາຍເປັນສັດທີ່ມີຄຸນຄ່າເປັນຢ່າງຍິ່ງ ເພາະຄົນບໍ່ມີຄວາຍຊາວນາກໍຈະໄຖນາບໍ່ໄດ້ເພື່ອນດັ່ງທີ່ປະຕິບັດກັນມາຈົນເຖິງທຸກວັນນີ້.

S2. ຄວາຍເປັນສັດທີ່ລ້ຽງງ່າຍຢູ່ຕາມບ່ວງແຫ່ງເມື່ອເສັດສິ້ນການໄຖແລະຄາດນາແລ້ວຊາວບ້ານກໍຈະເອົາຄວາຍຂອງເຂົາເຈົ້າໄປປ່ອຍໄວ້ຕາມທາມ ຈົນເຖິງຍາມເຮັດນາປີໜ້າຈຶ່ງໄປຊອກຈັບເອົາ.

(1) ຄຸນຄ່າ : value

(2) ເປັນຢ່າງຍິ່ງ : very

(3) ໄຖນາ : to plow fields

(4) ເພື່ອນດັ່ງ : as

(5) ທີ່ປະຕິບັດກັນມາ : the practice, i.e. that which has been done

(6) ຈົນເຖິງ : up until

(7) ລ້ຽງງ່າຍ : to be easy to take care of

(8) ແຫ່ງ : a place

(9) ເສັດສິ້ນ : to complete

(10) ຄາດນາ : to harrow

(11) ປ່ອຍໄວ້ : to let loose

(12) ຕາມທາມ : on the grassy plain area in the jungle

(13) ຍາມເຮັດນາປີໜ້າ : the next planting season

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

573 (1) ฤม- ⟶ X_{1-1} X_{1-2}

(2) X_{1-1} ⟶ ຂ, ສ, ຄ, ຕ, ປ, ຜ, ພ, ຈ, ຜ

(3) X_{1-2} ⟶ ງ, ຍ, ນ, ມ, ຣ, ລ, ວ

574 (1) ห + LC example: ໜ

(2) Certain consonants + ว, ร, ล example: ก็ว

575 Rule 1: The PC of the first syllable is determined by the class of X_{1-1} ,thus

HC, MC + V ⟶ High PC

LC + V ⟶ Mid PC

Rule 2: The PC of the 2nd syllable X_{1-2}.... is also determined by the class of X_{1-1} :

If X_{1-1} is {HC, MC, LC} then X_{1-2} is read as {HC, HC, LC}

X_{1-1} (HC) + X_{1-2} (LC) ⟶ X_{1-2} (HC)

Example: ฤ็ม

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

X_{1-1} (MC) + X_{1-2} (LC) ⟶ X_{1-2} (HC)

Example: ตลาด

X_{1-1} (LC) + X_{1-2} (LC) ⟶ X_{1-2} (LC)

Example: พยายาม

576 ตลาด

577 (1) จรวด (2) ปวัด (3) ตลอด (4) ปโยก (5) ตลิ่ง
(6) ปลาด (7) ตเลิด (8) ปโยด (9) ปมาด (10) ปวัดสาด

578 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

(4) _____ (5) _____ (6) _____

(7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____

Ans. 578 (1) ปโยก (2) ตลาด (3) จรวด (4) ปลาด
(5) ตลิ่ง (6) ปโยด (7) ปวัด (8) ตลิก (9) ปมาด

579 ขมาง

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

580 (1) ສລັກ (2) ຂຍັນ (3) ຄຸ້ມ (4) ສເມີ (5) ຜຍາ (6) ສມຸດ
(7) ຂເມນ (8) ສຣຸບ (9) ຂນາດ (10) ຜລິດ (11) ຄຼເລງ (12) ຜ້ຣ້ງ

581 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

(4) _____ (5) _____ (6) _____

(7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____

Ans. 581 (1) ຄຼເລງ (2) ສເມີ (3) ຂນາດ (4) ສຣຸບ (5) ຜຍາ
(6) ຄຸ້ມ (7) ສລັກ (8) ຜລິດ (9) ຂເມນ

582 (1) ພຍາ (2) ພລິດ (3) ພຍາງ (4) ພຍາດ (5) ພຍາຍາມ
(6) ພຍາບາດ (7) ພຍັນຊນະ (8) ພລັນ

583 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

(4) _____ (5) _____ (6) _____

(7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 583 (1) ພຍາດ (2) ພຍັນຊນะ (3) ພຍา (4) ພຍายาม (5) ผลิด (6) ผยาง (7) ผยาบาด (8) ผลัม (9) ผยาบาม

584

X_{1-1}	X_{1-2}						
	ง	ย	ม	ม	ร	ล	อ
ข		X	X	X			
ส	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
ฤ			X				X
ต						X	
ป		X		X		X	
ผ					X		
พ		X				X	
จ					X		
ผ		X	X			X	

585 S1. ประชาชินบ้านนามอมพากันส้อมแปงฤฒิมที่เข้าไปสู่บ้านเฮาเจ้าด้วยคามยินดีแรง.

S2. เฮาเจ้าทังเธอองกทังเอ้าตลิกเธอธากันด้วยคามสมุกสมาม จิมผาให้ลืมคามอิดเมื่อย.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S3. ເມື່ອຮາທິດແລ້ວນີ້ສມຽມມາຍບ້ານໄດ້ຮຽກໄປປ່າວເຕືອນໃຫ້ຊາວບ້ານ ມາມອມຊາຍທົ່ວກັນວ່າພໍ່ບ້ານມີໂຄງການຈະຂຍັບຂຍາຍຖນົນເສັ້ນດັ່ງກ່າວ ເພື່ອຄວາມສະດວກໃນການສັນຈອມໄປມາ.

(1) ມາມອມ : a name
(2) ສ້ອມແປງ : to repair
(3) ຖນົນ : road, street
(4) ເຂົ້າໄປສູ່ : to enter, lead into
(5) ຄວາມຂຍັນຂັນແຂງ : diligence
(6) ທັງເຮັດວຽກທັງ... : combine work with...
(7) ເວົ້າຕລົກ : to tell jokes
(8) ເຮຮາ : to laugh heartily
(9) ຄວາມສນຸກສນານ : a good time, fun
(10) ຄວາມອິດເມື່ອຍ : tiredness
(11) ສມຽມ : clerk
(12) ນາຍບ້ານ : village chief
(13) ປ່າວເຕືອນໃຫ້...ຊາບ : to announce
(14) ທົ່ວກັນ : everybody, all
(15) ພໍ່ບ້ານ:ນາຍບ້ານ : village chief
(16) ຂຍັບຂຍາຍ : to enlarge
(17) ການສັນຈອມໄປມາ : traffic

586 S1. ປະຊາຊົນຕ່າງກໍພາກັນສະແດງຄວາມດີໃຈແລະພາກັນໃຫ້ຄວາມສນັບສນຸນ ຕໍ່ຖແລງການຮ່ວມຂອງຄະນະກັມມະການປະສົມການເມືອງທີ່ວ່າທັງສອງຝ່າຍ ຈະພຍາຍາມປະຕິບັດງານຮ່ວມກັນເພື່ອໃຫ້ໄດ້ມາຊຶ່ງສັນຕິພາບແລະຄວາມ ສງົບສຸກຂອງປະຊາຊົນ.

(1) ສະແດງ : to show
(2) ໃຫ້ຄວາມສນັບສນຸນ : to give support to
(3) ຖແລງການຮ່ວມ : a joint communique
(4) ຄະນະກັມມະການປະສົມການເມືອງ : The Coalition Political Council

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) ທີ່ວ່າ : which said

(6) ພຍາຍາມ : to try, attempt

(7) ປະຕິບັດງານຮ່ວມກັນ : to join the operation, cooperate

(8) ໃຫ້ໄດ້ມາ : to achieve

(9) ສັນຕິພາບ : peace

(10) ຄວາມສງົບສຸກ : peacefulness

587 S1. ຄວາມສເມີພາບແລະການມີສິດທິເທົ່າທຽມກັບຜູ້ຊາຍເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ບັນດາຜູ້ຍິງ ສມັຍໃໝ່ບາງກຸ່ມກໍາລັງພຍາຍາມດີ້ນຣົນຕໍ່ສູ້ເອົາ.

S2. ພວກຜູ້ຍິງດັ່ງກ່າວນີ້ຖືວ່າຜູ້ຊາຍເອົາປຽບຜູ້ຍິງໃນຫຼາຍທາງດ້ວຍກັນເຊັ່ນ: ຄ່າຈ້າງຫຼືຄ່າແຮງງານ, ໂອກາດສໍາລັບເຮັດວຽກເຮັດການຫຼືຕໍາແໜ່ງ ທີ່ສໍາຄັນແລະອື່ນໆອີກ.

(1) ຄວາມສເມີພາບ : equality

(2) ສິດທິ : rights, privileges

(3) ເທົ່າທຽມກັບ : to be equal to

(4) ສມັຍໃໝ່ : to be modern

(5) ບາງກຸ່ມ : some groups

(6) ດີ້ນຣົນ : to struggle

(7) ຕໍ່ສູ້ເອົາ : to fight for something

(8) ຖືວ່າ : to consider

(9) ເອົາປຽບ : to take advantage of

(10) ຄ່າແຮງງານ : wages

(11) ຕໍາແໜ່ງທີ່ສໍາຄັນ : important position

588 S1. ສິ່ງສໍາຄັນຢ່າງນຶ່ງທີ່ນັກທ່ອງທ່ຽວທັງຫຼາຍຄວນຈະຮຽນຮູ້ກໍຄືຂນົບທໍານຽມ ແລະປະເພນີຂອງປະຊາຊົນຢູ່ໃນຂົງເຂດຫຼືປະເທດທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າຈະໄປຢ້ຽມຢາມ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S2. ການຮູ້ສິ່ງດັ່ງກ່າວຕລອດທັ້ງພາສາແລະສຳນຽງການເວົ້າຂອງຊາວພື້ນເມືອງ ຈະຊ່ວຍໃຫ້ນັກທ່ອງທ່ຽວໄດ້ຮັບຄວາມສນຸກເພີດເພີນແລະຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ ການທ່ອງທ່ຽວມີຣົດຊາດຍິ່ງຂຶ້ນ.

(1) ນັກທ່ອງທ່ຽວ : tourist
(2) ຂນົບທຳນຽມ : custom, tradition
(3) ປະເພນີ : custom
(4) ຂົງເຂດ : area
(5) ຢ້ຽມຢາມ : to visit
(6) ຕລອດທັ້ງ : including
(7) ສຳນຽງການເວົ້າ : dialect
(8) ຊາວພື້ນເມືອງ : natives
(9) ຄວາມສນຸກເພີດເພີນ : pleasure
(10) ມີຣົດຊາດຍິ່ງຂຶ້ນ : to be more enjoyable

589 S1. 'ຄວາມປມາດຄືຄວາມຕາຍ!' ນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳຂວັນສຳລັບນັກຂັບຂບັ່ຍລດຍານ ທັ້ງຫລາຍ.

S2. ທັ້ງນີ້ກໍເພື່ອໃຫ້ພວກເຫລົ່ານັ້ນເພີ່ມຄວາມຣະມັດຣະວັງຊຶ່ງຈະຊ່ວຍເຮັດໃຫ້ ການສັນຈອນໄປມາປອດພັຍແລະປາສຈາກການເສັຽຊີວິດແລະເລືອດເນື້ອ.

(1) ປມາດ : to be careless
(2) ຄຳຂວັນ : slogan
(3) ນັກຂັບຂບັ່ຍລດຍານ : chauffeur
(4) ຄວາມຣະມັດຣະວັງ : caution
(5) ປາສຈາກ : to avoid, not to...
(6) ເສັຽຊີວິດ : to lose one's life
(7) ເລືອດເນື້ອ : flesh and blood

590 S1. ເພື່ອຈະອ່ານຕົວໜັງສືລາວໄດ້ເຈົ້າຕ້ອງຮຽນຮູ້ສຣະແລະພັຍນຊນະສັຽກ່ອນ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S2. ເມື່ອຮຽນໄດ້ແລ້ວເຈົ້າຈຶ່ງມາຫັດອ່ານຄຳແລ້ວຕໍ່ໄປກໍຫັດອ່ານເປັນປໂຍກ.

S3. ຄຳລາວແທ້ແຕ່ດັ້ງເດີມນັ້ນເປັນຄຳທີ່ບໍ່ມີຫລາຍພຍາງ ແຕ່ປັນຫາກໍມີຢູ່ວ່າ ເມື່ອຂຽນເປັນປໂຍກຄຳທັງຫລາຍຈະຊຶກຂຽນລົງຕິດໆກັນໄປໂດຍບໍ່ມີ ການຍະຫວ່າງ.

(1) ສຣະ : vowel	(4) ປໂຍກ : a sentence
(2) ພຍັນຊນະ : consonant	(5) ພຍາງ : a syllable
(3) ຫັດ : to practice	(6) ການຍະຫວ່າງ : spacing

591 S1. ການສເລີມສລອງບຸນປີໃໝ່ລາວຢູ່ທີ່ນະຄອນຫລວງພຣະບາງແຕ່ລະປີໄດ້ສ້າງ ຄວາມສນຸກ ມ່ວນຊື່ນໃຫ້ແກ່ທຸກຄົນທີ່ໄປຮ່ວມຊົມ.

(1) ສເລີມສລອງ : to celebrate	(3) ສ້າງ : to create
(2) ແຕ່ລະປີ : each year	(4) ສນຸກ ມ່ວນຊື່ນ : to be fun, pleasure

592 A1. ການເປີດຕລາດນັດຢູ່ທາດຫຼວງປີນີ້ເປັນຢ່າງໃດ?

B1. ນັບວ່າຄຶກຄື້ນຢ່າງເປັນປົກກະຕິ ຍ້ອນວ່າເກີ່ຍວພຸກໆປະເທດໄດ້ເຂົ້າຮ່ວມ.

A2. ແຕ່ລະປະເທດໄດ້ນຳຫຍັງແດ່ມາສະແດງໃຫ້ປະຊາຊົນຊົມ?

B2. ປະເທດຝຣັ່ງເສດໄດ້ສະແດງກ່ຽວກັບເຄື່ອງຈັກສມັຍໃໝ່ທີ່ໃຊ້ພລັງງານປາຣະ ມານຸ. ສະຫະຣັດອະເມຣິກາກໍໄດ້ສະແດງຫຸ່ນຈຣວດອາພອລໂລສິບເອັດ. ສຣຸບແລ້ວເຮົາເຫັນວ່າການສລອງປີນີ້ຕ່າງກ່ວາທຸກໆປີຫລາຍ.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ตลาดมัด : fair
(2) คึกคื้น : to be lively
(3) เป้นปอัดภาม : to be unprecedented
(4) เคื่องจักสมัยใพ่ : modern machinery
(5) พลังงาม : energy
(6) ปาธะมาพุ : atomic
(7) พุ่มจรอดอาพอลโล : Apollo Missile
(8) สรุป : to summarize

593 (a) อัฉบาม
(b) หอ้ง
(c) คอาม
(d) ตลาด

594 (a) สุขพาบ
(b) จัธยา
(c) ภัลยา
(d) เสฉภิด
(e) ข้าธาอุภาม

595 (a) อัฉบาม is read as อัดฉะบาม
(b) สุขพาบ is read as สุภะขะพาบ
(c) จัธยา is read as จัมธะยา
(d) ภัลยา is read as ภัมละยา
(e) เสฉภิด is read as เสดฉะภิด
(f) ข้าธาอุภาม is read as ข้าธาดอุะภาม

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(a) -ฎ- is read as -ด + ฎะ-

(b) -ฃ- is read as -ท + ฃะ-

(c) -ฯ- is read as -ม + ฯะ-

(d) -ฆ- is read as -ม + ฆะ-

(e) -ฏ- is read as -ด + ฏะ-

(f) -ฺ- is read as -ด + ฺะ-

596 Model word : ภิจฑาม

(1) มิจสิม (3) สัจภิธิยา

(2) พิจมา (4) สัจอาจา

-จ- ⟶ -ด + จะ-

597 Model word : เสตสัด

(1) คาตทัม (3) สาตสิม

(2) สัตขุรุด

-ต- ⟶ -ด + ————————-

Ans. -ต- ⟶ -ด + ตะ-

598 Model word : สาสดาจาม

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(1) ภัสปะ (3) พัสดิ

(2) เทสภาม (4) สะพาธาสถอม

-ส- ⟶ - ——— + สะ-

599 คุรุสาม

-ร- ⟶ -ด + ระ-

(1) ปะธัรยา (2) เพสัรภัม (3) พัรมิ (4) โพรมะ

(5) ธัรภาม (6) ธารุภาม (7) ธาตุคฤ

600 เสฤถอม

(1) ธัฤมิมติ (3) เสฤสาถ

(2) เสฤภิถ (4) ธัฤสาถ

-ฤ- ⟶ -ด + ——— -

Ans. -ฤ- ⟶ -ด + รุ-

601 ยุทธิหิ

(1) โจทมา (3) อิทยุ

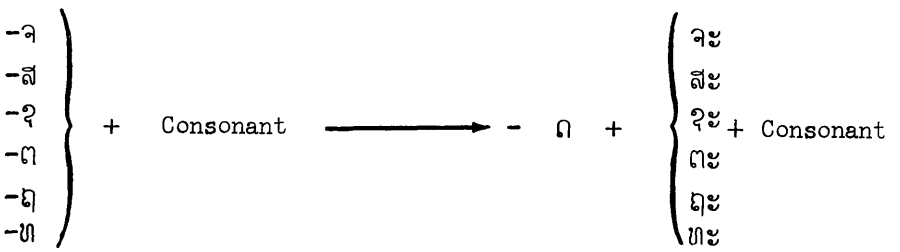
(2) ยุทภัม (4) พุทภาม

-ท- ⟶ ——— + ทะ-

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. -ห- ⟶ -ก + หะ-

602



603 (1) ภิ____ภาม

Ans. ภิกฺภาม

(2) รั____ปะหาม

Ans. รัฏฺปะหาม

(3) พั____ธะ

Ans. พัฒฺธะ

(4) ผลิ____ผิม

Ans. ผลิตฺผิม

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(5) ยุ____พุม

Ans. ยุ_พุม

(6) ๑____ระ

Ans. ๑สระ

604 (1) สัตบุรุด (2) เสฤกาม (3) มิจสิม (4) ปะดิสฤาม

(5) ปะรัชยา (6) พิจมา (7) พัสดิ (8) พัทยากอม

(9) มัทยิม (10) สาตสิม (11) ราชวิง (12) เสฤกอม

605 Model word : สุขสาลา

(1) สุขติ (3) สุขพาย

(2) สุขเสิม

-ข + Consonant ⟶ -า + ขะ + Consonant

606 สุ____พาย

Ans. สุ_พาย

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

607 Model word : ມັคเรด

(1) ອัคมะเหสี

(2) ปาติปุคลิก

(3) มาคธาด

(4) อัคมิ

608 อ_____ุายา

Ans. อัคุายา

609 Model word : เอกสัม

(1) เอกจิด

(2) เอกเหด

(3) เอกธาด

(4) เอกบุรุด

610

-ะ
-ค
-ก
} + Consonant ⟶ -ก + {
ะ
คะ
กะ
} + Consonant

611 (1) สุขเสิม (2) มัคเรด (3) เอกจิด

(4) เอกธาด (5) ปาติปุคลิก (6) สุขสาลา

(7) มาคธาด (8) สุขพาบ (9) อัคราวุทุด

(10) สุขติ (11) เอกสัม (12) อัคมะหาเสมา

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

612 (1) ມ_____ເຣດ

Ans. ມ◌ັ◌ຄ◌ເຣດ

(2) ສ◌ຸ_____ພາບ

Ans. ສ◌ຸ◌ຂ◌ພາບ

(3) ເ9_____ສັນ

Ans. ເ9◌ກ◌ສັນ

(4) ເ9_____ຈິດ

Ans. ເ9◌ກ◌ຈິດ

(5) ນາ_____ຣາດ

Ans. ນາ◌ຄ◌ຣາດ

613 Model word : ກັລຍາ

(1) ດຸລຍາ
ຈິລປະຫາມ

(3) ສິລປະກ9ມ
ສັລຍະກັນ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

614 (1) ภุ____ทัม

Ans. ภุลฺทัม

(2) สิ____ปะ

Ans. สิลฺปะ

(3) อิ____ปะทาม

Ans. อิลฺปะทาม

615 (1) จัธยา (2) สัฐเสิม

616 (1) อิลปะทาม (2) สัธเสิม (3) อิลมา

(4) สัลยะทัม (5) ถุลยา (6) ทิลยุถ

(7) จัธยา (8) สิลปะ (9) พิลเมิงๆ

(10) สอัธคิถ (11) พาลอิม (12) ภุลมาธิ

617

$$\left.\begin{matrix}-\text{ธ}\\-\text{ล}\end{matrix}\right\} + \text{Consonant} \longrightarrow -\text{ม} + \left\{\begin{matrix}\text{ธะ}\\\text{ละ}\end{matrix}\right. + \text{Consonant}$$

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

618 Model word : สัปดา

(1) ยาปัม (3) อิปติสาม

(2) อิปโยก (4) อุปกอม

619 (1) อุ____ธาด

Ans. อุปธาด

(2) อุ____ชา

Ans. อุปชา

(3) อิ____โยก

Ans. อิปโยก

620 Model word : พาพยิม

(1) ทิพยาม (2) เทพดา (3) บุพภาธิ

(4) สัพมาม (5) สัพสัด (6) คัพไสยา

621 (1) คั____ขาด

Ans. คัพขาด

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(2) สั____มาม

Ans. สัพมาม

622

-ป, -พ + Consonant ⟶ -บ + ปะ, พะ + Consonant

623 Model word : ยิมหูด

(1) ยิมยาม
(2) มามกอม
(3) มามหัม
(4) ยิมโลภ

624 Model word : อัยกาม

(1) มัยเมด
(2) อัยกา
(3) หายมะ

625
(1) ยิมหูด
(2) อัยกาม
(3) มามหัม
(4) ยิมโลภ
(5) มามกอม
(6) หายมะ
(7) อัยกา
(8) ยิมยาม
(9) มัยเมด

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

626 (1) ອັ____ມາດ

Ans. ອັປມາດ

(2) ກັ____ຍາ

Ans. ກັລຍາ

(3) ສຸ____ພາບ

Ans. ສຸຂພາບ

(4) ຈິ____ສາດ

Ans. ຈິຕສາດ

(5) ເສ____ກິດ

Ans. ເສຖກິດ

(6) ຊີ____ຈອນ

Ans. ຊີພຈອນ

(7) ຢຸ____ກັນ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. ยุทฺ้ำม

(8) มิ____สิม

Ans. มิคฺสิม

(9) ปะธั____ยา

Ans. ปะธัฺยา

(10) อ้____ทาม

Ans. อัยฺทาม

(11) เ9____สัม

Ans. เ9ฦสัม

(12) อ้____ธาจุทฺถ

Ans. อัคฺธาจุทฺถ

(13) พิ____พา

Ans. พิสฺพา

(14) จั้____ยา

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. จ๊ฮยา

(15) ยิ_____ทุด

Ans. ยิ๊มทุด

627 (1) อุพยากอม (2) พุทสัทธาด (3) ธาอุคฐ

(4) อิปทาม (5) เอกเทด (6) คาตัม

(7) ทุลมาธิ (8) สุฮสาลา (9) เสฤทาม

(10) สัจกิธิยา (11) สาสดา (12) ปาติปุคลิก

(13) ยิมทุด (14) อัยทาม

628 (a) ฤม๊ม (b) สาสมา

(1) เกสมา (2) ปาฤมา (3) มัสยา

(4) ทุสธาด (5) อุปธาด (6) ทุจริด

(7) พิสอาด (8) พิสมัย (9) เผสยา

(10) จุลสัทธาด (11) อิสธะ (12) เทสมา

(13) สาสมา (14) ปิสมา (15) พิสอิๆ

(16) อาสมา

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

629 S1. ອາດຍາ ເກສມາ ເປັນຜູ້ ກຳ ກັບ ນຳ ກິດ ຈະ ການ ດ້ານ ພັທ ມາ ປະ ເທດ.

S2. ສັປ ດາ ແລ້ວ ນີ້ ເພິ່ນ ໄດ້ ພາ ແຂກ ຕ່າງ ປະ ເທດ ຫລາຍ ທ່ານ ໄປ ທັ ສ ນາ ຈອ ນ ຢູ່ ຕາມ ຫົວ ເມືອ ງ ຕ່າງ ໆ ຂອ ງ ລາ ວ.

S3. ແຂກ ເຫົ່ า ນັ້ ນ ລ້ ອ ມ ແຕ່ ແມ່ ນ ຂ້ າ ຣາ ຊ ການ ຈາ ກ ກະ ຊວ ງ ເສ ຖ ກິ ດ ຂອ ງ ບັ ນ ດາ ປະ ເທ ດ ເພື່ ອ ນ ມິ ດ.

S4. ເຂົ າ ເຈົ້ า ຖືກ ເຊື້ ອ ເຊີ ນ ມາ ເພື່ ອ ທຳ ການ ທັ ສ ນະ ສຶ ກ ສາ ກ່ ຽ ວ ກັ ບ ສະ ພາ ບ ການ ທົ່ ວ ໄປ ຢູ່ ໃ ນ ລາ ວ.

S5. ທັ ງ ນີ້ ເພື່ ອ ເປັ ນ ການ ສ ແ ວ ງ ຫາ ໂ ອ ກ າ ດ ແຫ່ ง ການ ຮ ່ ວ ມ ໄ ມ ້ ຮ ່ ວ ມ ມື ກັ ນ ລ ะ ຫ ວ ่ า ง ປ ะ ເ ท ด.

(1) ເກສມາ : a name	(8) ຂ້ າ ຣ າ ຊ ການ : a government official
(2) ກຳ ກັ ບ : to be in charge	(9) ເ ສ ຖ ກິ ດ : economics
(3) ກິ ຈ ການ : affairs, activity	(10) ເ ພື ่ อ ນ ມ ิ ด : friend
(4) ພັ ທ ມ า : to develop	(11) ເ ชื ้ อ เ ช ิ ญ : to invite
(5) ສັ ป ด า : a week	(12) ท ั ศ น ะ ส ึ ก ส า : educational trip
(6) ท ั ศ น า จ อ ม : to sightsee	(13) ก า ร ร ่ ว ม ไ ม ้ ร ่ ว ม ม ื : cooperation
(7) ล้ อ ม แ ต ่ : all	

630 S1. ກິ ມ ສິ ล ป ะ ก อ ม ได้ ป ะ ก า ด จ ะ ร ั บ ส ม ั ก เ อ ิ า ศ ิ ล ป ิ น ท ี ่ ม ี ค ว า ม อ ุ ด ม ส ม บ ู ร ณ ์ ใ น ก า ร ห ล ิ ้ ม ก ิ น ต ร ี ล า ว เ ด ิ ม แ ล ะ ส ม ั ย ต ล อ ด ท ั ้ ง ก า ร ส ะ แ ด ง แ ล ะ ก า ร ฟ ้ อ ม ล ำ ต ่ า ง ๆ แ ข บ ล า ว.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

S2. ໃນຕົ້ນເດືອນພ້ານີ້ທ່ານກົມສິລປະກອນຈະສົ່ງຄະນະນາຕສິນລາວ ໆກໄປສະແດງຢູ່ໃນຕ່າງປະເທດ.

(1) ກົມສິລປະກອນ : The Fine Arts Department
(2) ສິລປິນ : the artist
(3) ຄວາມຊຳນານ : experience
(4) ການຟ້ອນລຳ : dancing
(5) ຄະນະນາຕສິນ : classical dancing group

631 S1. ເມື່ອພຣະພຸທເຈົ້າຈິງຕັສຮູ້ແລ້ວ ພຣະພຸທອົງກໍຈິງໄດ້ທຳການເຜີຍແຜ່ພຣະພຸທສາສນາແລະຈິງໄດ້ສິດສອນພວກສາວົກທັ້ງຫຼາຍໃຫ້ຮູ້ເຖິງພຣະທັມທີ່ພຣະພຸທອົງຈິງໄດ້ປະກາດ.

S2. ຕໍ່ມາພຣະສາວົກຄືພຣະສັງຄະເຈົ້າທັ້ງຫຼາຍກໍໄດ້ ໆກທ່ຽວເທສນາສັ່ງສອນໃຫ້ປະຊາຊົນພົລເມືອງໄດ້ຮຽນຮູ້ແລະເຂົ້າໃຈພຣະທັມຄຳສັ່ງສອນຂອງພຣະພຸທອົງ.

(1) ພຣະພຸທເຈົ້າ : The Lord Buddha
(2) ຈິງ : element placed before verbs when speaking of royalty
(3) ຕັສຮູ : to attain enlightenment
(4) ພຣະພຸທອົງ : He (The Lord Buddha)
(5) ການເຜີຍແຜ : to disseminate, spread
(6) ພຣະພຸທສາສນາ : Buddhism
(7) ສິດສອນ : to teach
(8) ສາວົກ : a disciple
(9) ພຣະທັມ : the Dharma
(10) ພຣະສາວົກ : a disciple
(11) ພຣະສັງຄະເຈົ້າ : a Buddhist monk
(12) ເທສນາ : to preach

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

632 S1. ปะຊາຣາສดอม ลาอทั้งหลายต่างกำพากันปาถนายากให้มีสันติพาย ย้อมว่าในอ่อไลยะเอลาหลายก่อาจาอยีมานี้เอิาเจ้าได้รับคาม ทีมทุกท์ระมานย้อมมะหาพัยจากสิงคาม.

(1) ปะชาธาสดอม : the people
(2) ปาถนา : to wish, desire
(3) อ่อไลยะเอลา : period of time
(4) ทีม : to endure
(5) ท์ระมาม : suffering
(6) มะหาพัย : great danger
(7) สิงคาม : war

633 S1. พายในสัปดานี้กองปะชุมของสะพาแห่งชาดกำจะได้ถีกปีดลิง

S2. และหลังจากนั้นขันดาผู้แพนธาสดอมทั้งหลายกำจะได้พากันแยกย้ายกันไป ย้ามยามปะชาธาสดอมยู่ในเขดแขวงของใผลาวในท่อพระธาจักกามาจัก.

S3. พอกเพิ่นจะได้มีโอกาดรับฟังปันหาและคามปาถนาของปะชาจีม พีลเมืองอี่งเพิ่นจะนำมาลายงามต่อกองปะชุมสมัยต่อไป.

(1) สะพาแห่งชาด : National Assembly
(2) ถีกปีดลิง : to be closed
(3) ผู้แพนธาสดอม : people's representatives
(4) แยกย้ายกัน : to separate, disperse
(5) เขดแขวง : province
(6) ในท่อพระธาจักกามาจัก : all over the Kingdom (of Laos)
(7) รับฟังปันหา : to listen to problems
(8) ปะชาจีมพีลเมือง : the people

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

634 S1. ພະມະຫ່ານເອກັກຄຣາຊທູດຄົນໃໝ່ຈະເຂົ້າເຝົ້າພຣະບາດສົມເດັດ
ພຣະເຈົ້າມະຫາຊີວິດເພື່ອຖວາຍສານຕຣາຕັ້ງ.

S2. ພະມະຫ່ານເອກັກຄຣາຊທູດຈະເປັນຜູ້ມີອຳນາດເຕັມໃນນາມຣັຖບານ
ຂອງປະເທດເພິ່ນ.

S3. ເພິ່ນຈະປະຈຳຢູ່ໃນພຣະຣາຊອານາຈັກລາວເປັນເວລາຫຼາຍປີ.

(1) ພະມະຫ່ານ : His Excellency
(2) ເອກັກຄຣາຊທູດ : ambassador
(3) ພຣະບາດສົມເດັດພຣະເຈົ້າມະຫາຊີວິດ : His Majesty The King
(4) ຖວາຍ : (royalty) to give, offer, present
(5) ສານຕຣາຕັ້ງ : credentials
(6) ອຳນາດເຕັມ : plenipotentiary
(7) ໃນນາມ : in the name of
(8) ຣັຖບານ : government
(9) ພຣະຣາຊອານາຈັກ : a kingdom

635 S1. ການສືບສວນຄະດີຄາຕກັມລຶກລັບລາຍໃໝ່ນີ້ໄດ້ລຸ່ລວງໄປຢ່າງຣວບຣ້ອຍ
ແລະໄວທັນໃຈ,

S2. ທາງຣາຊການຕຳຣວດ, ໂດຍສະເພາະແມ່ນກອງສືບສວນຄະດີຈຶ່ງໄດ້ຮັບ
ຄວາມຍ້ອງຍໍສັຣເສີນຈາກທາງການຂັ້ນສູງ.

S3. ຄາດວ່າມາຍຕຳຣວດບາງຄົນອາດຈະໄດ້ຮັບພຣະຣາຊທານຫຣັງມຕຣາຄຳຊຽບ.

(1) ສືບສວນ : to investigate
(2) ຄະດີ : case, charge (legal)
(3) ຄາຕກັມ : murder
(4) ລຶກລັບ : to be mysterious
(5) ລາຍໃໝ່ : a new incident
(6) ລຸ່ລວງໄປ : to have been concluded

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(7) ຮຽບຮ້ອຍ : to be in good order

(8) ໂດຍສະເພາະ : especially

(9) ຍ້ອງຍໍສັນລະເສີນ : to praise

(10) ທາງການຊັ້ນສູງ : high level officialdom

(11) ຄາດວ່າ : (it is) to be expected that

(12) ໄດ້ຮັບພຣະຣາຊທານ : to be rewarded by the King

(13) ຫຣຽມຕຣາຄໍາຊວຍ : medal

636 (1) -ก, -ด, -บ

(2) -ง, -ย, -น, -ม, -อ

637 (1) Instead of -บ one may find -พ

(2) " " -ด " " " -จ, -ต, -ท, -ฎ, -ส, -ช

(3) " " -ก " " " -ข, -ค

(4) " " -ม " " ' -ร, -ล

638 a. (1) ภาม : ภาร

(2) ขแมม : ขแมร

(3) สาร (4) พจงหาร (5) สาสาดาจาร

b. (1) รัฏบาม : รัฏบาล (2) มงคุล

(3) พาหตาล (4) คำมูล (5) ทิลไท

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

c. (1) ຈັຣยา (2) ภัลยา

639 (1) ภธุเทบ : ภธุเทพ

(2) เฒ่ทับ : เฒ่ทัพ

(3) ฮิพยิพ (4) เอภาพาพ (5) ลัภอุ้พ

640 (1) มาค (2) พาคอาฮี (3) สีลาเลอ (4) ปะมุข

641 a. (1) ฃาต (2) บิทคอาม (3) ธิฤจิป (4) ผาสาท

(5) เมธะมิต (6) สัมสะภธิต (7) อามาเฃต (8) บัมถิต

(9) สังเภต (10) ปะเพท

-ต
-ท
-ฤ
} read like -ด

b. (1) ปะเทส (2) นัภปธาฃ (3) ฝังเทส (4) โอธิส

(5) จุลสัภธาฃ (6) ฝิธั่งเสส (7) ทำธะยิส (8) มะหาอุปธาฃ

(9) อิเสส

642 (1) ไทย (2) พธะทัย (3) เสังอุ้ย

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

643 (1) a. เจดิย์ b. เจดิ

(2) พิมพ์

644 (1) ธาตุสิท์ (2) คัมพีร์ (3) ภัธะนิย์ (4) สัปดาห์

(5) เสาวะนีย์ (6) ทัสนีย์ (7) เด้งธะฎีย์

645 (1) มะนุสส์ (2) ภาธม์ (3) นิมิตต์ (4) พระทัมม์

(5) สิงค์ (6) ปโยชม์ (7) พยางค์ (8) พระพุทธิงค์

646 (1) องจันทม์ (2) สัมยาลัภาสม์ (3) พระจันทม์ (4) ภานส้ำธาสดร์

647 (tape)

648 (1) ก้ดา (2) ดา

× (MC)+.... ⟶ HF PC

649 (1) โก้ะ (2) จ้าด (3) ติ้ (4) ก้ดา

(5) โจ้ภา (6) จ้ดา (7) กิ้ด (8) ก้ดา

(9) โก้ด (10) จิ้ด (11) ต้อๆ (12) โย้อ

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

650 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 650 (1) ต้อา (2) จ้อถ (3) โก้ะ (4) โย้อ (5) ก๊ถ
(6) จ้าถ (7) ก้อถ (8) โจ้ก

651 (1) จ๊ะ

(2) จะ

X (MC) ⟶ Extra High PC

Ans. 651 ๊ × (MC) ⟶ Extra H PC

652 (1) จ๋ย (2) ปุ๊ (3) ก๊อก (4) ต๋ (5) จ๊ะ
(6) จ๋อ (7) เด๋ (8) กุ๊ก (9) ป๊ะ

653 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 653 (1) ก๊ก (2) จ๊ะ (3) เถ๊ (4) จ๊อ
(5) ปุ๊

654 (1) ข่า

× (MC) ⟶ LR PC

655 (1) อุ่ย (2) โย่อ (3) ข่า (4) ไถ่

656 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

Ans. 656 (1) ไถ่ (2) ข่า (3) โย่อ (4) อุ่ย

657 (1) ก๋อก (2) ปุ๊ (3) ข่า

SPECIAL TONE CHART			
Initial Consonant Class	Marked Syllables		
	ˇ	˝	˙
Mid			

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 657

SPECIAL TONE CHART			
Initial Consonant Class	Marked Syllables		
	◌้	◌๊	◌๋
Mid	ก้อก	ปุ๊	ข๋า

658 (tape)

659 (1) อักสอมสูๆ แม่นพยันอุมะพอดที่มีสูงขันขึ้น คือเอลาอ่านพยันอุมะพอดนี้ ต้องไห้หางสูงผันขึ้น. (ไอยากอมลาวพาก 1)

(2) ...แล้วก็มีกาม แต่งตั้ง คมะมินตรี ผะสิม กาม เมื่อๆ ตลอดรอด กำลังหะหามผะสิม ตำรวดผะสิมก็มีพ้อมพูงธูงพ้ากันพิดแล้ว (ขาตลาว)

(3) เมื่อสึกจากบอดก็ใช้คำนั้นๆออกพ้าคำนาม ย่าง: ขูง, หิด, จาม, จามขา, จามครู, มะหา (ไผ่พาม)

660 (1) ย่าไปได๋!

(2) สูงที่แผ่งฝู่ในคอามมืดดังมาว่า: "เจ้าจิงกับไปและลืมลาวสา!"

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

(3) "ດຽວນີ້ທີ່ປຶກສາຂອງເຮົາ ເປັນຄົນປາກກ້າ, ເວົ້າແຮງ, ສຽງດັງ, ບໍ່ໃຫ້ໂອກາດຄົນອື່ນໄດ້ເວົ້າ; ເຈົ້າຈະສາມາດທຳໃຫ້ນຶດສຽງໄດ້ບໍ?"

661

(1) ເຈົ້າຊື່ຫຍັງ?
(2) ລາວເວົ້າຫຍັງເກົ່ງ?
(3) ເຈົ້າຊື່ໄປຜູ້ດຽວບໍ?
(4) ອັນນີ້ບໍ?
(5) ຈັ່ງຊັ້ນຫວາ?
(6) ແມ່ນຕວາ?
(7) ລາວຊື່ມາຫຼືບໍ່ມາ?
(8) ຢາກເວົ້າຫຍັງກໍຊິຜິດໃຜ?
(9) ນ້ອງຊາຍເຈົ້າເດ?
(10) ເອົາລາວໄປນຳເມາະ?
(11) ອີຫລີບໍ?
(12) ຂ້ອຍຊິເອົາຜ້າໄປໄວ້ໃສ?
(13) ເຮົາຊິໄປນຳຣົດຄັນໃດ?
(14) ບໍ່ມີຊິຍາກຕື້ບໍ?
(15) ເຮືອບິນຊິມາຮອດຈັກໂມງ?
(16) ເພິ່ນຊິພັກຢູ່ມື້ດົນປານໃດ?
(17) ມື້ໃດເຈົ້າຊິບອກລາວ?
(18) ລາວໄດ້ປາຈັກໂຕ?
(19) ເຈົ້າຊິແກ້ໄຂຢ່າງໃດ?
(20) ເຈົ้ามັກກິນອາຫານແນວໃດ?
(21) ຮຶ?

662 ປາທີ່ຂ້ອຍຮູ້ຈັກ ຄື ປາຄຸ ປາຄໍ ປາເຂັ້ງ ฯลฯ

663 %, +, -, =, ( ), $, £, /, _, ₣, *

664 (tape)

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

665 (1) ๑ (2) ๘ (3) ๓ (4) ๔ (5) ๕ (6) ๖
(7) ๗ (8) ๘ (9) ๙ (10) ๐

666 (1)  _____

(2)  _____

(3)  _____

(4)  _____

(5)  _____

(6)  _____

(7)  _____

(8)  _____

(9)  _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

667 ເ and ໍ

ກ and ຽ

668 (1) ๘ (2) ๐ (3) ๔ (4) ฝ (5) ฐ

(6) ๑ (7) ฌ (8) ๊ (9) ก (10) ม

669 (1) ๊ (2) ๑ (3) ๐ (4) ฐ (5) ๊ (6) ฝ

(7) ฌ (8) ๔ (9) ฝ (10) ก (11) ม (12) ฝ (13) ๘ (14) ๐

(15) ฝ (16) ฌ (17) ๊ (18) ๑ (19) ม (20) ฐ (21) ๘

670 (1) ๑๐ (2) ๑๑ (3) ๑๘ (4) ๑ม (5) ๑๔ (6) ๑๊

(7) ๑ฝ (8) ๑ก (9) ๑ฐ (10) ๑ฌ

671 (1) ๑๔ (2) ๑ฌ (3) ๑๐ (4) ๑๘ (5) ๑ฐ

(6) ๑ก (7) ๑ม (8) ๑๊ (9) ๑๑

672 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 672 (1) ๑๓ (2) ๑๒ (3) ๑๘ (4) ๑๐ (5) ๑๕ (6) ๑๑
(7) ๑๗ (8) ๑๙

673 (1) ๘๐ (2) ๘๑ (3) ๘๘ (4) ๘๓ (5) ๘๔ (6) ๘๕
(7) ๘๙ (8) ๘๗ (9) ๘๒ (10) ๘๙

674 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

Ans. 674 (1) ๘๘ (2) ๘๐ (3) ๘๗ (4) ๘๑

675 (1) ๓๘ (2) ๔๔ (3) ๕๙ (4) ๙๓ (5) ๗๒
(6) ๒๑ (7) ๙๙ (8) ๙๗ (9) ๘๘ (10) ๑๒

676 (1) ๔๔ (2) ๘๙ (3) ๒๓ (4) ๗๗ (5) ๑๓
(6) ๙ (7) ๙๑ (8) ๓๕ (9) ๕๘ (10) ๙๙

677 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____ (5) _____
(6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____ (9) _____ (10) _____
(11) _____ (12) _____ (13) _____ (14) _____ (15) _____
(16) _____ (17) _____ (18) _____ (19) _____ (20) _____

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

Ans. 677 (1) ๔๔ (2) ๓๙ (3) ๗๒ (4) ๑๗ (5) ๘๔
(6) ๔๙ (7) ๓๒ (8) ๑๙ (9) ๒๕ (10) ๗๘
(11) ๒๓ (12) ๕๙ (13) ๕๗ (14) ๘๐ (15) ๓๗
(16) ๔๑ (17) ๗๕ (18) ๑๔ (19) ๓๙ (20) ๙๓

678 ๑๐๐

679 _____

680 (1) ๔๐๐ (2) ๗๐๐

681 (1) ๑๐๐ (2) ๓๐๐ (3) ๘๐๐ (4) ๑๐๐
(5) ๒๐๐ (6) ๕๐๐ (7) ๑๐๐ (8) ๙๐๐

682 (1) ๓๗๔ (2) ๙๕๘ (3) ๓๘๒ (4) ๗๒๕

683 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____
(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 683 (1) ๘๒๙ (2) ๕๓๒ (3) ๗๔๙ (4) ๓๕๗
(5) ๒๘๓ (6) ๔๑๘ (7) ๑๙๑ (8) ๑๑๙

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

684 ๑๐๐๐

685 _____

686 (1) ผ. ๑๐๐ (2) ผ. มี๐๐ (3) ฐ. ผี๐๐ (4) ผ. ๐๐๑
(5) ฌ. ๐๑๐ (6) ๕. ๘ฐ๕ (7) มี๔. ฐมีฌ (8) ฐผ. มีผี๔ (9) ๔๑. ๐ฐฌ

687 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____
(5) _____ (6) _____ (7) _____ (8) _____

Ans. 687 (1) ฌ. ๐๑๐ (2) ผ. มี๐๐ (3) มี๔. ฐมีฌ (4) ฐ. ผี๐๐
(5) ๔๑. ๐ฐฌ (6) ผ. ๑๐๐ (7) ๕. ๘ฐ๕ (8) ฐผ. มีผี๔

688 (1) ๑. ฐ๗๐ (2) ๘.๕มี๐

689 (1) ค. ส. ๑ฌ๗มิ (2) พ. ส. ๘๕๑๗

690 ๑๐๐.๐๐๐

691 (1) ๔๐๐.๐๐๐ (2) ฌ๐๐.๐๐๐ (3) ๗๐๐.๐๐๐

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

692 ๑.๐๐๐.๐๐๐

693 (1) ๘.๐๐๐.๐๐๐ (2) ๔.๐๐๐.๐๐๐

694 (1) ๘๓.๔๒๒.๗๔๘ (2) ๒.๕๐๑.๐๐๑ (3) ๒๒.๘๐๒.๓๓๕

695 (1) ๓/๔ (2) ๘/๓ (3) ๑/๗ (4) ๓/๕ (5) ๑/๓

696 (1) (2) (3)

Ans. 696 (1) ๑/๘ (2) ๘/๓ (3) ๓/๔

697 (1) ๓,๒๐ (2) ๑๕,๗๐ (3) ๑๐,๒๐

698 (1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ (4) _____

Ans. 698 (1) ๓๕,๑๕ (2) ๑๕๐,๘๕ (3) ๓๓,๐๗ (4) ๔๓,๒๓

699 (1) ลา : ลาย (2) ข้า (3) ม้า (4) พา

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

700 (1) ขาด : ขาฯ (2) ดาข : ดาฯ

(3) ภาส : ภาฯ

701 (1) ตฺาด : ตลาด (2) สฺาด : สลาด

702 (1) สเมิ : เสมิ

703 (1) คะมะ : คมะ

704 (1) สเมิ : เสมิ

(1) _____ instead of _____

(2) _____ " " _____

Ans. 704 (1) ◌ instead of ม

(2) เ before ส not after it

705 (1) มะคอม : มะคร

(2) อักสอม : อักสร

☆ U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 1974 O - 552-276

Hosted for free on livelingua.com

FSI Language Publications Available from
Superintendent of Documents
Washington, D.C. 20402

BASIC COURSES

*Amharic	(Units 1-50)	$4.75
*Amharic	(Units 51-60)	$4.60
*Cambodian	(Units 1-45)	$3.85
*Cambodian	(Units 46-90)	$3.25
*Cantonese	(Units 1-15)	$3.50
*Cantonese	(Units 16-30)	$3.50
*Chinyanja	(Units 1-63)	$3.75
*French	(Units 1-12)	$3.00
*French	(Units 13-24)	$3.45
*Fula	(Units 1-40)	$4.20
*German	(Units 1-12)	$3.45
*German	(Units 13-24)	$3.35
*Greek	(Vol. I)	$3.25
*Greek	(Vol. II)	$2.10
*Greek	(Vol. III)	$2.55
*Hebrew	(Units 1-40)	$5.05
*Hungarian	(Units 1-12)	$2.60
*Hungarian	(Units 13-24)	$3.05
*Kirundi	(Units 1-30)	$4.80
*Kituba	(Units 1-35)	$4.15
*Korean	(Vol. I)	$5.45
*Korean	(Vol. II)	$4.65
Lao	(Vol. I)	$4.00
Lao	(Vol. II)	$3.35
*Lingala	(Units 1-24)	$3.35
*Luganda	(Lessons 1-94)	$3.95
*More	(Units 1-48)	$3.30
*Serbo-Croatian	(Units 1-25)	$6.10
*Serbo-Croatian	(Units 26-50)	$5.90
*Shona	(Units 1-49)	$4.40
*Spanish	(Units 1-15)	$5.90
*Spanish	(Units 16-30)	$5.90
*Spanish	(Units 31-45)	$5.85
*Spanish	(Units 46-55)	$4.20
*Swahili	(Units 1-150)	$5.05
*Thai	(Units 1-20)	$4.30
*Thai	(Units 21-40)	$4.25
*Turkish	(Units 1-30)	$5.75
Turkish	(Units 31-50)	$3.85
*Twi	(Units 1-20)	$2.30
*Vietnamese	(Vol. I)	$3.40
*Vietnamese	(Vol. II)	$2.95
*Yoruba	(Units 1-49)	$3.70

Adapting and Writing Language Lessons	$3.95
Contemporary Cambodian: Grammatical Sketch	$1.50
Contemporary Cambodian: Introduction	$5.40
Contemporary Cambodian: The Land and the Economy	$3.70
Contemporary Cambodian: Political Institutions (forthcoming)	
*Finnish Graded Reader	$7.00
French Supplementary Exercises	$6.15
*From Spanish to Portuguese	$1.35
*German: A Programmed Introduction	$5.30
Hindi - An Active Introduction	$1.50
*Hungarian Reader	$5.80
Indonesian Newspaper Reader	$3.10
*Levantine Arabic: Introduction to Pronunciation	$1.40
Luganda Pretraining Program	$2.95
Modern Written Arabic	$4.40
Russian: An Active Introduction	$2.10
*Spanish Programmatic Course (Instructor's Manual-Vol. I)	$1.60
*Spanish Programmatic Course (Student Workbook-Vol. I)	$3.90
*Spanish Programmatic Course (Instructor's Manual-Vol. II)	$1.20
*Spanish Programmatic Course (Student Workbook-Vol. II)	$5.95
*Swahili General Conversation	$1.80
*Swahili Geography	$1.55
Turkish Graded Reader	$3.10
Vietnamese Familiarization Course	$2.35
*Yoruba Intermediate Texts	$2.50

Supplies of all publications listed are limited, and prices are subject to change without advance notice. Rules require remittance in advance of shipment. Check or money order should be made payable to the Superintendent of Documents. Postage stamps and foreign money are not acceptable.

*Tape recordings to accompany these courses are available for purchase from the Sales Branch, National Audiovisual Center (GSA), Washington, D.C. 20409.

Hosted for free on livelingua.com